

Camp at Pittsburg on the Ohio

20th November 1757.

Sir

as I have constantly correspond'd with the Kings General here and from time to time acquaint'd him with every step I have taken this Campaign so it makes it the less necessary for me to take up your time with a recital of the innumerable difficulties and delays I met with in getting up Provisions & necessaries with working tools &c this made it the 10th of September before I could possibly begin a fort of sufficient strength and every way adequate to the great importance of the severl objects mention'd in your letter of the 23^d of January to Brig^d Genl Forbes which the inclosed plan is deem'd to be, I have given this Fort your name as my predecessor did the Town which is now a thriveing place and pretty full of trading Houses within the works, for the time I think we are pretty well advanced and I have no great doubt but before I leave it (as I am hopefull I can keep the Field in this fine climate a month longer than the Troops to the Northward) to be able to finish it into a defenceable state from the Menenhegela to the Ohio, the interior part of it

dotted which I can't execute this season shall surround with a good Stockade, the two Magazines marked. D. D. are finished boom proof each will hold two thousand Barrels of powder, we are well advanced with the Barracks and have little doubt but I shall be able soon to finish five of the largest ranges of Barracks three of which marked. F. consists of 16 good rooms each, the two largest of the other two marked. H., consisting of 10 good rooms each, the whole number of rooms 68. which will contain commodiously, 800 men besides commissⁿ officers,

Since the French have burnt and abandoned the Forts Presqu'isle, Le beau^{rais}, and Venango. we have been in great tranquillity with the Various nations of Indians inhabiting the vast country between the Ohio & Lake Erie & I have with the assistance of Capt. Broghan Agent for Indian affairs under Sir William Johnston effectually fixed again the several Indian Nations in Alliance with & dependence upon His Majesty's Government by presents, provisions, and fine speeches, but the two first have had the greatest weight, but at the same time attend'd with a very large expense but nothing in comparison with the

9
advantage of the Furr trade reestablish'd here.
and the sure and immediate protection of
the three great Provinces, Virginia, Maryland and
Pensilvania I can't conclude without congratulating
you upon the great success's of this
campaign in North America, & am with the
greatest respect

Sir Your most Obed^t and
most humble serv^t

John Stanwix

Mr. Pitt.

Endorsed. Camp at Pittsburg 20th / Nov. 1759. /
Maj^r Gen^l Stanwix / R^d 24th Janry 1760. / the Plan
of Pittsburg, / mentioned in this Letter, is / the same
as That, transmitted / by Gen^l Amherst.

Fort Pitt, Pittsburg 17th March

1760.

Sir

I did myself the honour to transmit to you some month's ago a plan of this Fort with my Opinion of what was likely to be done if the season permitted towards bringing of it into a defenceable state, Immediately after I wrote that letter the Winter set in with excessive hard weather, and as this Garrison was then Pretty Strong & could not work to save provisions I sent of eight hundred of the Virginia Regiment into their own Province to be near and more immediately under the command of Gover^r Fauquier, as the Southern Indians were committing hostilities on the borders of those provinces, which would enable him to assist Gover^r Littleton who had apply'd both to him & me about that time for troops which was the only assistance I could give him as the Assembly of Pennsylvania broakt their three Battalions of Provincials one hundred and fifty men except'd Officers inched to Garrison what they call their old Frontiers from Fort: Littleton to Fort (Shinnokin) Augusta, was obliged to send down four companies of the first Battalion of the Roy^l American Regi^t to Lancaster (except such a number

as were obliged to be left to form the Garrisons of Fort: Bedford and Juniata) made up of such men as were almost destroy'd with the Scurvey by which means this Garrison was reduced to five hundred all Royal Americans except about thirty of the Virginia Regiment that were then unable to March, however I determined not to leave this place till I had carry'd the Plan into execution as far as it was mark'd for this purpose for which I must beg leave to refer you to the plan itself. and have now the pleasure to tell you that I leave it with my mind much more at ease then I could have possibly enjoy'd had I left it three month ago, being now in a very defenceable state and the works going on as briskly as can be expect'd from so small a Garrison & employ'd on such Various services, now leave it with great plenty of good Barracks and Store rooms well filled with seven months Provisions allowing pretty plentifully for Indians who are numerous coming and going with immense quantities of Peltry for trade which is now carry'd on to a great extent.

by an Express I rec'd yesterday from General Amherst am acquaint'd that his Majesty has been Graciously Pleased to allow me

to come home, and am inform'd by some of my friends in England that I am wholly obliged to you for this favour by speaking to the King, for which please to accept of my thanks with an assurance of my ever retaining a most gratefull sence of the honour you have done me, and at the same time must beg leave to assure you, that I should have been the happiest man upon Earth to have served with General Amherst had he been but one day before me, which has often made me wish that such delicacy had never been Establish'd in the upper ranks of the Army, tho' I have now this leave have acquaint'd General Amherst that I don't wish to go precipitately (espeacialy as the General Election must now be over long before I can possibly get home from this place) but will till I can settle the acct^s of my own campaign to the first of may and then to depart if he has no objection and to take his commands with me from New York, the Strongest evidence that I can give you that I have done every thing in my power for carrying on his Majestys service is General Amherst last polite letter to me which I inclose to you, & I flatter myself will in some measure entitle me to a mark of his Majestys favour by removing

me to the command of an Old Regiment but must
leave to you how far you will be pleased to
interest your self in my behalf with the
King. as I can not pretend to have any merit
with you, but as an Officer you may judge
to have done his duty in the Country under
your own department, and whilst I am able
shall always be willing to be employ'd when
& where ever his Majesty shall command me,
I have the honour to be with the greatest
respect

Sir your most obliged
& most obedient humble
servt

John Stanwix

Mr Pitt,

Endorsed. Pittsburg, March 17th 1760. Maj^r Genl Stanwix |
R^d May 26th

New York 15th February 1760.

Dear Sir,

On the 11th Inst Capt Ethrington delivered me Your favor of 26th Ultimo, and as he sets out again to morrow on his return to the Regiment, I take Opportunity of congratulating You, most sincerely on the great & glorious success of His Majesty's Fleet under the command of Sir Edward Hawke over the so long boasted one of Monsieur de Bonflans; for the particulars of which I refer You to the Captain; at the same time I transmit You a copy of a Letter I have received from Lord Barrington, whereby You will see how the Vacant Regiments in this country have been disposed of, except Major General Barrington's which I hope to see filled up with Your name; meanwhile I must also acquaint You, that in another Letter Received from His Lordship, Your name is mentioned among other Officers permitted to go home, which I apprehend is confirmed to You by the Enclosed from His Lordship to Yourself; All these are come in the Earl of Leicester Packet, which left Falmouth the 3^d January, and arrived here the Evening before last. —

I Return now Sir, to Your own Letter, which I am to thank You for as well as to

Approve every Step You have taken for the Security of Pittsburgh and its communication, as likewise for the Endeavors You have used to Induce the Provinces of Virginia and Pennsylvania to keep up their Troops; by the Enclosed copy of my Circular Letter, You will see, that altho' I have not yet His Majesty's commands for the Operations of the Ensueing Campaign, yet I am directed by Mr Pitt to make the preparations; And You will also see the Requisition I make in consequence thereof, but how they will be complied with to the Southward I cannot tell, the Northern Provinces I have no doubt about some of them have already done well. —

You give me great Pleasure in acquainting me that the Indians give up our people. I am particularly glad at Lt Mr Donald's Return, he is, I am told, a very intelligent man, and I don't doubt but You will have most if not all the rest by the next Spring — It seems very extraordinary, that our people should chuse to Remain with, may even to Return to those Savages, I can account for it no otherwise, than because they live an Idle and unconstrained Life. —

I am glad that You are of the same Opinion with me in relation to Major Sullivan, and

that he has consented to stay till Colonel Bouquet can relieve him. Whenever that is, he has my leave to come to New York, when I hope he will continue resolved to remain in the service for I should be sorry to lose so good a man. Meanwhile be so good as to thank him in my name for his letter of 25th January. —

I am no less pleased to find by the return from the commissary that you were so well provided with provisions on the 1st January, and that the whole communication was not fallen off since that time as some provisions had continued to be brought forward ever since, so as to keep up your stock at the different posts to that day; I am convinced no care or attention of yours will have been wanting to keep up this supply upon every occasion, and as long as the season would permit. —

I thank you for your promise of the Accts & Audits I asked for; and the method you mention to have taken to pay the commissions is very agreeable to me, as it must prove a great saving on so long winded an affair. —

I hope you will soon have milder weather and that I shall have the pleasure of seeing you here in good health, to assure you in person

of the great regard and Esteem with Which I am,

Dear Sir,

Your most Obedient

Humble Servant

Jeff Amherst.

Major General Stanwix. Pittsburg.

Endorsed in M. G. Stanwix's of March / 17th 1760

15

Halifax 11th May 1760

Sir

I have the Honour to acquaint You that yesterday in the Evening his Majesty's Sloop Racehorse put into this Harbour on her Way from Quebec with Dispatches from Brigadiere General Murray to the Commander in Chief of his Majesty's Forces in North America; Captain Mr Bartney was the Bearer of the Express from whom I had the unspeakable Mortification to learn that General Murray after an obstinate action with the Enemy near Quebec on the twenty eighth of April had been forced to retreat into the Garrison with such considerable Loss that He doubted from the Circumstances in which He left Mr Murray whether the Garrison was not by this Time in the Hands of the Enemy; As such an Event appeared to be a matter of the highest Importance to his Majesty's Service and as the Dispatches for General Amherst might contain Intelligence and Circumstances extremely necessary to be communicated to You Sir before (if possible) the Enemy could give any Information of what had happened to the Fort of France, I consulted with Captain Gough the commanding Officer of his Majesty's Ships here upon the Expediency of opening and forwarding the Packets addressed to Major General Amherst.

and after deliberating very maturely upon the Utility
that might result from it to his Majesty's Service.
Time that would be lost in conveying through Major
General Amherst (the regular Channel) any material
Intelligence, and the speedy means in the Hands of
Enemy of sending information from the Bays of Gaspe
Miramichi and other Places in the Gulph of Saint
Lawrence, We conceived it to be our Indispensable Duty
at all Events to open the Pacquets and transcribe
copies of them without a Moments Delay; the Necessity
of this Step appearing more evident upon
Perusal of the contents Captain Gough at my
request gave immediate Orders that his Majesty's
Ship Richmond under the Command of Captain
Phipps Who will have the Honour to wait
You with this Letter should proceed immediately
for England with the copies, and this Morning
Captain Mr. Bartney sailed in the Racehorse for Boston
by Whom, that no Time might be lost in conveying
the Dispatches to Major General Amherst I wrote
a Pressing Letter to the Governor of the Massachusetts
pointing out the Necessity of furthering the Express
by the most speedy Means.

As to the Fate of the Garrison of Quebec
appears from Brigadier General Murray's Letter to depend
on the timely Arrival of the Squadron under

and after deliberating very maturely upon the Utility that might result from it to his Majesty's Service the Time that would be lost in conveying through Major General Amherst (the regular Channel) any material Intelligence, and the speedy means in the Hands of the Enemy of sending information from the Bays of Gaspee Miramichi and other Places in the Gulph of Saint Lawrence, We conceived it to be our Indispensible Duty at all Events to open the Pacquets and transmit Copies of them without a Moments Delay; the Necessity of this Step appearing more evident upon a Perusal of the contents Captain Gough at my Request gave immediate Orders that his Majesty's Ship Richmond under the Command of Captain Elphinston Who will have the Honour to wait on You with this Letter should proceed immediately for England with the Copies, and this Morning Captain Mc Bartney sailed in the Racehorse for Boston, by Whom, that no Time might be lost in conveying the Dispatches to Major General Amherst I wrote a Pressing Letter to the Governor of the Massachusetts pointing out the Necessity of furthering the Express by the most speedy Means.

As to the Fate of the Garrison of Quebec appears from Brigadier General Murray's Letter to depend on the timely Arrival of the Squadron under the

Command of Lord Colville, and as I think it my Duty
 Sir to furnish You with an Account of every Cir-
 cumstance which may give the least Light into this
 important Affair, I beg leave to observe that My Lord
 Colville (who had been detained in this Harbour several
 Days by contrary Winds and indeed by the Arrival
 of the Faulkland with Anchors) sailed for the River on
 the twenty second of April with six Ships of the
 Line, Captain Gough in the Penzance parted with
 Captain Swanton in the Vanguard in company with
 three Frigates bound up the River on the twentieth
 of April twenty five Leagues to the Westward of
 Cape Race upon the coast of Newfoundland, on the
 thirtieth He spoke with the Pembroke one of Lord
 Colville's Squadron from this Place off the Gulph of
 Saint Lawrence, Who embarrassed with Ice was stand-
 ing to the Southward to get clear of it.

From these Circumstances and from the hard
 Northwest Winds which brought Captain M^r Bartney
 down the River in ten days Captain Gough informs
 Me that He cannot entertain hopes of Lord Colville's
 Squadron being yet much higher than the Island
 of Anticosti. He is however clearly of Opinion that
 His Majesty's Ships must be early enough in the
 River to intercept any Supplies which the Enemy
 may attempt to send from Europe.

By some Merchants belonging to this Town
Who came from Quebec in the Racehorse, I am in-
formed that Canada has been much straightened
for Provisions during the past Winter, and I further
learn from them that Brigadier General Murray
had intimated his being at a certainty of holding
out against the Enemy till the twelveth of May.

This Sir is all I can collect concerning
Brigadier General Murray's Situation and if I should
appear to have presumed too far in the Liberty I
have taken of opening the Dispatches to the Commander
in Chief I flatter myself Your Excessive Goodness
will pardon Me imputing the Error of my Head
to the Warmth of my Heart for promoting in the
most distant degree that high Honour and Success
which attends his Majesty's Arms in every opera-
tion under Your auspices.

I have the Honour to subscribe Myself
with the most profound Respect and Deference

Sir Your most Obedient

and most devoted humble

Servant

John Lawrence

The Right Hon^{ble} William Pitt

Endorsed. Halifax 11th May 1760. John Lawrence / R

June 17 / (by Captain Elphinstone)

21

Quebec May the 25th 1760. [Page 1st]

Sir

Having acquainted General Amherst three weeks ago that Quebec was besieged, by an Army of fifteen thousand men, I think it necessary to do myself the honour of addressing directly to you, the more agreeable news of the siege being raised, lest by your receiving the former intelligence, before the latter, some inconvenience might arise to His Majesty's service.

By the Journal of my proceedings since I have had the command here, which I have the honour to transmit to you, You will perceive the Superiority we have maintained over the enemy, during the winter, and that all lower Canada from the Point au Tremble was reduced, and had taken the oath of fidelity to the King. You will no doubt be pleased to observe, that the enemies Attempts upon our posts, and ours upon theirs, all tended to the honour of His Majesty's arms, as they were always baffled, and we were constantly lucky.

I wish I could say as much within the walls. The excessive coldness of the climate [Page 2]

and constant living upon salt provisions without any vegetables, introduced the scurvy among the Troops, which getting the better of every precaution of the Officer, and every remedy of the Surgeon, became as universal as it was inveterate, in so much, that before the end of April one thousand were dead, and above two thousand of what remained, totally unfit for any service.

In this situation I received certain intelligence that The Chevalier de Levis was assembling his Army, which had been cantoned in the neighbourhood of Montreal, that he had completed his eight Battalions, and Forty companies of the Troupes de Colonie from the choice of the Montrealists, had formed these Forty companies into four Battalions, and was determined to besiege us, the moment the St. Lawrence was open, of which he was entirely master, by means of four Kings frigates, and other craft proper for this extraordinary river.

As I had the honour to acquaint you formerly, that Quebec could be looked upon in no other light than that of a strong cantonment, and that any works I should add to it, would be in that stile, my plan of defence was, to take the earliest opportunity of entrenching my-

self upon the heights of Abraham, which entirely com-
mand the ramparts of the place at the distance of
eight hundred yards, and might have been defend-
ed by our numbers against a large Army. But the
Chevalier de Levis did not give me time to take the
advantage of this situation. The 23rd, 24th and 25th I
attempted to execute the projected lines, for which a
provision of Fascines, and of every necessary mater-
ial had been made, but found it impracticable,
as the earth was still covered with snow in
many places, and every where impregnably bound
up by frost.

The night of the 26th I was informed the
Enemy had landed at point au tremble ten thou-
sand men, and five hundred Barbarians. The post
we had taken at the embouchure of the river
Cap Rouge (the most convenient place for dissem-
-barking their Artillery and Stores and for secur-
-ing their retreat) Obligated them to land where they
did, twenty miles higher up.

The 27th having broke down all the Bridges over
the Cap Rouge, and secured the landing places at
Sillery and the Boalon, I marched with the Grena-
-diers, Mique's, Amherst's Regiment, and two field pieces,
and took post, so advantageously, as to frustrate
the Scheme they had laid of cutting off our posts.

They had begun to form from the defile they were obliged to pass, but thought proper to retreat, on reconnoitring our position, and about four this afternoon, we marched back to town, having
[(Page 10)] withdrawn all our posts, with the loss of two men only, tho' they did every thing in their power to harass the Rear.

The Enemy was greatly superior in number it is true, but when I consider'd that our little Army was in the habit of beating that enemy, and had a very fine train of field Artillery, that shutting ourselves up at once within the walls, was putting all upon the single chance of holding out for a considerable time, a wretched Fortification, a chance, which an action in the field cou'd hardly alter, at the same time that it gave an additional one, perhaps a better, I resolved to give them battle, and if the Event was prosperous, to hold out to the last extremity, and then to retreat to the isle of Orleans, or Bondres, with what was left of the garrison to wait for reinforcements.

This night the necessary orders were given, and half an hour after six next morning, we marched with all the Force I cou'd muster viz^t. three

thousand men, and formed the army on the heights, in the following order. Amhersts, Anstruthers 2^d. Battalion of Royal Americans, and Webbs, composed the right brigade, commanded by Colonel Burton; Kennedy's, Lascelles's Highlanders, & Townshends the left brigade, commanded by Colonel Fraser. Atways and the third Battalion of Royal Americans were the corps de reserve. Major Dalling's corps of light Infantry covered the right flank, and Captain [Page 5] Hazzen's company of Rangers, with a hundred Volunteers under the command of Captain Donald Macdonald, a brave and experienced Officer, covered the left. The Battalions had each two field pieces.

While the line was forming, I reconnoitred the Enemy, & perceived their Van had taken possession of the rising grounds, three quarters of a mile in our front, but that their Army was upon the march, in one column, as far as I cou'd see. I thought this the lucky moment, and moved with the utmost order to attack them, before they had formed. We soon beat them from the heights they had possessed, tho' they were well disputed, and Major Dalling who cannot be too much commended

for his behaviour this day, and his services during the winter, found their corps of Grenadiers from a house and Windmill they had taken hold of, to cover their left flank; here Hee and several of his Officers were wounded, his Men however pursued the fugitives to the corps which were now formed to sustain them. They halted, and dispersed along the front of the right, which prevented that wing from taking advantage of the first impression they had made, on the Enemy's left. They had immediately orders given them to regain the Flank, but in attempting this, they were charged, thrown into disorder, retired to the rear, and from the number of Officers killed and wounded, could never again be brought up, during the action. Otways was instantly ordered to advance, and sustain the right wing, which the Enemy in vain made two attempts to penetrate; on these occasions, Captain Ince with the Grenadiers of Otways were distinguished. While this passed there, the left was not idle, they had dispossessed the enemy of two Redoubts, & sustained with unparalleled firmness the bold united efforts of the Enemy's Regulars Indians and Canadians, till at

[Page 67]

27
last fairly fought down, and reduced to a handful, tho' sustained by the third Battalion of Royal Americans, from the reserve, and Kennedys from the center, where we had nothing to fear, they were obliged to yield to superior numbers, and a fresh column of Rossillon, which penetrated.

The disorder of the left was soon communicated to the right, but the whole retired in such a way, that the Enemy did not venture upon a brisk pursuit. - We left most of our cannon, as the roughness of the ground, and the wreaths of snow made it impossible to bring them off, what could not be brought off, were nailed up.

Inclosed is a list of our killed, and wounded, amounting to one third of those in the field, that of the enemy, by their own confession, exceeds two thousand five hundred men, which may be readily conceived, as the action lasted an hour and three quarters. [(Page 4)]

Here I think it my duty to express my gratitude to the Officers in general, and the Satisfaction I had, in the bravery of all the Troops.

On the night of the 28th The enemy open'd

trenches against the town, and at the same time, we set to work within, to fortify it, which we never had in our power to attempt sooner, from the severity of this climate during the winter, and the absolute necessity of executing works of more immediate importance last autumn, before the frost set in. I wanted the assistance of Major Mackellar the Chief Engineer, dangerously wounded in the action, his zeal for, and knowledge in the service is well known, but the alacrity of the Garrison made up for every defect.

My journal of the Siege which accompanies this, sets forth in full, what was done, and I flatter myself the extraordinary performances of the handful of brave men I had left, will please His Majesty as much, as they surprised us, who were Eye witnesses to them.

Great praise is due to Commodore Swanton, and the Captains Schomberg and Dean, I have not words to express the readiness, vivacity, and valour, they shewed in attacking and destroying the enemies Squadron.

[[Page 8]] Captain Dean has lost his Ship, but it was in a good cause, and he has done honour to his Country.

The morning of the 14th I had intended a strong

sortie, to have penetrated into the Enemies camp, which from the information of the prisoners I had taken, and the concurrent accounts of Deserters, I conceived to be very practicable,

For this purpose, I had ordered the Regiments of Amherst, Townshend, Lascelles, Anstruther, and Highlanders, with the Grenadiers and Light Infantry under arms, but was informed by Lieutenant McAlpin of my Battalion (whom I sent out to amuse the Enemy with small Gallies) that their trenches were abandoned. I instantly pushed out at the head of these corps, not doubting but we must have overtaken and forced their rear, and had ample revenge for the 28th April, but I was disappointed for they had crossed the river Cap Rouge, before we could come up with them. However we took several prisoners, and much baggage, which would otherwise have escaped. They left their camp standing, all their Baggage, Stores, Magazine of provisions, and Ammunition, thirty four pieces of battering cannon, four of which are brass twelve pounders, ten field pieces, six mortars, four Petards, a large Quantity of Scaling ladders, and entrenching tools beyond number, and have

[(Page 3)]

retired to their former Asylum, Jacques Cartier.

From the information of prisoners, Deserters, and Spies, I am persuaded this Enterprize is the last Effort they mean to make in Canada. - Provisions are very scarce, Ammunition does not abound, and the greatest part of the Canadians have deserted them. at present they do not exceed Five thousand men. The minute I am joined by that part of my Garrison, which was sent from hence last autumn, I shall endeavour to co-operate with Mr Amherst, towards completing the reduction of this Country, tho' if rightly informed, He can hardly act by the Lakes, before the month of July, of which I am the more convinced, because from the intelligence forwarded to him last February, of the Enemies designs, by Lieutenant Montresor, he would certainly have been upon them before now, had it been at all practicable.

Major Maitland the Bearer of these dispatches, who has acted as Adjutant General this last winter is well acquainted with all our transactions here, he has a thorough knowledge of the Country, and can give you the best lights, with regard to the measures

farther to be taken, relative to His Majesty's
views in Canada

I cannot finish this long letter, with-
out observing, / how much I think myself oblig- [Page 105]
-ed. to the Lieutenant Governor Colonel Burton,
his Activity and zeal were conspicuous during
the whole course of this severe winter's cam-
paign, And I flatter myself. Sir, You will
be pleased to lay his services before His Majesty.

I have the honour to be, with great regard.

Sir

Your most obedient & most
faithfull humble Servant.

Ja: Murray.

P.S. Since I wrote the above, a Nation of
Indians has surrendered, and enter'd into an
alliance with us.

Endorsed. Quebec May 25th 1760 / Govt Murray /
Rp June 27th by / Major Maitland.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Journal commencing from the Sur. [p. 1]
 -render of Quebec—

1759-
 Sep^r. 18th

This day (Fruits of the Victory gained by the British Forces over the French army the 13th instant) Quebec the Capital of Canada surrendered upon honourable terms, and Lt. Col^l. Murray took Possession of the Gates, with three Companies of Grenadiers—

19th. This day I marched into town or more properly the Ruins of it with the Batt^{ns} of Amherst, Bragg, & Otway—

20th. The French Garrison having surrendered their arms, embarked on board the Vessels appointed to receive them—

21st. Settled the Form of an Oath of Allegiance to be taken by the inhabitants to the King of Great Britain, and it was accordingly administered to the Companies of Militia, which had been doing duty in the town, who after performing this, & Delivering up their arms, had liberty to depart to their respective homes, the same method was continued, and the names Registered—this night it was resolved in a Council of

War, consisting of the Admiral and Gen-
erals, that we should keep possession of
Quebec, and I should remain with the
Command -

22^d in consequence of this I ordered the
town to be divided into Quarters, set the
proper Officers to survey the same, see
what repairs were necessary, and ordered
lime to be bought at Beauport for that
purpose, likewise three fourths of the Jesu-
its College to be set apart for a Storehouse.

24th As the Inhabitants incapacitated to
reside in town from the Havock Made by
a Bombardment, which had continued six-
ty three days I were withdrawing from thence
with their effects, lest they should take
any thing immediately necessary for the
Garrison, ordered strict Search to be made
at the Gates -

26th As a prodigious quantity of Wood
would be wanted in so cold a Country,
for the Feet of this Garrison, a Field
Officer with 150 Regulars and 350 Inre-
gulars, was ordered for Isle Madame to
cut there, provided with proper tools - the
Men to be paid five Shillings for each

board put on board, each man to receive a Gill of Rum, and the Officers who were to Survey the work, to have three Shillings a day while employed. - Now we had occasion to regret the quantity of fine board wood fit for use we had burned, and to consider tho' too late we had been rather a little too hasty in so doing. -

27th The Regiments drew for Quarters. -

28th The Heavy Baggage belonging to the different Regiments, was brought into town.

29th All the Troops and Field train marched in, the Heavy Artillery having been sent before. - What made this necessary was the Ruinous condition of the several Quarters allotted them, which considering the quick Approaches of a severe Winter, called for a Speedy repair, barely even to cover the Troops; the men by this means were nearer also the several Works they were set to constantly work since we came into town. - Viz^t landing and lodging the Provisions, a work of immense labour, considering the necessity of placing it in the Higher town, the Men having a very steep Hill, to haul up the backs

[p.3]

and Bags that contained them - Lodging the Artillery that was to remain; embarking that which was ordered for Boston; repairing the Batteries, and putting the place in a posture of Defence, at least against a coup de Main.

from Sep. 30.

Continued the above works without ceasing, this and the following days in such a manner, that not a man but was constantly Employ'd - was obliged to forbear making fires upon Guard, in order to save the wood in or about the Town.

14th.

Sent a Circular letter to the Curates and Captains of Militia of the several parishes, subject to the British Dominion, to send in forthwith an Exact Recensement of their several parishes, Specifying the Names, age and Sexes of the Inhabitants, and Quantity of Grain and Cattle. it was Necessary at this time to order several Houses just Ready to tumble, to be thrown down, in order to prevent any Accident Happening. The Detachment at Isle Madame being at too great a distance from the Town, and but a small Quantity of Wood, brought from thence, it was

Necessary to recall the same, and order one to the Island of Orleans for that purpose.

Oct. 15th As the greatest part of the Winter the Method of Carriage in this Country, where there are prodigious falls of Snow, is all upon Sleds. it was Necessary to order such as could be found in the Town to be collected together and put in our Waggon-
-wheels, it being Impossible to spare Carpenters from other more pressing works, to make a sufficient Number; the Improbability of being able to furnish this Garrison with sufficient Fuel made it Necessary likewise to Seize upon the Stores, in order to make the wood go farther.

18th - As from the Beginning orders had been given, that no French Inhabitant should take any thing out of Town without a passport from me, in order to prevent their carrying out what might be Usefull to the French Army. it was now allowed them to carry out any kind of provisions, which they might have Bartered for with Officers or Soldiers. This day Admiral Saunders with the Greatest part of

the Fleet sailed for Britain, having first laid ashore, the porcupine and Racehorse Sloops of War, the only Naval force that was left here. Besides three small Sloops and Schooners.

23^d - A circular order was sent to every parish, for the Inhabitants to give up their arms to the Captain of Militia before the 30th Inst; He being ordered to keep them in his custody, and be answerable for the same.

The Troops still employed constantly in Bringing their provisions from the lower Town, where it was too much Exposed, and in Repairing their Quarters without Intermission.

26th Brigadier Mordaunt in the Fovey, the Oxford and Medway sailed from Hence being the last Ships to depart.

27th - Two French Schooners came down to take on Board the Effects of the Town belonging to the French Officers, according to the Articles of the Capitulation.

[p/3] 1 Oct^r 29th As the Inhabitants among many other articles were in great want of Salt, and would prefer Exchanging cattle, Sheep, Fowls and

41
Greens, for that to Ready Species. I thought it a proper Indulgence to the Officers, who had cheerfully gone through so much Fatigue,, to divide among them according to their Ranks, a Quantity which had been found in the King of France's Stores.

30th. To Facilitate and at the same time to quicken such of the Inhabitants as Wanted to Retire to the Country, I gave them leave for so many days to go out without Passports, with all their clothes and Household Goods, Stores Excepted, as these were Immediately Necessary for the Garrison; and tho this order was not Strictly According to the Capitulation, yet was it According to the old Maxim, Necessity has no law.

31st. This Evening the Spanish Ship came down, and having been fired at by the Batteries came to an Anchor. The Captain came ashore, and Reported his having struck upon a Rock, as he passed by the pointe au Tremble, and sprung a Leak, applied for leave to go home, and Assistance to Examine his Ship, as she made a great deal of Water.

Nov^r 1st - In consequence of the Spanish Captains Re-
-presentation, I wrote to the Commanding Offi-
-cer of the Ships Captain Macartney, to desire
him to assist, as otherwise I should be obliged
[p(6)] to Subist the /breu which would prove Bur-
-thensome.

4th - Ordered out a Captain and 200 Men to
Destroy the Works of the Enemy along the
North shore of the River, from the petite
Reviere to the Saut de Montmorenci. Dis-
tributed also sixty one Hogs heads of Wine,
which had been found in the King of
Francis Stores, to the Officers of the Garri-
-son.

5th - This day the Spanish Ship as she was
laying ashore to find out the Leak fell
to pieces, the Captain and several French
Merchants to whome I Had given leave to
take their passage in Her to France, ap-
-plied for leave to procure one of the French
Merchant Men who lay above in the River,
which I Readily Granted, as I Knew from
Experience it was allways in their power
to pass in the Night; that the ships might
obstruct our Operations in the Summer;
and that it was Removing so many hands,

I must otherwise Subsist upon Account of the Friendship, Subsisting between the two Crowns, tho I could not well spare the provisions.

Nov. 7th - As I had sent the Sick into the Nun-neries being large and convenient Build-ings, where they were used to take care of the Sick, I had now an application made to me from the General Hospital for wood. [p. 17] it being Impossible for that House to procure the Quantity it Required, I there-fore ordered three of the Neighbouring parishes, to furnish fifty boards each for that purpose, to be paid by the King.

11th As it was not Impossible that by the Intrigues of the Enemy or some other Ac-cident, our principal Magazine might be Burn'd or destroyed, in order to Divide the same, I ordered two Months provisions to be Delivered out to each Regiment that had Conveniency to take in so much, I sent out this day an Engineer and 200 Men to possess and fortify the Church of S^t. Joix as preparatory to my further views.

12th - Divided 30,000 Pound Weight of Sugar out of the Stores to the Regiments, which I made them pay at 7^d p^r Pound. Hitherto the

Nov^r. 12th. Necessity of covering the Troops, and pre-
-paring for the Winter kept us quiet, but
this being pretty well effected, and the
Enemy having had the Impudence to come
and carry off cattle from the Neighbour-
-hood of the Town; to prevent these In-
-cursions for the future, and any Sur-
-prise during the Winter, I thought pro-
-per to March a Strong Detachment out,
which after Reconnoitring the Country my-
-self. I took 1 Post in the Churches of St:
Voix and Lorette, to command all the
avenues to Quebec, so that no considera-
-ble Body could March to it, without
first forcing these two Posts, and for
this purpose fortified them in such man-
-ner, as to Resist any attack, without
cannon to support it; at the same time
published a Manifesto, warning the In-
-habitants of drawing upon themselves
fresh Misfortunes, if they did not keep
themselves quiet, and Representing to them
how little they could Expect from a Beaten
dispirited Army, which had already aban-
-doned them; at the same time published
fresh Regulations for the Inhabitants, permitting

[p. 63]

them to take out every thing they pleased except provisions, leather, soap, and bundles commodities very scarce in the Garrison; also established a civil jurisdiction for the Inhabitants, and appointed Colonel Young Chief Judge, taking into the other Offices, some of the men of the Best character that I could find in the place.

Nov. 13th - A very unusual Desertion at this time 4p. 197 prevailed among the Troops, the plundering kind of War, which had been carried on this last campaign, had so debauched the Soldier, that there was no putting a stop to these without very severe punishment, to avoid which most probably they Deserted - to put a stop to these Disorders, I published a Reward of five Guineas to any who would apprehend a Deserter, or inform of those who Endeavoured to persuade others to Desert.

Dec. 1st As Drunkenness and Theft continued to be predominant Vices in the Garrison, highly prejudicial to the service, I Recalled all Licences, and ordered for the future every man who was found drunk to Receive twenty lashes every Morning, till he acknowledged where

he got it, and forfeit his allowance of Rum for six weeks. as I found no place so proper as the Jesuits College to lodge the provisions, that the Fathers are but few in Number, and the Society being in General Remarkable for Intrigue, I acquainted them of the Necessity I was under, to take possession of the whole Building and gave them leave to Depart when they pleased.

[p(19)] Nov. 15th

Having by the former Motions I had made, convinced the Enemy I meant nothing further than to Establish my advanced posts, and having Intelligence they had a Very small Force Between the Cap Rouge and Jacques Cartier, I ordered out Colonel Walsh with a Detachment of upwards of Seven Hundred Men, by a Night March to surprise the pointe au Tremble, to Raise contributions in that parish & the Escurvits Beyond it, to publish my Manifestos, & in terrorem to burn the Habitations of such as Remained yet with the Army; But this scheme thro mistake or misapprehension of orders was Effected only in part, and the Colonel having advanced within a Mile of pointe au Tremble, Retired to the place from

whence I departed, after Burning a few of the Habitations.

Novr 16th A Soldier of the 48th having been tried and convicted this day of Robbing a French Inhabitant, the Instant it was Reported, the Sentence was put in Execution, in order if possible to put a stop to the Scene of Villainies which had Been carried on hitherto; at the same time Executed an Inhabitant heretofore a Drummer in the French Service for having enticed some of our Soldiers to Desert, one of them^[p(m)] of the Royal American Regiment having been actually caught in his House in a Canadian dress.

18th it Having been discovered that a French Priest had been tampering with some of our men in order to persuade them to Desert. I Relieved Owen Hearnson of the 3^d Battalion Royal American Regiment upon his promise to do his Endeavour to Discover him, and Banished one Bandoir a Priest, who had taken upon him to Instruct some of our Sick Soldiers in the Hospital.

20th Ordered Major Hussey commanding

the Detachment at Lorette, to summons the Inhabitants of that parish, to make them Deliver their Arms, swear them, and Burn the Houses of those who might be still with the Army.

Nov^r 22^d Having also Intelligence that the Enemy alarmed at our Motions, had Advanced a Body of Troops on this side Jaques Cartier, which might in their turn undertake something upon our Advanced posts, advised Major Fussey of the same, ordered him to withdraw into the Church, the Guard which was advanced from him, and to Defend it to the last Extremity. I had now Reason to consider, how unlucky it was, my Scheme had not been thoroughly Executed, as in that Case the Enemy could not Have subsisted any Body of Troops on this side Jaques Cartier. In the afternoon of this day appeared in Sight Ten French Ships, which came to an Anchor in Sight of the Town, with an Intention to have passed this Night; but the Wind falling they would not trust to the Tide only and the Next Morning for fear of a Bombardment, Remov'd Higher out of Sight.

[p (12)]

Nov^r. 23^d As there was a confusion in all public Business from the Different Value set upon the current Species, I published this day an order in French and English Regulating the same.

24th. In the Morning we found five out of the Ten Ships wrecked by the Bungling Management of the French; for tho it blew fresh, yet it could not by any Means, be called very bad Weather. Captain Miller of the Racehorse went up with the Boats Man'd, without my Knowledge, and Boarded one of the Wrecks; having lighted a fire he Unfortunately blew himself up, [p. (13)] his Lieutenant, and several of the Men, the Rest were taken, as was a Schooner, which had been stationed above the Town, to watch the Enemy's Motions and to make signals. this was the more Unfortunate for these unhappy people were entirely thrown away, the Vessells being to all intents and purposes already Irrecoverably Destroyed, and we now lost the Ship carpenters, who would have Been Extremely useful in the Spring, for the preparations to be Made against the ensuing Campaign.

as the provisions had been landed in so great a Hurry from the Necessity of the Departure of the Shipping, that it was no easy matter to ascertain the Quantity, and the Commissary of Stores having before this represented the Necessity of procuring a supply of Beef, I this day ordered the Island of Orleans to furnish such a Number to the Assistant Quarter Master General whome I sent there, as he should Require according to their abilities.

Nov^r. 25th

Having Intelligence that the Merchants ever greedy of gain, to purchase Furs had transmitted a good deal of Cash to Montreal, where they were much in want of that commodity, the paper Money by reason of the Sicklist Situation of the Colony, being in utter disrepute, and there Being by no Means in the Military Chest a Sufficiency to Defray the contingent Expenses of the Garrison, to procure what was wanted, and Effectually to prevent a Commerce so destructive to us, I this day published a kind of Proclamation to encourage the Friends, and wellwishers of his Majesty, to lend what they could afford, for which

[p. 14.]

Colonel Burton the Next Officer in Command to me, and I gave our Bills, to be Repaid in Six Months with Interest at five per cent, this in a Short time procured us so considerable a Sum as £5,000... which without having Recourse to further Expedients, will enable us to wait the Arrival of the Ships, and be it Remembered to the Honour of the Highland or 63^d Regiment commanded by Colonel Fraser, that the Non Commission Officers and private men of that Single Regiment contributed of that Sum £2000...

Nov^r. 28th.

As Intelligence had been brought in that the Enemy had some Thoughts of stirring about Christmas, in order this winter to Regain the Honour and Advantages they had lost, this last Summer, to disappoint their designs, as there were no out Works, I Resolved to cover the Fortifications of the Town with a Chain of Blockhouses, which were accordingly begun upon this Day. the Winter was too severe to Imagine, they could think of sitting down to a Regular Siege, supposing They had sufficient Force

1p(12)

and Artillery for the purpose, and this Measure put us à l'abri d'un coup de main.

Nov^r 30th

I now sent Captain Leslie with a Detachment of 200 Men to the Southern Shore, to Disarm the Inhabitants, and Oblige them to take the oath of Fidelity. this would have been done sooner, could I have spared the men, and from the Inclemency of the Season I was obliged to furnish them with snow Shoes, having had lately so great a fall, that it had Retarded the Departure of this Detachment for some Days; that which had been ever since cutting wood in the Island of Orleans, had been Recalled, but could not join us for near a Month after this, by reason of the Badness of the Weather, the Winter having set in this year, rather earlier than usual.

Dec^r 1st

In order to put off as long as possible the Delivery of Wood, I had Been obliged to permit the pulling down of several Wooden houses in and about the Town, as well as all the Fences, but now that from the severity of the Weather, that scanty allowance would no longer suffice, I was not a little Surprized and Mortified that

what the Navy had delivered to us for four Thousand boards, did not after Repeated Measurements by Different people, turn out to a Thousand, which Disappointment laid us under very many Difficulties.

Dec. 3^d. As about this time the communication to Orleans by water is cut off, by Reason of the large pieces of Ice from the Small Rivers which are floated Back- [p. 16] wards and forwards by the Tides, and that as yet the Channel Between it and the Northern Shore is not frozen over, consequently that the wood we had but there could not be Brought from thence, I was obliged to send a Detachment to cut wood at St. Loix, and a Quantity of Snow being now fallen, I ordered that Parish, and that of Lorette to furnish a Number of Sleds, to bring it in constantly every day, for which they were to be paid.

4th. Weather now so severe, ordered the Sentries to be Relieved every hour.

5th. Ordered breezers to be made for all the men of the Garrison.

6th. The Quantity of Wood in the Garrison

being very small, and the Canadians from Inability or Disaffection, bringing it in but very slowly, was obliged to order (Hauls having been made for that purpose) a Detachment from the Garrison to assist in this work.

Dec. 7th Wood being now Delivered out to the Troops, forbid the Destruction of Houses.

8th & 9th ... Ordered the parishes of Charlebourg, Beauport, and Petite Riviere, to send a Number of Hauls to help to bring in the wood. A considerable Quantity of Snow having fallen and made the Roads practicable for that kind of carriage, also appointed Mons^r Bugner Judge of the above parishes.

12th Took Measures for providing of Charcoal.

13th Having Received Intelligence of some lurking Indians, gave strict orders for the men not to straggle.

14th No less than fifty men this day Frost-bitten on the Wooding and Hauling parties.

15th Notwithstanding every measure has been taken to Encourage the Canadians, to be active in Bringing in the Wood, yet that Affair goes on very slowly, whether

from the Natural Sloth of the people not much used to Work, or from Disaffection cannot well be said. to accelerate therefore this Necessary Business, and make a sufficient provision against the Spring when by Reason of the Thaws and Quantities of Ice that come down, the Rivers are not Navigable, nor the Roads practicable. I stopt Delivering any out of the Store, and obliged the Regiments to furnish themselves, having for that purpose provided them with Slays, and ordered out parties to cover them every Day.

Decr. 17th The Weather being very bad, the men having Received no bloating this year, and there being no pay for them thought it a proper Encouragement to promise them five Shillings per board for all the Wood they should Slay in; 65 Men have been frostbit besides the foregoing 50.

20th About this time the Detachment from the Island of Orleans Return'd. Several of the men frostbit.

22^d Ordered the several Roads about the Town to be Marked with Beacons all along. (p. 182)

Decr 24th From the 17th to the 24th of Decem^r: 153

have been frostbit; this happens always on the slaying parties, nor is there any possibility to avoid them, as notwithstanding every measure taken, and the Diligence of the Officers, whose Particular Province it is, the Canadian Horses do not bring in a sufficient Quantity to provide for the present, or against the Spring

25th This day Captain Leslie Return'd from his Expedition down the South shore, every Officer and Soldier of the party has been Frostbit more or less, but none dangerously Except two. He has not been able to proceed quite so far as I had Intended, by Reason that the lower parishes were Entirely burned, and there was no Lodging for the Troops.

26th The price of Grain being here Raised to an Exorbitant rate, publish'd this day an order Regulating the same, and with a View to Encourage their Bringing it to Market, tho this is little to be Expected, as the Inhabitants have not been used to this for these Ten Years past. ordered likewise the Inhabitants of the

Island of Orleans to mark the Roads, and mark them with Beacons, in order to begin Bringing in our Wood from thence the Beginning of Next Month. Gave the same orders to the parishes below the Vault de [p69] Montmorenci. This day Lieutenant Butler of the Rangers with four more, set out across the country for New England with Dispatches for General Amherst.

28th. Reports been spread that the Enemy had some Intentions to pay us a Visit, ordered Snow Shoes to be made as fast as possible, and the Men to be practiced walking in them.

31st. Since the 24th 19 men Frostbit; much had been done here within these three last Months if Rightly considered; Quebec had only capitulated for itself, but now the province from the Caprouge on the Northern, and from the Chaudiere on the Southern Shore had submitted, the Inhabitants had taken an oath of Fidelity and Surrendered their Arms; my orders were obeyed everywhere within this Extent, and the parishes within Reach of the Garrison assisted to carry in our Wood; they furnished Bullocks

Island of Orleans to mark the Roads, and mark them with Beacons, in order to begin Bringing in our Wood from thence the Beginning of Next Month. Gave the same orders to the parishes below the Vault de [p(69)] Montmorenci. This day Lieutenant Butler of the Rangers with four more, set out across the country for New England with Dispatches for General Amherst.

28th. Reports been spread that the Enemy had some Intentions to pay us a Visit, ordered Snow Shoes to be made as fast as possible, and the Men to be practiced walking in them.

31st. Since the 24th 19 men Frostbit; much had been done here within these three last Months if Rightly considered; Quebec had only capitulated for itself, but now the province from the Caprouge on the Northern, and from the Chaudiere on the Southern Shore had submitted, the Inhabitants had taken an oath of Fidelity and Surrendered their Arms; my orders were obeyed everywhere within this Extent, and the parishes within Reach of the Garrison assisted to carry in our Wood; they furnished Bullocks

for our use. Hay, Straw and oats for the
Draft cattle, it is true that for these they
were paid, but it was at a very Moderate
Rate. Especially compared with the prices
the same commodities bore, and actually bear
in upper Canada, and it will appear Sur-
prising that the King of Great Britains
Troops should be furnished with wood at
Quebec, for about fifteen Shillings a cord,
while it cost the King of France at Mont-
real with all the people at his Devotion, up-
wards of Fifty.

[p(29)]

Dec^r: 31st

Mr. Wolfe, after warning the Canadians
chastised for not Returning to their Houses,
and quitting their arms. Mr. Monckton Rightly
considered, that the conquest of the land
if Bereaved of its Inhabitants and stock,
would be of little Value, gave them the
Strongest assurances of Safety and even
Encouragement, if they Submitted. they con-
fided in his promises; the country was as
yet but partially conquered, and it would
have Been as impolitic to have crushed
the Inhabitants at this time, as it was Ne-
cessary to Oblige them to give a Reasonable
assistance to his Majestys Forces. After all in

any event, with Skill and Tender Manage-
ment, twenty Years will Hardly Restore
this province, to the State it was in the
Beginning of the Year

Jan⁴ 2:17.60 Ordered Strict Account to be taken of
Mons^r. Cadets Effects and Lands, he being
the French Contractor for all Kinds of Stores,
and looking upon what belonged to him
as belonging to the publick-

3. This day Major M^r. Kellan gave me
in his opinion in Writing that the Best
method to Defend the place, was to fortify
the Heights of Abraham, there to wait
our Reinforcements.

Jan⁵ 18 To save the Victualing of Deserters. [p(20)]
Quartered them on the Canadians, with a
promise to pay for them, and sent them
to the Island of Orleans.

14. Having Intelligence the Enemy was
Making some preparations, providing Lad-
ders, and sending down Snow Shoes, or-
dered communications to be made, between
the Different posts both within and with-
out the Town. Hastened the Erection of
the Blockhouses, Divided the Ammunition
and Secured it in the Best manner I could.

and took every other Measure in my power to Defeat the Enemys Designs. Lieutenant Butler Returned with his party, having met with some Indian tracks, which Discouraged them from proceeding Farther.

7th Assembled the commanding Officers to Inform them of my Intelligence, and to let them know of my Dispositions for the Defence.

11th Took up two men who Arrived but the Day before from Montreal; tho they both at first denied any Intention to Return, yet at Length one of them who had Letters Directed for that place, confessed they were going Back, and from some Letters Intercepted, had great Reason to Imagine they were come to hire Artificers; after being Examined by some of my principal Officers; Ordered them to be closely Confined.

[p. 62] Jan^{ry} 12th Published an order this day, for bidding on pain of Death, any one to Send up or Receive Letters from Montreal without first shewing them. Forbid also any thing to be Carried out without a passport.

15th Both Bread and Meats having been brought to an Excessive Price, to the Great Detriment of Both Garrison and Inhabitants,

published a Regulation for the same in French and English. Fixing it at a Moderate Rate, and obliging the Venders to take out Licences.

16th. It was Reported to me that several Shot had been stolen off the Batteries, and it was Remarkable, that It was Especially those which Fitted the French Guns.

18th. Having Received Information that one of the Frenchmen I had given a Civil Employment to, held Correspondence with the Enemy, and Having no positive Proof, Banished him to the Island of Orleans.

19th. Being Informed that the Boatmen of Point Levi had passed over French Soldiers in Disguise, ordered for the future they should as soon as Arrived, come and make a Declaration of the People and goods they passed over, on pain of being severely punished.

Jan^y 20th. As the Post of Lovett was at so great a Distance, that Rockets might not be perceived, sent a Field piece there, that in case they were Attacked, we might have Immediate Notice.

22^d. As I Received Information the Enemy had Reinforced some of their Advanced Posts

sent a Subaltern and thirty men to St. Joix.
Blew up a Mill in the Front of the Town.
in order to Erect a Blockhouse on the Spot.

23^d As I thought it would be a means to
retain the people on the South Side in their
Duty, to Establish a Civil Jurisdiction a-
mong them, I divided that Shore from Point
Levi downwards in two Jurisdictions, the Up-
per and lower Narishes, and appointed Judges,
to whom I sent their Commissions.

26th As it was of the greatest Importance to
let General Amherst know our situation here,
and what preparations would be most Necess-
ary to be made for the Ensuing Campaign,
Detached this day Lieutenant Montresor and
12 Rangers, who crossed the River this very
afternoon for that purpose.

27th Whereas I had ordered great Numbers
of cattle to be killed in the country, and
Brought in chiefly to hinder the Enemy
to Reap any Benefit from them, this day
I ordered part of it to be Distributed to the
Officers at the price it cost.

[p(24)]

Jan^y 29th

As the Soldiers had found out a method
of procuring strong liquors from the Inhabi-
tants, who had been always used and still

had liberty to sell to their own people, I this day forbid them to Retail any, either in the Town or Suburbs.-

31st Forbid the pulling up of Fences for fire-wood upon any account.

31st As Intelligence constantly came in that the Enemy Intended to come down and attack the Town, ordered the provisions Remaining in the Intendants Yard, to be Immediately brought up by the Different Regiments, proportionably to their several Numbers.

2^d In the Night the River Rose over opposite to the Town, or in the French phrase the Bridge took, but was not yet Passable. I ordered the barge that was taken from the Farms of Cadet, contractor for the French King to be sold, the same being a good Deal damaged: If this had not happened, I purposed to have Divided it among the Women who Receiv^d no provisions.

3^d As the Enemy had been spreading false Reports about their coming down, I thought it proper to alarm them in their turn, at the same time that if I saw an opening to seize any of their posts with success, I might do it.

[p(25)]

Feb 4th 3. I ordered four Hay Carriages to be made for Guns, and some For Royalls, and ordered Hay and oats to be Brought into the Town.

6th. This day in the Evening Received Intelligence the Enemy had Brought Down to Point Levi a Party of Men, they had so long talked of, but as the Ice was not yet fit to Bear so great a Number of Men, and that I had not a Satisfactory Account enough of the Numbers or Views of that Party, I Determined to wait till this was cleared up to me.

7th. Least the Enemy should have farther Views, then what just now appeared, ordered the Provisions to be Hastned up from the lower Town, and the Regiments to lay in a stock of Wood, That we might be prepared for any Event.

9th. There being a Report that some Indians had passed into the Island of Orleans, least the Enemy should send some party to carry off the Deserters I had Quartered there, to save the Kings Provisions, and fearing this might Detur others, I ordered them into Town.

Quebec 25th May 1760

Ja. Murray

Endorsed. Journal of Quebec 1st Part in Gov. Murrays of May 25th 1760.

[p. 1]

Feb. 10th

Having been able to procure but an inconsiderable Number of Snow Shoes, and they being absolutely necessary at this time of year, either for Offence or Defence, ordered out an Officer with a Detachment, to collect as many as he could find in the country, and also the Captains of Militia to bring in all they could, but this search only produced a few, the Country People alledging they had lost theirs, and had no opportunity to supply themselves with new.

12th

Detached early this Morning Capt Donald Mc Donald with a party to find out whether the Ice was practicable, and to draw out the Enemy in order to ascertain their Numbers, this answered my Design for the Enemy drew out of their Houses, and shewed themselves; as they appeared pretty much what the best Intelligence I could procure made them, between four or five Hundred men, I determined to dislodge them -

13th

Accordingly I ordered out a Party with two Field Pieces to march directly over the ice to the Church at Point Levi, while the Light Infantry crossed above the town, in

[p. 2]

order to cut off the Retreat of the Enemy... there was a good deal of Difficulty at first, as the Landings are allways bad, upon account of the Rising and falling of the Tides, but the Enemy perceiving the movement of the Light Infantry, after a faint resistance gave way, betaking themselves mostly to the Woods. Our loss was very trifling, and of the Enemy we took one Officer and Eleven men. I immediately resolved to preserve the Post, and left two Hundred men in the Church and Curé's house.

14th. Ordered the Captains of Militia of the Southern Parishes to come in, that I might be informed of the proceedings of the french commander.

16th. Several of the Captains of Militia came in and Declared, that a Commissary of Cadets had been at those Parishes Nearest the Point de Levi, to order the Killing of cattle, and a certain Quantity of Corn to be brought in, but that they had Killed but very little, and had stopped as soon as they had heard of the Enemy's Rout.

17th. Having Received Information that most of the Captains had made false Reports, and

that considerable Quantities of cattle Had been Killed, in the Neighbouring parishes to prevent their falling upon some method to convey it to the Enemy. I ordered the parishes to bring in whatever was Killed, and one Half of the Flower, which had been ordered to be paid at a Reasonable price; at the same time encouraged the Inhabitants of the Town, and of all the Northern Shore, to get in all the provisions they could from thence.

20th. Received some Intelligence that the Enemy was meditating an attempt upon our post at Point Levi, this day a small party of ours fell into an Ambuscade of the Enemies, and Eight were Killed and taken. 4p(38)

Feb^y 25th. Having Information that the Captains of Militia had not given in a Exact account of what had been done on the Southern Shore, I wrote more pressing orders to them this day, at the same time Summoning them to bring to Town two English Boys captives. I had heard of in the Lower Parishes. at the same time I got very good Intelligence, that 400 Men had passed over to the South Shore from

the Point au Tremble, part of which was said to be a Detachment of Grenadiers, and it was surmised their Order was to surround and butt off the Post at Point Levi; upon which I Detached a Captain four Subalterns, and Four score Light Infantry to seize a post I had Re-considered to Disappoint them in such an attempt, and to facilitate the landing any Body of Troops, I should think proper to send over to support them. A Field Officer and a party with four pieces of Cannon upon Slay barriages, were kept in Readiness on the least Alarm.

Feb^y 23^d. The thaw which had begun the last night, continued this day, to such a degree I much feared the Ice would give way. I therefore sent an order for all the Southern parishes, to obey such orders as they might Receive from the Officer commanding at Point Levi; but towards the evening, the Wind shifted to the opposite point, and it Froze hard.

24th. at six in the morning, was Informed a large body of the Enemy was seen moving on the opposite shore towards the Church of Point Levi; having received Intelligence they were not above a Thousand or Twelve

Handred Strong, after Detaching the 28th and
63rd Regiments to Draw up opposite two Dif-
ferent Roads on my Right. I Determined to
cross over upon that which led nearest to
the Church, with the Light Infantry, 15th
Regiment, Three Handred Highlanders, and
four pieces of Cannon; Captain Hazen
with his Rangers who had seized some of
the Heights, covering our landing very
properly, as soon as the Enemy perceived
some of our Troops had got footing, they
gave way; when I perceived this, I ordered
Colonel Fraser to march upon the Ice to
his Right with the utmost Diligence, in
order to cut them off Between the Fresche-
min and the Chaudiere, but their precipitate
Flight saved them, and he could come up
only with the Rear of their Column, where
he made fifteen or Twenty prisoners, some
few were Killed and Wounded: from these
prisoners we were Informed, The party
consisted of about five Handred Regulars,
four Handred Inhabitants, and some Indians.

1 Feb^y 24th They had Volunteers Selected for the 15th
Attack of the Church, but prudently De-
clined approaching it too Near, the Troops

which had marched out Returned the same day into Town.

26th As I was Informed the French Detachment had conceal'd itself for two Nights in Houses at Point Levi, within about six miles of our Post, without any of the Inhabitants giving the least notice, I thought it a proper Punishment to Burn these Houses, at the same time, that it put it out of the Enemy's power to make use of them a second time, Publish'd my Reasons for so doing, as the Enemy's Endeavours to Dispossess us of this Post, more then ever pointed out to us the Utility of it; I Reconnoitred the Ground in order to fix some spot, on which to Erect a Fort the Ensuing Campaign, and in the mean time Resolved to Erect two Blockhouses in order to command the High Road and Landing places, one of them to be a large one and two pieces of Cannon to be put into it.

27th As we had got a pretty considerable Quantity of Wood in Town, I ordered what was cut in the Island of Orleans to be piled up at the point, in order to serve for our Summers provision. at Night a French Officer

brought a packet to the advanced post of
Corbett.

Feb. 24th The men growing sickly, to ease the [p. 16]
Duty, took off some of the Guards, and or-
-dered a Quantity of Ginger to be Delivered
out to the several Regiments, to be mixed with
the men's water to correct it. Answered Mon-
-sieur de Vandereuil's Letter and sent with it
Captain Donald Macdonald of the Highland-
-ers, that He might have an opportunity to
take a view of the Post.

March 2^d: Received Intelligence that the Detach-
-ment had crossed over from Pointe au Trem-
-ble to St. Nicholas, consisting of thirty Sol-
-diers, thirty Canadians, and the same
Number of Indians.

3^d. Ordered the Wells to be Shut up, as
the water was Reported to be unwholesome;
this day two young New Englanders, who
had been taken up by the Indians some
years ago, were in consequence of my orders
brought to this Town by the Acadian Woman
who had Redeemed them, for which I gave
her a handsome reward. As I was Determin-
-ed to fortify the Heights of Abraham, ordered
a Detachment under proper Officers to be

Selected in order to cut Fascines and Piquets for that Purpose; likewise sent an order to the adjacent Parishes to make 10,000 Fascines and 40,000 Piquets, in order to be Ready to fall to work, as soon as the Season would permit us to fortify; I began also to send over the Timber for the two Blockhouses at Point Levi; began also to Repair the flat Bottom'd Boats.

March 5th

As it appeared that in all the Grants made to the Inhabitants Right was ever Reserved of such wood as was Necessary for the Kings Service, to facilitate the Peoples Making Fascines, I empowered them this Day by an ordonnance to take it where ever it was most convenient for their Purpose; this day great part of the Ice went off, and the River was not passable; in the Evening it Froze Hard again, finding that it would become very Difficult now to Support the Post at Point Levi, I Recalled from thence the Captain and part of the Detachment, leaving only as many as would Protect the Provisions, and the Blockhouse that was constructing.

6th In the Evening received Intelligence that the party which had crossed over to St. .

Nicholas had now passed thro' the Woods, and taken post at St. Michel two leagues below Point Levi.

7th Begun to put up the Blockhouse at Point Levi.

9th The sickness still on the Increase, notwithstanding every measure was taken to prevent it Spreading and the Cause being Manifestly the Scuroy, gave orders this day about the method of Boiling and preparing the Salt pork, it being Impossible to procure fresh Provision, or Vegetables.

March 10th The large blockhouse at Point Levi [p. (8)] being finished, a Guard, was this day put into it, and two Guns Mounted therein; a French Officer came this day again to the advanced Post with a Letter from Mons^r. Oauderiel.

11th Last Night and this day several Deserters came in, being mostly of the Colony Troops, and some of Languedoc; Return'd an answer to the Letter I Received Yesterday, and sent Captain M^c Donald with it.

13th Begun a Blockhouse at Point Levi to cover the landing of any Troops, I should find Necessary to throw over to support

that Post, or to secure their Retreat.

14th Having some intentions to pay a Visit
in my turn to the Enemy, if their Situation
should give me any Hopes of Doing it with
Success, and the Sickly state of the men would
permit it, Reviewed this day the Grenadiers
and ordered them to be compleated.

16th Finished the Blockhouse begun the 13th
Instant.

18th Begun another Small Blockhouse at Point Lev.

19th As I found I could attempt no considera-
-ble Enterprize at this time of the Year with-
-out Harrassing the Garrison to such a
-degree as would Render it Perhaps unfit
-afterwards for further Operations, I Resolv-
-ed to Endeavour to Surprise their two ad-
-vanced posts; having for that purpose ac-
-quired a perfect Knowledge of their Situa-
-tion, and the Distance being too great to
-make out the March in one Night, Reinforced
this last Night the Posts at St. Foix and
Lorette with the men destined for this Expe-
-dition.

20th This Morning at the Break of Day
Captain Donald, 16th Donald Surprised, and
attacked the Post of the Enemy at the Calvaire

and Captain Archbold at the Village "Brule" with so good success, that the former made Seventy Prisoners, and the latter Seventeen without the loss of a man, only six wounded, but many were Frostbit from the coldness of the Night.

21st The two small Block houses at Point Levi being now finished, put Guards into them.

24th Finished cutting down the wood Round the Blockhouses at Point Levi; sickness continuing among the Troops, was obliged to Raise Blankets among the Country people, upon a promise to Return or pay for them, on the arrival of the shipping.

25th Finished Repairing nine of the worst flat Bottom'd boats. It having been Represented by Doctor Russell that wine would be Extremely Necessary for the men, who were Troubled with the Scurvy, ordered a Quantity to be Bought and Distributed among them, which they were to pay for themselves. The Acadian Woman which had been with me before returned, and Inform'd me the Indians of Nova Scotia Had made their peace with the British Government; She Promised to

forwarded a letter to the Governor of the British Fort in the River St. John's, which I sent to him, Informing Him in General Terms the Garrison was well, and Desiring He would Forward the same to General Amherst, and the Governor of New England.

March 28th

Received Intelligence the French had sent up Pilots to their Ships, which had wintered in the Sorrel, that they were Busied in cleaning and getting them Ready, and every thing else for an early Expedition in Spring; That they Had Reinforced their Advanced Guard, and the whole Regiment of Languedoc was come down to point au Tremble and St. Augustine -

29th

Was Informed Monsieur De Boishabert Captain of the Colony Troops, was Returned from the lower parts of the Country, where he had been some time and Reported a Peace was Talked of.

April 2^d

Fresh Intelligence being had of the Designs of the French, Ordered the parishes to bring into Town the Fascines and piquets.

[p. 111]

They Had been ordered to Make as Expeditionally as Possible, at the same time as a Report prevailed, that General Amherst had attacked

and Burned shamefully, I thought it was right to be in Readiness to second him, in case such a Report was confirmed, & for that purpose ordered three of the Regiments to be view'd, The Grenadiers and Piquets to be in Readiness to March.

3. As I considered the Reports spread among the French of packets from Europe, to be with an Intention to amuse the People, and alienate them from us, I thought it might be of use to counterwork this Stratagem, by making a Sergeant and four Men of the Ranging company cross the River, and come in upon some of the out Guards, pretending to be sent Express from General Amherst; this gave great Spirits to the Garrison, and visibly affected the French Inhabitants.

- 4th. Whilst the People were yet warm with this News, I thought it right to publish a Manifesto to make known to them his Britannick Majesty's good Disposition, without saying positively that any such account had arrived, that at the same time I should neither bind myself too much by the Declarations therein made, and at

the same time to keep the People quiet in case there was any stir above.

[p(12)] April 6th

I ordered a Schooner to be brought up from the Island of Orleans in order to get her Ready for Sea, to meet Lord Cochrane, and give him some Account of our Situation.

8th

Ordered Major Mackellar Chief Engineer to survey the Ground about the Caproni, in order to take post there, thereby to prevent the Enemy landing their Artillery in that place.

9th

Began to cut the Halks out of the River St Charles, in order if it was Possible, and we had the time to fit them up as Floating Batteries. we found the Ice fourteen feet thick round the Halks.

10th

The Spruce drink having been tried in the several Hospitals, and found very Beneficial to men in Scorbutick Habits, the disorder at this time mostly prevailing, ordered it to be given to all the Men as a Preservative against that fatal Disease. This day the Ice above the Town as far as the Chaudiere gave Way, but it Stopped there.

11th

The Workmen finished four Floating Batteries.

15th. The Schooner Lawrence began to be baulk-
ed and Graved.

April 17th. The Best Intelligence was now procured,
that the French had armed Six Ships, which
had Remained in the River last autumn,
with two Gallies which they had Built.
That they Designed to bring Down this
Squadron with / Squadron with a Number 1p(13)
of Boats to Transport the Troops to Cap
Rouge where they were to wait the arrival
of their Ships, also that they were Fortify-
ing the Three Rivers, upon this I went to
Reconnoitre the Ground, and thought I could
not do better then to fortify the Hill, in
order to hinder the Enemy from landing
their cannon in the River, and oblige them
to bring it Round by Land, which con-
sidering the Badness of the Road, would
in that case delay their operations a con-
siderable time.

18th. Ordered a Number of Fascine Makers
up to the Cap Rouge, to be Ready to Estab-
lish that post, as soon as the Weather would
permit, and Part of the Light Infantry to
cover them, cantoning for that purpose
in the Houses thereabouts, to be followed

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

by Major Dalling with the Remainder of that
corps the next day.

April 19th

At Break of Day Monsieur Herbin an
officer of the Colony Troops crossed the River
of Cap Rouge over the Ice, with sixty men
and five or six Indians, with an Intention to
surprise our Party. but being upon their Guard,
they obliged them to Return in a great Hurry,
having one Sergeant killed, three or four of
the men wounded, and one of the Colony Troops
taken prisoner; a large party drawn up on
the other side to the other side to favour
their Retreat, also ran for it, our Light In-
fantry pursuing them, they were Dispersed
before Major Irwin who had marched with
some piquets could arrive. the same day
the Chief Engineer marked the Ground for
a Redoubt on a Rising Ground advanced
Beyond the Heights, where I Designed to
Establish my Lines, this day Schooner
was finished and fitted for sea.

20th

This day the Schooner took in her
Guns and Stores, and was Fitted for sea.

21st

The Schooner commanded by Lieu-
tenant Fortye of the 35th fell down to the
Island of Orleans, to take in her wood

and proceed down the River; by her I wrote to Lord Bolivar to Inform him of the Intelligence I Had Received, and gave him an account of the State of Affairs that he might use the Greater Diligence to join us. The same day ordered a party out a party of 120 Men to work three Hours in the Morning and three in the afternoon at the advanced Redoubt, to be continued as the Garrison was so Sickly. I was obliged to use them with the utmost tenderness, and the ground was so hard it was hardly Possible to drive in the Pegs; that I might not be obliged to watch within as well as without. I this day ordered all the people to depart from the Town, giving them three days to take away [p. 15] the Effects they could carry, ordered them to put up what they could not take away, in the Recollets, over which I promised to set a Guard, to be under the care of that community together with two Substantial Inhabitants of the Town, also permitted the Religious Belonging to the two Nunneries to Remain in Town, as they were Extremely Usefull in taking care of our Sick.

April 22^d. Ordered each Regiment to have a Piquet in Readiness for any Emergency, I had also sent out two pieces of Cannon which were drawn with Infinite Labour and Trouble to St. Joix.

23^d. The Ice gave way every where in the great River, that in the Cap Rouge also went off, in consequence ordered the 15th Regt. 28th 47th 58th and 2^d Battalion together with the Grenadier companies of the whole, to hold themselves in Readiness to Incamp on the first Notice, my Design was if the weather had permitted to have Incamped with this Body at St. Joix, to be at Hand to sustain any of my advanced posts and prevent the Enemy's Landing. but it Snowed so hard every Night, that I could not venture on this measure yet, considering the Sickly State of the men.

24th. Captain Donald M^c. Donald a Brave and Experienced Officer, who had been on several little Parties this Winter, Having asked to have the command of a company of Volunteers, I form'd one for him this day consisting of Picked men. Such a corps might be of use, and I thought it Necessary to give

[p. 16]

Officers who were well willing, an opportunity to Distinguish Themselves.

April 25th This day augmented the working Party at the Advanced Redoubt with one Hundred men, tho' that work advanced But slowly, the Ground being so hard, they could not drive their pickets above Nine Inches into it, to encourage the men and endeavour to put a stop to the Spreading Sickness. Two Hundred men having fallen Ill this last Week, I ordered the working Parties a Gill of Rum each, to be Mixed with their water in their canteens, before they went out, as it was observed they often made use of Snow water, which was Pernicious. this Night Recalled my party from Lorette to St. Loix, having ordered all the Bridges over the bay Rouge to be Broke up.

26th Having given a sufficient time to the French to withdraw their Effects, this day I ordered the Gates to be shut, ordered also part of Captain M^r. Donald's company of Volunteers to Sillery, to be follow'd by him, self with the Remainder in the Morning; in the Evening had a Report from Major [unclear]

Dalling that he heard a good Deal of firing of Mousquets on the other side of the Cap Rouge, the Chief Engineer marked out the Ground for the Intended Lines upon the Heights of Abraham this afternoon.

April 27th Being Sunday very rainy weather, and it having blown Hard the Night before. I had Intelligence at three o'clock in the Morning, that the Enemy had landed the Night before at Point au Tremble and had marched on to Lorette that they had with them seven Vessels of all sorts, on Board of which they had their Provisions and Artillery; on this Information I marched immediately with the Grenadiers, Piquets, Amhersts, and two Field pieces to St. Loix, ordering three other Regiments commanded by Colonel Walsh to March out to cover my Retreat and Major Morris with Artillery to follow. The Enemy I found in possession of all the Woods from Lorette to St. Loix, and just entering the plain; However they Declined attacking me in the advantageous Position I had taken, but finding that their Numbers were Increasing and Endeavouring to get Round me by the woods,

the weather very Bad, and having Received Intelligence while I was out, of a Report that Two French Ships were at the Traverse, I thought it proper to Retreat to Town, which was accomplished in a very Regular Manner, having withdrawn all my posts with the loss of only two men, knock'd off the Munnions of two Eighteen pounders, I could not Bring off, upon account of the Badness of the Roads, the Enemy followed us with their Irregulars, but could make no Impression on our Rear, Blew up a small Magazine of Provisions and Ammunition in the Church which I could not Remove for want of barriages, as my Numbers were so small I could not think of Keeping Post at Point Levi any longer, I ordered the Officer commanding there, to Burn the Blockhouses, spike the Guns, Destroy the Provisions and come off with the first Tide, which was Effected.

28th

As I considered the Enemy so near at Hand would never suffer us to Fortify the Heights of Abraham, that even un-
-listed The Chief Engineer was of opinion it would take up ten Days to Execute

April 28th. the Plan Proposed, that the Garrison was so
richly it could hardly be supposed equal
to the task of Guarding both Town and
Lines, having also had a strong confidence in
Troops who had hitherto been successful, I
Resolved to give the Enemy Battle before
they could Establish themselves in Con-
sequence / Having given my orders, this morn-
ing at Seven O'clock I marched out with
all the Force I could Muster in two Col-
umns, and as soon as I arrived upon the
Heights, formed this little Army in the
Manner Following.

The Right Wing consisting of Am-
hersts, Anstruthers 2^d. Battalion Royal Amer-
icans and Webb's, was command^d by Colo-
nel Burton, Kennedys, Sascelles's, High-
landers & Brags, form'd the Left, com-
manded by Colonel Fraser; Oways and
the 3^d. Battalion of Americans, command-
ed by Colonel Young form'd a Corps de
Reserve, Major Dalling with a Corps of
Light Infantry covered the Right Flank.
Hayzen's Rangers and a company of Volun-
teers command^d by Captain Donald Mc-
Donald a brave and Experienc'd Officer

April 28th covered the left; the Battalions had each two Field Pieces. While the line was forming, I Reconnoitred the Enemy, and perceived their Van busy throwing up Redoubts, while their Main Body was yet on the March. I thought this the lucky Minute, moved the whole in Great order to attack them before they could have time to Form: they were beat from their works, and Major Dalling with great Spirit forced their corps of Grenadiers from a House they occupied to cover their left; here he and several of his Officers (p. 201) were wounded; his men however pursued the fugitives to the second line, which checked our Light Infantry who immediately Dispersed along the Front of our Right, which Prevented Colonel Burton from taking the advantage of the first Impression made on that Left flank; the Light Infantry was immediately ordered to clear the front, and regain the Right, but in attempting this, they were charged, thrown into confusion, retired to the Rear, and never again could be Brought up during the action; as soon as I perceived this, I ordered Major Morris with Otway's Battalion

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

-W. W.

to wheel up, and cover the Right Flank, this recovered every thing there, but a very little while after the left gave way, who they had early made themselves masters of two Redoubts, I ordered Kennedys from the center, and the 3^d Battalion to sustain them, but they were too late, the Disorder spread from the left to the Right, and the whole Retired under the Musquetry of our Blockhouses, abandoning their bannon to the Enemy. Nothing more could now be done but to give the Troops time to Rest, and Endeavour to keep the Enemy out of the Town, The Chief Engineer being Wounded, I ordered Captain Holland to Visit the Works, and all the Officers and men to parade for Work at five next morning. this evening the French Fleet anchored off the Toulon

Quebec 25th May 1760
Ja: Murray.

Endorsed. Journal 5th Part | (Quebec) | in Genl. Murray's
of May 25th 1760.

Journal of the Siege of Quebec - 1760 [p. 1]

April 28th. - after the action of this day, nothing more could be done, it was necessary to give the men Rest, ordered the Chief Acting Engineer Captain Holland, Major Mackellar being wounded to visit the Works, and Officers as well as men to parade for work at five next morning - The French Ships Anchored off the Boulon.

29th. I had taken the precaution yesterday morning early to employ pioneers to break up the small Roads leading to the Town. I ordered Embrasures to be Cut in the Faces. Flanks and Curtains of the Bastions of St. Louis La Glaciere, and Cape Diamond. St. John's Gate was shut up, and four Twenty four pounders were Mounted this Night - as we had the advantage of a Numerous Artillery, the Enemy by the best Accounts ill furnished in that Respect, and our Wall had, the Best we could do, was to Endeavour to Knock their works to pieces, before they could Mount their cannon; ordered the Wounded to be put into the two convents. the Women to cook the Soldiers provisions, and attend the Sick in order to save as Many hands as we can,

this day the Enemy had Drawn their first parallel across the Heights about six hundred yards from the Wall; at Eleven this Morning the Enemy brought up a 12 Pounder and fired Several Shot through the great Block-house, but it was soon dismounted - by some accident in firing, the powder Magazine catch-ed, blew up the Roof, and Burn'd it to the Ground - a Captain and about twenty five men were disabled - This was unlucky as it was our most Advanc'd work, Roomly, Strong, and Hors d'insulte, having three pieces of Cannon in it.

30th Last Night made a small sortie of one Officer and twenty men to disturb their works, the Officer was taken - as from the nature and situation of the place, and the pressing Ne-cessity there seem'd for the Enemy to make quick work, and as it conduc'd to the safety of the Men ordered, the Regiments to Encamp in their Respective Alarm posts this day - hav-ing observ'd a good deal of Drunkenness among the men, ordered all the Spirits in the lower Town not belonging to the King to be spilled - as many of them were breaking into the Houses, dreading the consequences, ordered one

to be Hung for an Example to the Rest — Mounted six twenty four pounders on the Rampart. the curtain between La Glasiere and St. Louis was strengthened by a parapet. and Embrasures left in it for thirteen Guns. — Employed the carpenters to make platforms; at Night began to cut Embrasures in the two faces of St. Louis Bastion — very troublesome it was to procure Earth for these works. ordered small sorties every Night to fire upon & Harass the Workmen.

May 1st — Observed in the Morning that the Enemy had begun to raise a Battery on a rising ground to their Right, and in the front of their line intended for La Glasiere and Cape Diamond Bastions — ordered our Fire to be Directed to that place — The Regiments Quarters in the Lower Town were ordered to the Upper one — the men off Duty were divided into two parts, to work Night and day alternately six Hours, and to have always their Arms by them. The Commanding Officer of Artillery this day Reported; that several of the French Guns were very bad, and several of the Shells unserviceable — Dispatched Captain Macartney in the Race Horse Bomb to General

Amherst, to Acquaint him of the situation of Affairs Here, that he might take his measures accordingly. Seven Guns Mounted this day, great Difficulty in fitting the Mortars, part Fascines and part Bark and Rubbish as it could be scraped together, but out five more Embasures Between the Bastions St. Louis and St. Ursula.

May 2^d As we had neither news nor Instructions, and being thoroughly Resolved to Maintain the place as long as possible, I ordered in a Return of the Artillery, by which it appeared we Expended to this time 1473 Shot, and 962 Shells of Different Sizes, and that if we continued to fire in the same proportion as hitherto, our Ammunition would not Hold above fifteen days. I Recommended Economy, that we should not by too early a profusion disable ourselves from giving them a warmer fire, when they should approach closer. Appointed Alarm posts for the Convalescents, that they might be ready to give Assistance, if the enemy should attempt a storm; Raised all the most Accessible places from the lower town. Mounted 12 More Guns on the Rampart. finished

all the platforms between La Glasiere and St Louis Bastion. A small party was ordered to be out every Night, along the High Bank of Cape Diamond, to watch the Enemy's Motions and prevent any Surprise on that Side.

3^d. Our fire retards the Enemy who seems to advance slowly.

18th. - This day about 11 O'clock the Fortified House was set on fire, a main Avenue on the land side to the lower Town, which was mostly Burned, Great Difficulty we had to prevent the Intendants House from being Burned, or its spreading to the upper Town, The Guns brought yesterday on the Rampart were now Mounted, and platforms laid for three Howitzers, begun to fill up the Parapet between St John's and St Ursula's [p. 14] Bastions, and likewise the left face of the Potace, this day cut out Embrasures for three more Guns. at Night a Soldier of Webb's Deserted.

Amunition Expended this day.

Powder Barrels	Shot	Shells
21½	24 617	13 ^{Sn} 13
	18 470	8 16
	12 159	5½ 48

May 4 The Enemy was observed this day to run N.B.W. out a Boyau to the left of their work, and towards St. Ursula's Bastion or St. John's Gate; mounted four Guns on the left of St. Ursula's Bastion; Palace gate was shut up all but the Wicket, firing a Gun by Accident a Box of Hand Grenades took fire, Blew up and wounded an Officer and four men; one twenty four pounder this day Rendered unserviceable, the Enemy sent down a Vessel which passed the Town this Night.

Ammunition Expended.

Powder Barrels	Shott	Shells
50	24 179	8 ³ / ₄ 30
	12 210	4 ² / ₃ 46
.	18 225	

5th The Convalescents I ordered to make wadding which was Much wanted, and fill Sand Bags. - 1 Ten Women from each Regiment were to assist in this work. 300 Men Employed to bring Guns from the Batteries next the water, to put them on the Ramparts, and the Rest to make Embrasures, Traise the Rock towards Beauport, and make several

May 5th placed of Arms on that Side; in case the Enemy forced the picqueting at the left of the Nine Gun Battery, cut Down a Small House, which was made into a Redoubt to flank the Battery, and all the picqueting of Cape Diamond; the Enemy's Boyau very little Advanced, ordered the Guards to be under Arms every morning an hour Before Daylight. Sent two faithful banditti down the River in a canoe, to gain Intelligence of the Enemy, and know if there was any Shipping in the River. a Soldier of the Royal American Regiment Deserted this Night from one of the Block-houses; the Rangers were ordered out to fire upon the Enemy's workmen two or three times in order to Retard them.

Amunition Expended.

powder Barrells	Shott	Shells
25	24 114	4 ² / ₅ 2
	18 82	
	12 3	

6th We observed this Morning that the
11th Enemy had Erected another Battery, against

May 6th the Bastions La Glaciere and Cape Diamond
[p. 67] Upon which I ordered the cannon to Bear
against that part, in a short time it was
Demolished; as the Enemy now seem'd to
intend carrying on their Attack towards
Bastions St. Ursula or St. John's Gate, the Heights
of Cape Diamond overlooking that Ground,
I ordered this afternoon two batteries to be
erected thereon, to mount Heavy Cannon up-
on them, one of which was Instantly begun.
This evening two Deserters came in, who had
been in our Service Formerly, their Infor-
-mation was that in the Action of the 28th
their left was in great Disorder, and had
absolutely Refused to Advance, when our
left gave way; that their loss had been
very considerable, that all the Batta-
-lions in Canada were there completed
from chosen Canadians; that their
Numbers might be about 15,000; that
they talked of Artillery, but Appre-
-hended they were but ill furnished in
that Respect, as well as with Provisions, of
which at present however they gave a
pretty Good Allowance.

Ammunition

Ammunition Expended.

Powder Barrels	Shot	Shells
65	24 298	13 ³ / ₄ 7
	18 323	5 55
	12 147	5 ¹ / ₂ 2
		4 ² / ₃ 2

May 7th

The men continued working on the [?] [?] [?]
 Morning: Cavaliers, and Mounting Guns on the Ram-
 parts: brought up from the lower town four
 Thirty two pounders, and two twenty four
 pounders, the former intended for the caval-
 -liers. the Enemy Buried Repairing their
 Batteries, saw them land two pieces of can-
 -non out of a schooner which came down
 this day. Signals were made along the coasts
 in the Island of Orleans; in the Evening a
 Topsail Vessel and a schooner of the Enemy
 were seen going up the River. a Fine Breeze
 sprung up at North east some men poison-
 -ed by a Root resembling a parsnip.

Ammunition Expended

Powder Barrels	Shot	Shells
40	24 130	13 7
	18 186	8 25
	12 176	5 ¹ / ₂ 3
	8 8	4 ² / ₃ 6

Mary 9th
N. E.

The men Employed still on the cavaliers; got up six Guns from the lower town: the signals in the country Repeated and Increased. observed the Enemy had begun another Battery more to the Right, Intended against the Right Face and counter guard of St. Glasiere Bastion, ordered a continual Fire to be kept on it all Night, in order to Demolish the same. This Evening about Half an hour after Eleven, the French Schooner gone down the River, Repassed the Town, and joined the French Fleet.

Amunition Expended.

Powder Barrels	Shott	Shells
96	24 421	13 ^{Sn} 18
	18 305	8 36
	12 362	4 ^{2/5} 17

Mary 9th
N. E.

Observed that the last Nights fire had prevented the Enemy's working and had almost Ruined their Batteries; the cavaliers finished all to the merlons, the Artillery being very weak was Obliged to compleat their Additionals to 450. this morning Between ten and Eleven we had the joyfull sight of a ship, which hoisted British Colours in return to those we

May 9th Shewed at the Citadel, she proved to be the Lowstaff Frigate commanded by Captain Deane, who left Europe with Commodore Swanton the 9th of March. I acquainted him with our Situation, and desired he might remain here to cooperate with us in any thing that might be for His Majestys Service; Received Intelligence the Enemy intended storming us this Night or the Next, ordered one Half of the men off Duty to Remain with their Arms upon the Ramparts all Night, the other Half to be Ready to turn out. Resolved with Captain Deane to send a Schooner Down the River to hasten up any 1 of our ships he might Meet. I put a Serjeant and 12 Men on Board, and Captain Deane Sent a Midshipman in her, she sailed this Night.

Ammunition Expended.

Powder Bauls	Shott	Shells
95	24 560	13 ^{In} 3
	18 360	8 30
	12 240	

10th The Wind came about to the Southward this day and it Rained, The Schooner Return'd

May 10th having touched as she went down, and lost
her Rudder; Shifted every thing from on Board
to a bloop which was sent down this Night, on
the same Errand. Demanded of Monsieur de
Sévis the Recovered men, as stipulated by the
battel ordered the Gunners to level at the
Batteries, as I was Diffident of our works. Con-
sulted with Captain Deane that the Porcupine
bloop should be Hove off, Repaired, Compleat-
ed with Guns, and prepared for sea in the
Best manner possible, which he Readily took
upon himself to do; one Twenty four pounder
and three barriages Rendered unserviceable;
one Twenty four Pounder Burst, Killed two men
and Wounded two more; we began to Mount
Guns on the cavaliers and Ruin a Stockade
through the Ditch of Cape Diamond Bastion;
A large party had been employed there
four days past, to raise the Face of the
Rock towards the River St. Charles. Got
four more Cannon from the Lower Town.
Mounted two on the cavaliers, and chang-
ed some Twelve pounders that were on
La Glasiere and Cape Diamond Bastions
and put Twenty four pounders in their
places.

Amunition Expended

Powder Bauls	Shott	Shells
119	24 - - - 489	13 ⁹ / ₂ - - - 32
	18 - - - 496	8 - - - 121
	12 - - - 229	14 ³ / ₅ - - - 130

11th.
N. E.
Monsieur de Levis answer'd me in Polite terms, that he could not allow the Recovered men to Return into a Town that was Besieged. to this I Replied by quoting the 24th Article of the cartel, which Included all the possible Cases of War. About ten O'clock this morning the Enemy opened two Batteries one of six Guns, and the other of four, and seven Mortars, none larger than 18 Pounders. Several 12, 8 and Four pound Shott were picked up; Had the Coehorns laid in Readiness, in Case the Enemy should attempt to advance their Boysa under Favour of the Batteries they had opened. Gave particular Directions to the Artillery to be careful in the management of that Branch; to keep always a Superiority of Fire over the Enemy, but not to Squander away the Amunition unnecessarily, in short to be

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

cautions and saw the Enemy Dismounted three of our Guns, two twenty four, and one Twelve Pounder: this night about 9, or 10, O'clock a Schooner of the Enemy's passed the Town, Notwithstanding the cannon of our Batteries, and of the Frigate -

Amunition Expended.

Powder Barrels	Shots	Shells
155	32 12	^{1 1/2} 13 31
	24 509	8 156
	18 501	5 1/2 29
	12 390	4 2/5 90
	8 5	

May 12th.
N. E.

The Enemy did not appear to have made any great progress this Morning, only the Battery upon their Right was observ'd to be more forward, and opened at Eight O'clock, consisting of two twenty four's and one Twelve pounder, their fire was Directed to the Right face of the Bastion of La Glaviere under which lies a counter-guard or false Bray, one of these Guns was soon Silenced. one of the cannon of the Enemy's Six Gun Battery plaid in the same Direction, and on

May 12th the same face. The Chief Acting Engineer
 Reported to me at four this after Noon, that
 having observed the Enemy Direct their fire
 very Briskly to the Above mentioned part. ^{4p(12)}
 he had been out to observe the Effect, and
 was Surprised to find it so great, owing
 as he supposed to the Rottness and Bad-
 ness of the Wall; I went myself to Exa-
 mine it, and found it in the condition
 Reported; this was matter of astonishment,
 the Enemy having fired but a short time,
 and at such a Distance as Rendered the
 Effect very Surprising - ordered a party
 of men to clear the Rubbish as soon as
 it was Dark. the men have been chiefly
 Employ'd this day in Bringing up ammu-
 nition to the Artillery. Finished how-
 ever the Traverses in the flank of La
 Glasiere Bastion, and carried on the Pic-
 queting in Front of it, and Cape Diamond
 Bastion, Finished this day the Works from
 Palace Gate, and along Otways Camp. up to
 the Grand Battery, which are now in a
 Good posture of Defence, from the opening
 of the Batteries Yesterday, till Six this
 Evening four men, Killed and nine Wounded;

May 12th to save the men as much as possible, ordered this evening only one third of the men to stand to their arms during the Night; it is observable that both Shot and Shells appear new, which tallies with the Intelligence Received During the Winter that they were basting them at Trois Rivières, this day they threw barcases, a party employ'd at Night to make Moxlons to the cavaliers to Repair the Embrasures which had Suffered, and to complete the Traverses, we silenced four of the Enemys cannon, and hurt their Batteries much, one of our Eighteens, and one Twelve pounder Rendered Unserviceable.

Amunition Expended.

Powder Barrels	Shot	Shells
110	24 453	13 th 15
	12 455	8 97
	18 402	4 ² / ₅ 120

13th N. E. Last Night 200 men were employed to repair the Embrasures, and clear the Rubbish in the ditch below the face and counter-guard of the La Glaciere Bastion, which had been Knocked down yesterday by the

May 13th Enemy's Cannon some also were employed about the Cavalier, at Break of Day Signals were made along both shores, a Rocket was thrown up on the Beauport Side and another at Point Levi, answered by a Gun from the Frigate, Monst. de Lévis this day Informed me by letter that He was sending a Courier to Monsieur de Gaudreuil about my Demand, as [p. 14] he could not pretend to take upon him to settle that point. The Enemy's Ships were observed to have Moved more into the Stream as the Enemy Directed several Shells and barcases to the Jesuits College ordered provisions of every species to be put on Board the Porcupine Sloop and Schooner as much as they could conveniently stow; this is indeed is Rather a Pretence as I intend to provide for a Retreat, in case it become absolutely Necessary. Some of the Enemy's Cannon, which had been silenced last Night, fired again this Morning, but were in a short time silenced a second time, the wall has not been Damaged near as much this day as the last. Notwithstanding the Enemy has fired a good Deal at the Cavaliers that Designed

for two Guns has been entirely finished, and the Guns Mounted. we have been employed also in finishing the Palissades before Cape Diamond, and continuing the Traverses. This afternoon we removed three Howitzers and Mounted three cannon, the French have made no visible progress during these last twenty four hours, within that time one man has been killed and two wounded, a 13 Inch Mortar Burstled this day.

[p. (15)]

Amunition Expended.

Powder Barrels	Shot	Shells
70	24 279	13 11
	18 310	8 59
	12 163	5 1/2 92
		4 2/5 94

May 14th

This Morning the Wind Southerly and E. Rain; at Break of Day the Enemy play'd Ten Guns from their Different Batteries, which were partly silenced by us at Noon. From this time their Fire has been very slack the whole Day, and little or no Damage has been done to the Wall, the Workmen have been employed making Barquets

to the left face of La Glasiere Bastion, and
Raising Merlons to the four Gun Cavalier.
no Apparent Alteration in the Enemies works.
no man Killed or Wounded. these last Twenty
four Hours.

Amunition Expended.

Powder Barrels	Shot	Shells.
25	24 139	13 4
	18 65	8 34
	12 62	5 1/2 . . . 23
		2 1/5 . . . 92

May 15th

This Morning Sprung up a very
strong Breeze at North East. The French
very silent this Day, and do not seem to [p. 16]
have made any nearer approaches. the men
Employed in raising Banquets for Mousque-
try behind the merlons of La Glasiere's
Right Flank, and along the Stockades Be-
tween Cape Diamond and the Citadel.
the four Gun Cavalier Finished. Began
a Ravelin between St. Louis's and St. Ursu-
la's Bastions to cover Port St. Louis and
the Courtain. the Damage Done to the
Blockhouses by the Enemy's cannon quite

May 15th - Repaired. this Evening about Nine O'clock a strong North Easter blowing Anchored in the Bason, the Vanguard Commodore Swanton, with the Diana Captain Schomberg, and the Schooner Lawrence Lieutenant Fortye, this last Vessel I had sent down the 20th of April to acquaint Lord Colville of the Intelligence I had Received of the Enemys preparations. the Schooner I sent the Eleventh met them at Be, and Informed the Commodore of our Situation, he lost not an Instant, and the Wind Seconding his good Intentions, in one day he got up to this place. we was boertainly much Indebted to his Diligence. This Night about Ten o'clock Intercepted a Courier from the Officer Commanding on the Beauport Side, carrying his Information to Monsieur de Lévis of the Arrival of 1 the Ships which he took to be French, upon which it was concerted between Commodore Swanton and myself, that he should attack the Frigates with the first of The Tide in the morning, and to persuade the Enemy the Ships that came up were not our Friends, that I should Beat to arms about one in the Morning, as if

[p. 17]

much alarmed the party at Beauport, consisted of their Light Horse, Canadians, and some Indians, who were raising a Battery there, no man killed or wound^d.

Ammunition Expended.

Powder Barrels	Shot	Shells
22	24 108	13 12
	18 48	8 36
	12 38	5½ 33
	9 11	1 2/5 50

16th This morning about one o'clock, the Enemy probably to gain Intelligence broke in upon our advanced chain of sentrys, Killed one, and carried off another. Beat to Arms as concerted above; Commodore Swanton in the Vanguard, with the Lowstaff and Diana got under sail as soon as the tide served, and went up the River to attack the Enemy's Frigates; they ran for it, but six of them got on shore, the Pomana in particular on [p. 18] Board of which was great part of the Enemy's Ammunition; this day we continued the Ravelin, which was near finished except the Ditch and Glacis. the Parapets that

May 16th wanted filling were this day completed. the
Enemy Fired only four shells and a few
shot. Four Deserters came in this Evening.
who Reported that the Enemy was making
the Necessary preparations to Retreat, that
However they had Reinforced the Trenches.
and Posted the Grenadiers there. ordered the
Artillery to fire on the Trenches this Night.
till about one or two in the Morning, when
it might be Naturally supposed they would
begin to Retreat, at which time they were to
fire into the Country entirely.

Ammunition Expended.

Powder Barrels	Shot	Shells.
172	32 5	13 17
	24 . . . 671	8 35
	18 1132	4 ² / ₅ . . . 103
	12 230	

17th this morning I intended a strong sortie,
and for that purpose, had ordered the Light
Infantry, Grenadiers, Amhersts, Townsends, Las-
celles, Anstruthers, and Fraser's under arms.
Lieut^t Mc Alpin whom I had sent before to
make small sallies and amuse the Enemy.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 19]

May. 17th returned and reported that the trenches were abandoned - I instantly pushed out with these corps, in hopes to come up with their rear, but they were too expeditious - their Rear crossed the barouge, before we could reach them - We took several Prisoners, Stragglers, and much Baggage which otherwise would have escaped - We took their camp standing. Great part of their Stores, Ammunition, 34 pieces of Cannon, four of them Brass 12 pounders, six of our own Brass Field pieces, Six Mortars, four Petards, a large Provision of scaling ladders, and intrenching tools beyond number - Monsieur De Lévis wrote me a letter, requesting I should take care of the sick and wounded he left behind -

Quebec 25th May 1760
Ja: Murray

Endorsed. Journal of the Siege of | Quebec | in
Gov: Murrays of May | 25th | 1760.

Return of the Present State of His Britannick

Regiments	Officers Present -												
	Commission					Staff					Non Commission		
	Colonels	Sub Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Chaplains	Adjutants	Qu. Masters	Surgeons	Moates	Sergeants	Drummers
Amherst's	"	"	1	3	16	8	1	1	1	1	1	33	18
Townshend's	"	1	1	4	9	8	1	1	1	1	1	24	19
Curragh's	"	"	1	7	15	8	"	1	1	1	1	39	18
Hennedy's	"	1	1	7	10	7	"	1	"	1	1	29	19
Lascelles's	"	"	1	2	15	5	1	1	1	"	1	38	17
Webb's	"	1	"	7	19	7	1	1	"	1	2	39	20
Anstruther's	"	"	1	3	9	8	"	"	1	1	1	25	19
Murray's	1	"	"	4	12	6	"	1	1	1	1	31	12
Lawrence's	"	1	"	5	14	7	"	1	1	1	2	35	17
Fraser's	"	1	"	7	24	12	1	1	1	1	2	50	25
Rangers	"	"	"	1	2	"	"	"	"	"	"	4	"
Light Infantry	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Total	1	5	6	50	145	79	5	9	8	9	13	347	184

Return of the Detachment

	Colonel	Major	Captain	Cap ^t Lieuten ^t	1 st Lieuten ^t	2 ^d Lieuten ^t	Lieut ^t Fireworkers	Adjut ^t
Effectives	"	"	1	2	"	"	4	"
Wounded	"	1	"	"	"	2	1	1
Sick	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"
Absent with leave	"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"
Prisoners	"	"	"	"	"	"	1	"
Dead	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Wanting to complete	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Total	"	1	1	3	"	2	4	1

Majesty's Forces in Garrison at Quebec May 21st 1760

Effectives Rank & File.							Wanting to compleat.			Since 27 th April. Rank & File			
fit. for duty	sick present	sick & wounded sent to R. York	On command in bands	On command at Halifax & R. York	On guard	Total	Sergeants	Drummers	Band & file	Killed	Wounded	Prisoners	Missing
258	151	47	.	"	5	461	"	1	475	23	84	14	"
198	273	40	.	1	"	512	"	"	218	14	100	"	"
245	335	46	"	"	"	626	"	"	414	21	45	"	"
231	226	24	"	"	"	481	"	"	249	5	18	"	"
215	245	27	"	8	"	495	"	"	545	10	43	"	"
414	215	19	"	3	3	690	"	"	352	24	66	19	"
273	199	69	"	"	7	548	"	1	182	8	46	11	"
177	205	49	"	246	7	684	"	4	356	2	10	"	"
213	243	23	"	240	2	751	"	"	289	10	32	"	"
134	721	269	"	"	10	1134	"	"	322	61	121	6	"
77	14	33	12	"	"	136	"	"	"	2	9	"	"
"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	78	124	"	"
2435	2863	646	12	528	34	6518	"	6	3402	258	698	40	"

of the Royal Artillery-

2 ^d	Master	Surgeon	Serjeants	Corpor.	Bomb ^{rs}	Gunners	Matroses	Miner	Drum ^{ms}	Total
1	1	5	5	11	28	67	.	6	131	
"	"	"	"	3	4	9	"	"	21	
"	"	1	"	1	8	21	"	"	32	
"	"	"	"	1	"	.	"	"	2	
"	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	"	3	
"	"	"	1	"	"	"	"	"	1	
"	"	"	"	"	"	27	"	"	27	
1	1	6	6	16	40	126	.	6	217	

Ja: Murray. Governor.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Par Son Excellence Jacques Churay &c

Nous voilà Enfin autorisés de la part de Sa Majesté Britannique, en conséquence Nous saisissons avec joie le premier Moment de déclarer aux Canadiens les Volontés bienfaisantes à leur Egard.

Un Prince Gracieux, Debonnaire, Le Pere et le protecteur de Tous ses Sujets leur parle par ma Bouche.

Religieux observateur de ses promesses, il n'en Enfreindra aucune

Ceux qui se soumettant aux circonstances, lui ont juré fidélité, et qui fidèles à leur Serment se sont prêtés de bonne grace, aux ordres de ses Délégués peuvent être assurés de sa protection.

Ils seront conservés dans leurs Biens, l'Etat Ecclesiastique, l'Etat civil, et les communautés Religieuses jouiront de tous leurs Privileges.

Les portes du commerce leur seront ouvertes. d'un Etat bas et Langoureux, ils parviendront dans peu à un haut point de Gloire et de Richesses.

Sa Majesté en promet autant à ceux qui ne sont pas encore soumis à sa Puissance

pouvû que bontens d'agir en bons bitoyens, ils ne
se melent en aucune manniere de faire la Guerre,
Mais a ceux qui au mépris de tant d'avertisse-
mens donnés, se fiant a des apparences trom-
peuses auront la foiblesse d'avoir recours aux Armes.
Il dénoncent la Vengeance si ces Incensés ne met-
tent bas les Armes; après avoir essuyés toutes les
horreurs d'une Guerre cruelle et sanguinaire, Ils
seront Expatrés, et n'auront que des Regrets inutiles
a faire, de n'avoir pas ecouté nos Remontrances Pa-
ernelles.

Leurs familles, leurs Maisons seront enproye
au soldat furieux et irrité d'une perserverance sy
deplacée, et leurs biens seront la recompense de
ceux qui profitant sagement de leurs Malheurs, se
sont rangés a ce qu'ils doivent a Eux mêmes, a
Leur Posterité et a leur Patrie.

fait a Quebec le 4. Avril 1760. et Scellé du
Sceau de Nos Armes.

(A copy)

H. J. Lepramahi Sec^y.

Endorsed Man^o. pub^d. 4th Apr^l 1760 | to counterwork the Re-
ports | industriously spread among | the French inh^{ts} by M^{rs}
De Vaudreuil and Lévis | R June 27th 1760. from Major Maitland

Par Son Excellence Jacques Murray ¹⁷⁹

Nous avons donné aux Habitans le Temps nécessaire de rentrer en eux-même et de réfléchir Mûrement sur la folie de leurs démarches.

Ils ont négligés nos avis salutaires, et se fiant à des apparences trompeuses, ils ont attiré sur eux de nouveaux Malheurs.

Si nous neussions que le juste Ressentiment, d'un procédé si inique, ils méritent le blâme le plus rigoureux, mais Guidé par des Sentimens plus humains, Nous voulons lortir de les retirer de L'abîme, dans lequel ils se sont plongés.

Nous n'ignorons pas les Ruses, et les artifices, dont on a usé pour les attirer dans le piège, et cela en quelque Manière fait leur excuse.

Enfin le Peuple le plus Generoux du monde leur Tend les Bras une seconde fois, et leurs offre des secours puissans et infailibles.

On promet d'oublier leurs fautes passées, pourvu que dans la suite, par une conduite sans reproche, ils se montrent digne d'une blemence si Distinguée.

Le Roy mon Maître resolu de posseder le Canada, ne désire pas regner sur une province depuée.

Il veut conserver les Habitans, la Religion qu'ils chérissent et les Prêtres qui l'Exercent, Il

veut maintenir les Communautés, et les Particuliers, dans
tous leurs Biens, dans leur Loix et coutumes, pourvu
que contents de Sentiments si Generaux ils se Soumettent
de Bonne Grace et promptement à ses ordres.

La France est dans l'impuissance, et ne veut
leur fournir aucun Secours.

La Marine anéantie par les Défaites de Bonflans,
et la blue nose se mortier.

Les Lettres de change non payées, le Discredit
total d'un Papier vil et inutile. N'offre à cette Colonie
qu'un Enchaînement de Malheurs Sans fin.

Elle n'a de ressource que dans les Nôtres qui
Riches et fleurissantes abondent de tout.

Mais il faut mériter nos bienfaits; Les habi-
tans ne pourront rentrer dans la Ville, ni partager
avec Nous les Douceurs qui viennent de Notre Continent,
Jusques à ce que tout soit soumis.

Canadiens retirés vous de L'armée Mettez
Bas les Armes, restés dans vos Habitations, et ne donnez
aucuns Secours à Nos Ennemis, à ces conditions Votre
tranquillité ne sera point interrompue, Vous ferez vos
labours en sécurité; Le Soldat sera contenu, on ne fera
point le Dégât des Campagnes; Vous serez encore a-
vertis, pour Eviter la famine et la Peste, fleaux du Ciel,
plus dévorans encore que celui de la Guerre; et
qui a présent menacent le Canada d'une ruine

totale et irremédiable.

fait a Quebec Le 22. May 1760. et Scellé
des Sceaux de Nos Armes.

(A copy)

H. J. Lannahé Sec^{te}.

Endorsed Manifesto Pub^d 22^d May / 1760. - / R^d June 27th
1760 from Major / Maitland

Par Son Excellence Jacques Murray V^e

Etant justement irrité de la perfidie de
beux des habitans de la pointe de Teri qui au-
mepris du serment qu'ils avoient fait et de la
protection dont nous les avions favorisés, ont pen-
dant deux nuits consecutives lâché un gros dé-
tachement des Ennemis sans nous en avertir.

Pour cette cause nous sommes résolu de les
châtier avec Rigueur.

Ce châtiment est juste et nécessaire pour
prevenir les inconveniens qui pourroient en resulter,
si ce crime restoit impuni, et pour empêcher d'autres
de tomber en pareil cas.

Ils doivent s'en prendre a eux qui par
des efforts aussi faibles qu'impuissans, au lieu de
sauver le Canada ont tenté de le Ruiner.

Nous n'avons point voulu écouter les pre-
miers avertissemens que nous avons reçus de l'infir-
mité de ces Malheureux, ce n'est que leur rechute
qui nous a fait résoudre de les en punir.

Nous voulons bien promettre de nouveau a
tous les habitans du Canada, tant a ceux de Notre
obéissance, qu'a ceux des Paroisses d'en haut, de
protéger de toute Notre force, ceux qui en bons
citoyens resteront tranquilles chés Eux. Comme

Nous protestons solennellement de tirer une Ven-
geance éclatante de ceux qui oseront prendre
les Armes.

fait a Quebec le 26. Fevrier 1760. et Scellé
du Sceau de Nos Armes.

(a copy)

H. Y. Gramahé Sec^r

Endorsed Manifesto Publ^d upon | burning the Houses
at Point | Lévi, upon acct of the Inht^s | concealing
a French Party - | 26th Feb^r 1760 | R June 27th 1760.
from Major | Maitland

Par Jacques Murray Brigadier General et
 Commandant en Chef Les Troupes de Sa Ma-
 jesté Britannique dans la Rivière de St.
 Laurent, Gouverneur de Quebec et des Pais
 Conquis -

Après une campagne rude et pénible, nous ne pen-
 sions qu'à donner du Repos aux Troupes et
 laisser Respirer le Peuple en tranquillité, après
 les Malheurs qu'il a essuyés, pendant le cours de
 cette Année, marquée par tant d'événemens Grands
 et décisifs -

Mais Malgré des Intentions si Humaines, je me
 vois rappelé en campagne par la Fidélité que je
 dois à mon Prince, et Pour Protéger le Peuple
 soumis à ses Armes - Par quel Droit Monsieur
 de Vaudreuil peut il donner des ordres à des
 Gens qu'il a abandonné à leur mauvaise Fortune?
 Quel Droit peut il donner aux ordres injustes
 et cruels donnés aux Sauvages de brûler, saccager
 et détruire les Canadiens ainsi abandonnés - Est
 ce après une suite d'injustices et de Violences,
 pour mettre le comble à leurs Malheurs? Comme
 les Généraux Enemis ont jugé à propos de lever
 des contributions sur les Paroisses qui nous sont
 soumises; Les Loix de la Guerre et de la Justice
 m'obligent d'user de Représailles sur celles d'en haut,

en cela, comme pour l'avenir leur conduite Reglera
toujours la mienne -

Il seroit Heureux pour vous, Canadiens, que moins
Soigneux de leur Gloire, ils ne songerassent unique-
ment qu'au bien de l'Etat; les Courses sur les
Canadiens seroient reprimées, l'Habitant jouiroit
du Repos -

Ouvrés les yeux, Canadiens, sur vos propres Interets, toute
communication avec L'Acadie étant bouchée, que
pouvés vous attendre d'une Armée faible, battue,
et terrassée; sans Espoir, sans Ressource, avec un
Grand corps de Troupes aguerries dans le sein du
Pais, un autre a ses Portes, presque tous les Portes
d'en haut emportés ou abandonnés -

Nous vous Exhortons avec empressement d'avoir re-
cours a un Peuple Libre, Sage, Generoux, prêt a
vous tendre les Bras, a vous affranchir d'un
Despotisme Rigoureux, et a vous faire Goûter avec
eux les douceurs d'un Gouvernement juste, Doux
et Equitables - Que si vous ne profités de cet Avis,
vous avés a attendre le traitement le plus severe
qui puisse étre Permis par le Droit de la Guerre -
Les Manifestes des Generaux Wolfe et Monckton ont
respiré les Sentimens les plus durs et les Plus
Humains, Aussi leurs Menaces étoient justes, ces
Menaces jusques ici n'ont pas été exécutées,

Parce qu'on Sçavoit Combien on s'étoit attaché a faire
accroire aux Canadiens que les Anglois étoient des
Gens sans Foy, et sans Humanité.

A present ils doivent sentir combien on leur en
a imposé, Notre conduite envers ceux de leurs braves
patriotes qui nous sont soumis met ce fait en
Evidance.

Ainsi comme il n'y aura plus d'excuse pour les
Canadiens, si jamais ils prennent le parti d'avoir
recours aux Armes, ils doivent s'attendre a toutes
les Rigueurs qui peuvent étre exercées par une armée
victorieuse et justement irritée; Le Blame en retour-
nera sur eux memes; Une telle conduite sera dictée
par la Nature Humaine, et les Loix des Nations et
de La Guerre la justifieront pleinement.

Fait a Quebec le 15 Nov^{bre} 1759, et Scellé
du Sceau de Nos Armes.

(A copy)

H. J. LePage Sec^r

Endorsed. Manifesto of the 15th / Nov^r 1759, Published on /
Col^l. Walsh's advancing up / the Country - / R. June
27th 1760. from Major / Maitland.

Par Son Excellence Jacques Murray &c

Comme Nous Voulons Etablir l'ordre et la Police dans L'Etat, nous avons jugé a propos de publier les Ordres suivans, pour servir de Regles aux Habitans, et leur enjoignons de s'y conformer exactement, sous Peine d'etre Punis comme desobeissans -

1. Aussi ^{bien} tôt qu'il fera obscur les Habitans de la Ville passans dans les Rues, porteront une lumiere a la main; apres la retraite ils ne sortiront point de chez eux, et a neuf heures on etindra les lumieres dans toutes les maisons.
2. si le feu se met dans une maison, celui qui l'occupe fera avorter le bombardant du Quartier sur le Champ, et prendra en meme tems toutes les mesures necessaires pour l'eteindre.
3. Quand il arrivera des Etrangers dans la Ville, les Habitans chez lesquels ils entreront, auront soin d'en avorter notre Secretaire immediatement, afin qu'ils soient Examinez -
4. Monsieur Le Colonel Young demeurant pres du Gouvernement est etabli juge des Procès et differens qui pourront Survenir entre les Habitans, et donnera pour cet effet audience chez lui tous les Mardis et Vendredis matin, depuis les neuf heures jusques a midi -

5. Tous les Habitans pourront faire sortir de la Ville librement toute sorte d'effets, Excepté des Munitions de Guerre et de Bouche, du Lixiv de toute Espèce, du Savon et de la Chandelle. pour lesquels il leur faudra prendre des Passeports chez notre Secrétaire. On pourra faire entrer librement toutes sortes de Provisions dans la Ville, et ceux qui y apporteront des Vivres seront particulièrement encouragés -

6. La communication dans la Ville sera libre, et les Factionnaires aux dernières Portes ou Barrières, seront les seuls qui auront ordre d'arrêter -

7. Si aucun Soldat fait le moindre tort ou insulte à un habitant, il en portera sa plainte sur le Champ à la première Garde dont l'Officier aura ordre d'arrêter ce Soldat, et le mettre aux Arrêts, jusques à ce que la dite Plainte puisse être jugée -

8. Toutes les Plaintes que les Habitans pourront avoir à nous porter, ou les Grâces qu'ils auront à demander seront rédigées par écrit en forme de Placets, et remis entre les mains de notre Secrétaire aux heures de son Office, et par lui présentés à nous, afin que deux fois par semaine nous les Puissions examiner et y répondre -

Dans ces premiers momens de Confusion, on n'a

que mettre tout l'ordre aux affaires qu'on y au-
 roit voulu apporter, et nous ne sommes que trop
 persuadés, qu'on fait du tort à bien de pauvres
 Habitans - Mais à cette heure que nous sommes
 plus arrangés, nous avons résolu de maintenir
 une Discipline exacte et Rigoureuse, et de punir
 avec la dernière severité tous ceux qui seront con-
 vaincus de leur avoir fait la moindre injure. En
 foy de quoi nous avons signé ces Présentes, et
 fait apposer le sceau de nos armées - A Quebec ce
 15^{eme} Nov^{bre} 1759 -

(a copy)

H. J. Grammaire Sec^t

Endorsed. Rules & orders for the French Inhabitants
 15th | Nov^r 1759 - | By June 27th 1760. from Major Mailand

Par son Excellence Jacques Murray &c

comme Le Service du Roy, le bien de L'Etat, et
l'avantage du Commerce demandent un arrange-
ment des Monnoies courantes dans cette Colonie,
afin d'en fixer la Valeur, et de prevenir par
la les Proces et disputes qui pourroient aitre-
ment survenir entre les Negocians des deux Nations:
Nous jugeons a propos par ces presentes d'establis-
le tableau suivant a ce sujet -

Valeur Angloise ou Ster?	Liures de France
La Piastre D'Espagne a - £ - 5. -	ou £ 6?
La Guinée D'Angleterre a - 1. 3. 4	27.
La Demie Piece Portugaise a - 2. - - -	48.
La Monnoie D'Or de Portugal a - 1. 10. -	36.
La Pistole D'Espagne a - - 18. -	21 ¹ / ₂ 10 Sols
Le Louis D'Or de France a - 1. - - -	24.
L'Ecu de France a - - - 5. -	6.

Le Sol Marqué de six Liards, 18 a un Sheling D'An-
gleterre ou 15 a la Livre de France -

Le Sol marqué de neuf Liards a 14 pour un Sheling
D'Angleterre ou 12 a la Livre de France -

Enjoignons a tous les Habitans de la Partie du
Canada soumise a Sa Majesté Britanique de quelque
condition ou ordre qu'ils puissent etre, de suivre
en tout point le Reglement cy dessus, et declaron

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

qu'après la date de la présente ordonnance tout
payement fait autrement que selon le dit Tableau
sera de nulle valeur, et seront les contrevenans
à nos Ordres punis avec Rigueur.

Defendons Expressément à tous Sujets de la Grande
Bretagne tant Anglois que Canadiens après le 23^{re} 9.
1759, de payer ou recevoir en payement sous quelque
pretexte que ce puisse être (cet effet d'un Brigandage
public) les Ordonnances cy devant courantes dans
cette Colonie et les Declairons par ces présentes de nulle
Valeur.

Fait à Quebec ce 23. Nov^{bre} 1759 et Scellé
du Sceau de Nos Armes.

(A Copy)

H. J. Laramahé Sec^r

Endorsed. Regulation of coin. pub^d / 23^d Nov^r 1759. - /
R^d June 27th 1760. from Major / Chaitland.

Par Son Excellence Jacques Murray &c

Comme il se fait un commerce de Lettres entre
le Montréal les Postes d'en haut et cette partie du
Canada très préjudiciable au Service de Sa Majesté
Britannique, Nous jugeons à propos de déclarer par
ces présentes que Nous défendons sous peine de la
Vie à toute personne de quelque qualité et condition
que puisse être de rendre aucunes Lettres à quelques
personnes que ce soit, avant qu'elles aient été re:
mises entre Nos mains pour être examinées, et
déclarons que ceux qui recevront de telles Lettres
avant qu'elles aient été remises comme cy dessus
ordonné subiront la même peine. Ordonnons de
même et sous les mêmes peines à tous résidents de
la partie du Canada soumise à Sa Majesté Bri:
tannique d'en faire de même pour les Lettres
qu'ils pourroient avoir à faire passer en delà des
Postes avancées de Notre Armée.

fait à Quebec le 12. Janvier 1760. et Scellé du
Sceau de Nos Armes.

(A copy)

H. T. Gramsché Sec^r

Endorsed. Order of 12th Jan^y 1760 / forbidding corresp^t by
letters / except first examined - / By June 27th 1760.
from Major Maitland.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Par Son Excellence Jacques Murray ^{ca}

Comme nous avons connoissance de plusieurs
Marchandises qui ont été sorties furtivement de cette
ville a plusieurs reprises.

Nonobstant que L'Issue Sans Passeport en étoit ex-
pressement défendue, par L'ordonnance rendue le 15.
9^{me} dernier. Pour mettre fin a cet abus Nous jugeons
a propos de déclarer et déclarons qu'après la date
de la présente il est défendu à tous, de quelque
ordre et condition qu'il puisse être de faire rien
sortir de cette ville sans un Passeport signé de
Notre Secrétaire sous peine de la Vie a ceux qui
seront convaincus d'y avoir contrevenu.

fait a Quebec le 12. Janvier 1760. et scellé
du Sceau de Nos Armes.

(et copie)

H. J. Gramache Sec^r

Endorsed. Ord^r forbidding any thing to go out with:
out a / a Passeport of 15th Jan^y 1760 / R. June 27th 1760.
from Major / Maitland

Par Son Excellence Jacques Murray &c

Nous avons tout lieu d'Espérer que la taxe juste et equitable que Nous avons faite du Bled et de la farine pour le Soulagement des habitants auroit mis un frein aux Vexations que certains Boulangers faisoient en Vendant du Pain noir et mal huit Vingt sols la Livre et même plus : Que le même abus s'est glissé chés les Bouchers qui Vendent leur Viande a un prix Exorbitant. N'ayant rien tant a cœur que de contribuer autant qu'il sera en Notre pouvoir au Soulagement du peuple, et ne le pouvant mieux faire qu'en empêchant les Monopoles, Nous avons à cet Effet fait la Taxe et reglement qui suit.

Tous Boulangers et Bouchers qui voudront Vendre au public ne le pourront faire sans avoir une permission par Ecrit de Notre Secrétaire à peine de confiscation, de cent Livres d'amande pour la premiere fois, et de punition corporelle en Cas de recidive.

Tous Boulangers et Bouchers qui Voudront Vendre se conformeront sous les mêmes peines que Cy-dessus a la Taxe qui suit.

Les Boulangers ne pourront Vendre le pain de fleur que Dix sols la Livre.

Le Pain my Blanc a huit sols.

Le Pain Bis a six sols et quil soit de
poids, Bien bûit et de Bonne qualité
Les Bouchers ne pourront Vendre le Boeuf
qu'a raison de Dix sols la Livre.

Le Mouton et le Veau a Douze sols.

Enjoignons a tous Boulangers et Bouchers de se
conformer au présent Reglement et à toutes personnes
de telle qualité et condition qu'elles puissent être
a peine de confiscation, et de cent Livres d'amande
pour la premiere fois, et de punition corporelle en
cas de recidive, de la quelle amande en sera
accordé un tiers au Denoncateur avec droit et
preuve.

Fait a Quebec le 15 janvier 1760. et Scellé
du Sceau de Nos Armes.

(A copy)

H. J. Laramée Sec^t.

Endorsed. Ord^{re} Relating to But^{rs} & Bakers - 15th Jan^y
1760 / R^y June 27th 1760. from Major Maitland

149
Par son Excellence Jacques Murray &c

Les préparatifs de nos Ennemis, paroissent indiquer l'attaque de cette Métropole.

Pour Mettre les Pauvres Citoyens à l'abri des Maux inseparables de la Guerre.

Nous publions ces présentes; par les quelles nous Enjoignons à tous les habitants tant de la Ville que des Faubourgs de quelque age ou condition qu'ils soient de quitter leurs Maisons sous trois fois Vingt et quatre heures, avec les hardes et effets qu'ils pourront Emporter avec eux.

Nous leur défendons très Expressément ce terme Expiré de rester dans la Ville ou d'y retourner sous quelque prétexte que ce puisse être jusqu'à Nouvel ordre.

Dans des circonstances si tristes pour eux, nous les Exhortons fortement à la patience.

Cet Espèce d'exil ne sera pas selon toutes les apparences de Longue durée.

Elle n'auroit pas lieu si les prétendus défenseurs de la Colonie n'en avoient conjurée la Porte.

Leurs démarches seront très inutiles, la honte du Canada en sera plus accablante pour Elle; c'est à eux d'en Repondre.

On ne prend des Mesures précisément
que belles que La prudence Exige de Nous, et aux
quelles Nous sommes obligés par les Regles inviola-
bles de la Guerre.

fait a Quebec le 21. Avril 1760. et Scellé du
Sceau de Nos Armes.

(A copy)

H. J. Bramshé Sec^r

Endorsed. Ord^r of 21st Apr^l 1760 | ordering the Inht^s
out | of town - | By June 24th 1760. From Major Maitland

151
Par Son Excellence Jacques Murray. v^e

Nous sommes trop contents de la bonne conduite des habitants de cette Ville, jusques à ce jour, pour ne pas avoir pour leurs interets, toutes les attentions que les circonstances du Temps peuvent permettre.

Pour cet Effet, nous avons résolu d'Etablir la Maison des Recolets, comme un dépôt ou ils pourront mettre toutes les hardes et Effets qu'ils ne peuvent Emporter a présent.

Ils deputeront deux d'entre-Eux, Gens de confiance, qui auront permission de rester En Ville pour Veiller a la Sureté de ses Effets.

Nous ferons Monter une Garde pour leur plus grande assurance sur ce dépôt qui sera sacré, et Enfin Nous en prendrons un soin aussi grand que sy c'estoit un Magazin de Sa Majesté Britannique.

La conjoncture est triste, Nous Nous y sommes portés avec des regrets infinis; Peut être touchons Nous au Moment qui doit mettre fin aux Malheurs du Canada.

Fait a Quebec le 21. Avril 1760. et Scellé
du Sceau de Nos Armes.

(a copy)

H. J. Branshè Sec^{re}

Sir

I have the Honour of writing to you at this time as I am directed by my Instructions to transmit to his Majesty's principal Secretary of State, constant and particular Accounts of my Proceedings, with the Squadron under my command.

All the King's Ships that wintered at Halifax were ready for Sea on the 20th March: but as it was too early to attempt getting in to the Gulph of St. Lawrence, I appointed the 14th of April for sailing; and gave Notice to all Masters of Merchantmen to attend, who chose to go under Convoy. A southerly Wind with directly Weather, kept us in the Harbour untill the 22^d and we anchored at the Isle of Bic on the 16th Instant, being much retarded in our Passage by frozen Fogs, Seas of compacted Ice, and contrary Winds. At Bic I received a Letter (sent by a small Sloop on purpose) from Brigadier General Murray, acquainting me that Quebec was besieged by the whole Force of Canada; I weighed instantly, and anchored at the Town of Quebec in the Morning of the 18th where the Governor acquainted me, that the Enemy had raised the Siege, the Day before, having begun

to retreat in the utmost confusion, upon Captain Swanton's Appearance, who arrived in the Vanguard together the Diana, two Days before me.

The Lowstaffe arrived a Week before the Vanguard. This Ship and the Diana, have effectually destroyed the Enemy's Naval Force above the Town, but the Lowstaffe is irrecoverably lost on unknown Rocks in the middle of the River, about ten Leagues above the Town.

I will not presume to trouble you with a minute Detail of the Disposition of the Squadron under my Command; but only say that my best Endeavours shall be constantly exerted for the Good of that Cause in which I have the Honour to be employed.

Captain Schomberg of the Diana, who is obliged to go home, by reason of his bad Health will wait upon you with this Letter, and I think him very capable of giving a just account of this Country with the late Transactions in it.

I am, with great Respect and Esteem / Sir

Your most obedient and / most humble Servant
Colville

Northumberland at Quebec

24th May 1760

The Right Honble W^m Pitt Esq^r

Endorsed. Northumberland / at Quebec May 24 / 1760 / Lord Colville /
Of June 27 by / Capt. Schomberg.

Quebec 27th June 1760-

Sir

I hope that before this time you have received the Dispatches, I had the Honor to send you by Major Maitland in the Hunter - Colonel James who has retired from the service, and takes this Opportunity to go home, will acquaint you with the present state of Affairs in this part of the World - as we were reduced to a months Provisions for the Garrison, and had no Intelligence from whence or how soon we might be supplied, I bought the cargo of a French Ship, consisting in Flour, Beef, Beans, and Rice, amounting to Three thousand four Hundred and two pounds sixteen Shillings and four pence, for which Sum I have drawn Bills upon the Commissioners of the Navy, to which I was the more easily induced, that I was informed it was bought upon cheaper terms, than is usually paid by His Majesty - From my Ignorance in these matters, I may have been drawn in to commit an error - If I have it has been without Intention, and indeed I did not think it by any means safe, to risk so large a Garrison being reduced to Half allowance after enduring so many Hardships, and having eight

months pay due them - Neither did I think it
Politick to suffer so large a Quantity of Pro-
visions to circulate about the Country, of which
the Enemy might have found means to avail them-
selves - I hope you will approve of what I have
done, and believe I am with great Respect

Sir

Your most Obedient &
Most Humble Servant

Ja: Murray.

Rt Hon^{ble} William Pitt Esq.

(Duplicate)

Endorsed. Quebec June 27th 1760 / Gov^r Murray / R^d
Oct^r 5th / Provisions

To His Excellency James Murray
Esq. Brigadier General and Com-
mander in Chief of His Majesty's
Forces in the River St. Lawrence,
Governor of Quebec & the Conquered
Countries.

The Memorial of Daniel Wier
Commissary of Stores and Provisions.

Humbly Sheweth

That whereas the Provisions for this Gar-
-rison are reduced to a Months Allowance or
thereabout, and the Uncertainty which way or
when it may be supply'd. Your Memorialist be-
-ing Informed that the prise and other Vessels
now in the Bason have some Quantity on Board,
would beg Leave to Acquaint your Excellency there-
-with, that your Excellency may have an oppor-
-tunity of Procuring the same or otherwise as
to your Excellency may seem Meet.

Daniel Wier Commissary
of Stores & Provisions.

(A copy)

(Duplicate)

A. J. Oxamake Sec^y.

Endorsed. Memorial from Dan^l. Wier Esq. Com^d.
of Stores to Gen^l. Murray, Gov^r. of Quebec, in Gov^r.
Murray's of June 27. 1760.

Quebec 13th July 1760

Sir

I have the honor to acquaint you that I shall set out tomorrow for Montreal, at the head of two thousand two hundred chosen men.

I was in expectation that two Regiments from Louisbourg would have join'd me before this time; but as their arrival is very uncertain, and I cannot longer doubt of Mr Amhersts being in motion, I think it necessary to proceed without them to do what I can, to facilitate the entire reduction of Canada.

I am confident that we are masters of the River; in that case with this handful of men; I can safely nose the Enemy at their capital, & if fortune favors us with an opportunity, we may without risking Quebec strike home.

I have left Seventeen Hundred men fit for duty in Quebec, these with the Sick, and convalescents will make in all more than three thousand men in that garrison. Col^o Frazer eager for the Glory that may be acquired in the field, stays with great reluctance to command there, but however desirous I may be of his assistance with me, I thought it absolutely necessary to leave an Officer of distin-

guish'd address and abilities with so important a command.

I have left orders for the Reg^t from Louisbourg to proceed and join me without loss of time, my corps will then consist of three thousand five hundred Men.

Though I have had no directions from General Amherst, I have ventured to press Vessells for the conveyance of the Troops, an expedient which will render all my operations safe, quick, and powerfull, and the expence is a meer trifle.

The moment I arrive at Montreal I shall be probably master of the whole country; The Cheva^r de Lewis must assemble his army for the defence of that capital, if the Canadians do not join him, his force will not greatly exceed mine; if they do their country is abandon'd to my mercy; my motions, having the current of the river in my favor, must always be four times quicker than theirs, consequently it will be impossible for the Canadians to save their harvest this year; if they assemble in arms, for the country is no where inhabited or cultivated, above two miles from the river.

I have the happiness to inform you, Sir, that since the weather has been warm, our Sick

175
have recovered surprizingly and that all the trans-
ports except one are safely arrived from New
York; they have brought cloathing for the gar-
rison, and the recover'd men & officers which
were sent from Quebec last autumn; I have
no apprehensions that the missing ship is lost.

I have the honor to be with the greatest
respect,

Sir

Your most obedient &
most faithfull humble
servant

Ja: Murray

Endorsed. Quebec 13 July / 1760 / B: Gen^l: Murray
Rp 5 Oct^r -

Contraceur nine leagues [p.1]
from Montreal August 24th 1760.

Sir!

It is with much concern I learn the nation has been alarmed by the accounts of the check we had near Quebec, the twenty eight of April.

I had flattered myself, the good news sent by Major Maitland would have been the first you could have received from the River St. Lawrence; I can now only hope, that mine arrived soon after Mr Laurences Dispatches came to your hands.

Before I set out from Quebec, I did myself the honor to transmit to You a plan of the operations I had proposed, for the Corps under my command, this campaign; I have hitherto adhered to it, and it has succeeded my most sanguine expectations.

Mr. de Levis has for a month, done me and [p.2] still does me the honor, to watch our motions, with the gross of his army, and tho' I have no Tidings of General Amherst, I cannot doubt of his being well advanced, unless he has found his route impracticable, which indeed I am told is difficult. I am confident he has not yet had any interruption from the Enemy, their

post at Galot excepted.

The Manifestos I have publish'd to the
Canadians, have had the desired effect. most of
the parishes on the South Shore, as far as the
River Sorrel, have submitted to his Majesty, and
taken the oath of Fidelity.

As I advanced with the detachment of the
Quebec Garrison, which sailed a fortnight before
[p. 3] the arrival of the two Regiments from Louis-
bourg, the French army kept pace with me,
abandoning every post in their rear. I there-
fore sent orders to Lord Rollo to disarm, and
I swear the Inhabitants of the north shore, when-
ever it could be done without retarding his
junction with me, the wind proved frequently
contrary, and put it in his power to accept
of the submission of most of the Parishes, on
the North Shore, as far as the Trois Rivières,
which tho' the capital of the Government of
the same name, is no more than an open
straggling village

I found the inhabitants of the parish
of Sorrel, had deserted their habitations and
in arms. I was therefore under the cruel ne-
cessity of burning the greatest part of these
[p. 4] poor unhappy peoples houses. I pray God this

Example may suffice, for my nature revolts, when this becomes a necessary part of my duty.

Col^o Fraser makes me hope that I shall not be distress'd much for fuel in the Winter, but for fear he may have miscalculated I have order'd him to strengthen the posts the Enemy had, at Jaque Quartier, and de Chamblaux, which are excellent passes, and an effectual Barrier, betwixt which, and Quebec, I can safely canton two thousand men, in the houses of the inhabitants, this will save fuel, and be more comfortable for the troops, than if they were crowded in the ruins of Quebec; but I flatter myself this expedient will not be necessary, and that montreal & its neighbourhood will be the Winter quarters of part of the Troops: You may ^[p. 5] be assured Sir! I shall do my utmost to make it so. I am positive I shall be well seconded by the Officers, and I flatter myself the Soldiers have some confidence in their leader

If M^r Amherst does approach, success is certain; should he not, I apprehend I must be cautious; I have a great country to maintain, the Inhabitants are brave, and numerous, and never can be depended upon, untill the colony is entirely subdued, and the French troops, and

Governors removed: In every attempt I make, I shall therefore look upon the preservation of the [p. 6] conquest already made as the principal object, I am sensible of what importance it is, to Great Britain, at this juncture, and that no prospect of glory, however flattering, should put it to the least risque.

The garrison of Quebec has had no pay since the twenty fourth of last October. We received twenty thousand pounds about two months ago, I made the most of that, and issued it upon account to the Regiments, I am persuaded had it been convenient, money would have been sent to us, because it is difficult without cash to discredit the french paper currency, I shall however exert myself, to do that, and satisfy the troops, which can only be effected by drawing bills of a long date, on the different Agents, and keeping the little money [p. 7] already in the Government amongst us, the bills being of a long date will answer the exigency of Government at home, and by keeping the cash, we shall support our credit here, with the Canadians. Had I established a paper currency, which I once had thoughts of, the Enemy must naturally have urged, that their paper money was

at least as good as ours, consequently their credit would have been supported, which is now totally destroyed. I am now Sir! to make an apology for the incorrectness & bad writing of this letter, the effects of last winter has lamed me, it is with difficulty I can write at present & I flatter myself you will pardon my involuntary errors, as I left my Secretary at Quebec.

I have the honor to be / with the utmost
Esteem & Regard,

Sir

Your most faithfull &
most obedient humble
Servant

Ja: Murray

P.S. We are now entirely master of the navigation from Quebec, to Montreal, it is perfectly safe for Vessels, not drawing above eleven feet water, there has not the least accident happened to any of our fleet, and we have from this place, water for a first rate to Montreal.

Endorsed. Contrecoeur Augst 24th / Brig^{re} Gen^l Murray/

Rp 5th Oct^r

Weekly Return of the Corps of Troops in the River of St Lawrence in the Field under the command of Brigadier General Murray. August 24th 1760.

		Commissioned Officers.						Staff					Non commis- sioned &c.		Since last return.					
		Colonels	1 st Col. ^{ls}	Majors	Captains	Lieut. ^s	Ensigns	Chaplain	Adjutants	2 ^d Masters	Surgeons	Wates.	Surg. ^{ts}	Drum. ^{ms}	Rank & File	Dead	Deserted	Killed	Wounded	Missing.
First Brigade	Fit for Duty	1	2	3	18	49	17	1	3	3	3	1	67	33	1221					
	Sick												2		19					
Second Brigade	Fit for Duty	1		2	10	25	13		2	1	1	3	62	36	1119					
	Sick						1						1		9					
Third Brigade	Fit for Duty	1		3	11	31	18		2	2	2	1	51	22	923					
	Sick												1		10					
Rangers.						2	1						6		67					
Total —		3	2	8	39	107	50	1	7	6	6	5	190	91	3368					

	Commissioned Officers				Staff.				Non Commission'd &c.					
	Capt ^{ns}	Capt ^{ns} Lieut ^s	2 ^d Lieut ^s	3 ^d Firework ^{men}	Adjutant	2 ^d Master	Surgeon	Sergeant	Carp ^{ter}	Bombard ^{er}	Gunnars	Mortars	Pifers	Drum ^{ms}
Artillery	2	2	1	5	1	1	1	2	2	10	20	50	1	2.

Ja. Murray Brigadier

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Quebec - 10th Sept^r 1760

Sir,

I am Directed by Brigadier General Murray to transmit to you, the inclosed copy of his Dispatch of the 25th May last, and of the Journal of his Proceedings to the 17th of that month - He has likewise ordered me to send a copy of the Manifesto he has published upon his proceedings up the River, as likewise of the Circular letter from the French Governor and Intendant relative to the non Payment of the Bills of Exchange upon the Treasury, as well as his answer thereto -

I have the Honor to be with the greatest
Respect

Sir

Your most Obedient &

Most Humble Servant

A. J. Oramahé, Sec^y

Endorsed. Quebec 10th Sept^r 1760 / B^r Gen^l. Murray's
Secretary / R^d 5 Oct^r

Par Son Excellence Jacques Murray, Gouverneur
Colonel D'Infanterie Brigadier General et Com-
mandant un Corps de troupes de Sa Majesté
Britannique dans la Province St Laurent, Gouver-
neur de Quebec Et Pays Conquis.

Séduits par des promesses qui n'ont jamais eu d'effet,
Canadiens, Vous avez toujours fermé les oreilles à
Nos Remontrances. Aveugles à vos propres In-
terets, vous êtes les victimes de vos Préjugés.

Aujourd'hui tout tend vers une crise.
Pour un Instant vous êtes encore Maître de Votre Sort.
Cet Instant passé, une Vengeance sanglante
punira ceux qui Oseront avoir recours aux Armes.

Le Ravage de leurs terres, L'Incendie de
leurs Maisons Seront les Moindres de leurs Malheurs.

Les Sages Indiens au contraire qui profitant
de l'expérience passée, resteront tranquilles chés Eux,
jouiront de leur Religion, de leurs Biens, et sous les
Auspices d'un Prince Père de la Patrie soutenus et
protégés par un Bras si Puissant, deviendront Riches
et fleurissants.

Fait à Quebec Le 13. de juillet 1760. et Scellé
du Sceau de Nos Armes.

Ja. Murray

(At true copy) / H. J. Bromhead Sec^t

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Mont^e 15. Juin 1760.

Nous venons de recevoir, Monsieur, une Lettre du Ministre, qui Nous ordonne d'annoncer de la Part du Roy aux Indiens et Habitans de Canada la Suspension que Sa Majesté a été forcée de faire au payement des Lettres de Change du Trésor, Elle Nous Enjoint de leur Expliquer que les Lettres de Change tirées en 1758 et 1758 seront exactement acquittées trois mois après la Paix, avec les Intérêts à compter de l'Echéance jusqu'au payement; que celles tirées en 1759 le seront dans 18. mois et que les Billets de Baisse ou Ordonnances seront retirés et bien payés dès que les circonstances le permettront.

La Majesté Nous ordonne en même temps d'assurer tous Ses Sujets qu'il ne falloit pas moins qu'un Epuisement total de Ses finances pour se résoudre à prendre un tel Party, Mais qu'elle compte assés sur leur fidélité et attachement dont ils ont donné tant de Preuve, pour qu'ils attendent patiemment Et avec confiance le payement de tous les Capitaines.

Vous Lirez cette Lettre à la porte de l'Eglise à l'issue de la Messe un jour de fête, et vous la ferez bien comprendre aux Habitans.

Nous Sommes, Monsieur, Votre très humble et
très obéissant serviteur.

Signé Vaudreuil et Bigot.

(A true copy)

H. J. G. G. G.

Endorsed circular Letter from, Mons^r. de Vaudreuil Gov^r.
and Mons^r. Bigot Int^r of Canada, relative to the
payment of the Letter of Exchange upon the treas^r.
15th June 1760 - in B. G. Murray's Sec^ys of Sep^r. 10: 1760

à Québec le 27. Juin 1760.

Nous avons vu, Monsieur, la Lettre circulaire datée de Montréal le 15. de Juin, et signée Vaudreuil et Bigot.

Comme il leur a plu d'en adresser aux Canadiens Sujets de Sa Majesté Britannique Nous jugeons à propos de vous Exposer les Explications qu'ils ont voulu Eviter.

Par L'Arest que le Roy de France a rendu Le 15. Oct^{bre} 1759. il promet le paiement des Lettres de Change de 1757. & 1758 enregistrées, à commencer trois Mois après la Paix à raison de 500. Mille Livres par Mois, avec Interest, Le tout payable selon L'ordre des Echéances; Comme ceci embrasse le papier de toutes les autres colonies, aussi bien que celui du Canada, Il ne faut pas être grand Arithméticien pour Supputer dans combien D'années, on payera cent ou cent vingt Millions à raison de Six Millions par an.

La Lettre circulaire de Messieurs Vaudreuil et Bigot porte que Les Lettres de Change tirées en 1759. Seront payées 18. Mois après la Paix, Mais L'Edit du Roy dit Expressément que pour celles de 1757 et 1758. qui ne sont pas enregistrées aussi bien que celles de 1759. Elles ne Seront Examinées que 18. Mois après la Paix, Sa Majesté se réservant d'en ordonner alors ce que bon Elle avisera.

Il est a présumer que La Lettre circulaire
parle plus véritablement quand elle dit que les
Billets ou Ordonnances, seront retirées et bien payées
des que les circonstances Le permettront — Par ce
que Les circonstances ne le Permettront jamais.

La Majesté a ce qu'il Nous paroist, semble
croire que les Malversations de ses Ministres ont bien
contribué a la Banqueroute qu'il est obligé de faire.

Vous Lirés cette Lettre a la Porte de L'Eglise
a L'Issue de la Messe un jour de fête et vous la
ferés bien comprendre aux habitants, après quoi vous
le ferés afficher a la dite Porte, et prendrés soin
qu'on ne L'ôte sous quelque prétexte que ce puisse
être.

Nous sommes, Monsieur, Votre très humble &
très obéissant Serviteur.

a true copy

H. T. Larnaché

Endorsed Circular Letter to the Capt^s of Militia in
answer to that from Mons^r de Taudouin & Mons^r Bigot
in B. G. Murray's Serjeys of Sep^r 10: 1760.

Quebec October 7th 1760

Sir!

I have been honored with your letter of the twenty third July by the way of New York, and communicated to the Troops the Kings gracious acceptance of their Services.

The particular Approbation, his Majesty has been pleased to express, of my poor Endeavours to fulfill my Duty to him, and my country, is the highest honor I can aspire at.

I beg, Sir! you will be pleas'd to assure him, that of all his Subjects, there is not one who is more ambitious of proving himself a faithful Servant than I am; did my capacity bear the smallest proportion to my Zeal, the Sincerity of this protestation must have been very conspicuous.

I have had no opportunity of corresponding with You since I had the honor to write from Montrecoeur, General Amherst having sent away the express from Montreal before I was apprized, but I flatter myself he has informed you how fortunate the Garrison of Quebec were in reducing the french army, by obliging the Canadians to abandon it, to a man, and how effectually we cleared the Route

for the junction of the three Corps, by taking post at Longueil, and driving Mons^r de Levis to the Island of Montreal before the other two Corps were heard of; He will have acquainted you likewise, no doubt, that Mons^r Vaudreuil insinuated terms of surrender to me, which I rejected and sent information thereof to the commander in chief, who was, at that time, three days march from Montreal; on the reduction of which place, & that of all Canada, I most sincerely congratulate you.

As the Troops under my command are greatly recover'd, and will be very comfortably quarter'd this winter, in comparison of the last, I can almost venture to assure you, that we shall entirely get the better of the scurvy, the only distemper amongst us, and as M^r Amherst has empower'd me to draw upon the Paymaster General for thirty thousand pounds, I hope I shall be able to satisfy the Soldiers, who have now twelve months pay due, untill more cash arrives; The General thought this a better and more expeditious method than that I had the honor to propose to you in my letter from Contrecoeur.

I am very much ashamed, Sir, that I am obliged to trouble you with my private concerns, but

195
paper cannot blush, and as I am a Soldier of
fortune without a friend, nay hardly an acquaint-
-ance at Court, I do not know to whom I can
so properly apply for protection as yourself, and
as I shall be prouder of the smallest counten-
-ance from you, than the highest advantages
which the united Interests of England could
procure to me without it. I take the liberty to
enclose copy of a letter I have wrote to the
Secretary at war in form, which probably will
share the fate of many he receives, unless you
will be pleased to interfere in my behalf. With
the highest Esteem, & veneration I have the honor
to be, Sir:

Your much obliged, & most
faithfull humble Servant

Ja: Murray.

Endorsed Quebec. Oct^r 7th 1761, Gov^r Murray/ R
Nov^r 17th by Capt. Perry/ of the Kingston

Quebec October the 7th 1760

My Lord

It is with inexpressible reluctance I trouble your Lordship with my private concerns. nothing but necessity could force me to it, was my paternal fortune equal to the zeal I have for his Majestys Service, you would have no application for an augmentation of pay for the Governor of Quebec, but as I have now entirely exhausted in the service the small funds I was once possessed of, I am confident your Lordship is too good, not to pardon the following remonstrance.

Last year I was appointed to Act as Brigadier in the Army commanded by M^t Wolfe, I lived during the campaign as the other General Officers of that Army did, it is true that they were Men of Fortune and had regiments, but still it was necessary for the good of the Kings Service that I should keep up the dignity of the command His Majesty had been pleased to honor me with. General Wolfe was killed, and the two Brigadiers retired in October and left the command of the army to me, in the dearest country perhaps on the Globe, with the additional Expence attending a new, and still disputed conquest

of vain Frenchmen, who think there is no Dignity without Shew and extravagance.

In May, my place was besieged, and my house with great part of what was in it, crushed with three Shells, hence a new equipment.

June I took the field at the head of what was left of my army, still keeping a table at Quebec, because it was Absolutely necessary, & about a fortnight ago after the reduction of Canada, I returned to my Government, for the defence of which M^r Amherst has thought proper to leave me nine Battalions.

My correspondent & Friend who has hitherto supplied my necessities in a letter I have just received dated July the 22^d tells me, he can no longer answer my draughts, as he does not see I am likely to have any funds to repay what he has already advanced; He has been told at the proper Offices, that I am to have no pay as Brigadier, that my pay as Governor being twenty Shillings p^r day on the establishment, will be about fifteen Shillings in reality, & commenced the nineteenth of February last, so my funds as General Officer & Governor for two years will stand thus.

Pay as Lieut Col^o of the 15th Regim^t from 25 Dec^r

	£	sh.	d.
1758 the date of my letter of service			
as Brigadier to 24 th October following	197	12	0
To ditto as Col ^l Commandant of the			
Royal American Reg ^t from 25 th October	384	6	0
1759 to the 25 th December 1760.			
To ditto as Governor of Quebec from the			
19 th February 1760 to the 25 th of Dec ^r	232	10	0
ember following			
Total	814	9	0

The above being actually the State of my appointments for two years your Lordship will I am certain, readily allow they are in no proportion to the unavoidable Expence I have been at.

Far be it from me to point out to you the means by which I am to be reimbursed; In representing things as they really are, I have fulfilled a duty I owed to myself and my Family, who have the prospect of being reduced to the half pay of a Colonel, loaded with debts, the moment the peace is made, or of continuing to increase that debt, untill that event happens.

I must once more entreat your Lordship to pardon this trouble, and be assured I am with the greatest truth and Esteem, I May Vord

Your Lordship's most Faithfull

The Right Hon^{ble}

Lord Viscount Barrington

and most obed^t humble Servant

Ja: Murray

Quebec October the 22^d 1760.

Sir

Hitherto I have given you an account of the affairs of this Country, in my military capacity. Now that His Majesty has the quiet possession of it, I imagine it will not be disagreeable, to know what I have learnt concerning it in other respects.

The French Inhabitants of Canada the year before the breaking out of the present war, amounted to about eighty thousand, including the forty companies of the Troupes de Colonie. All those Inhabitants, (the Merchants of the two Towns of Quebec & Montreal excepted) are Landholders, & possess one with another, about four acres, in front, & forty in depth, from the river St. Laurence back into the Country; to a man they are husbandmen, & require little assistance from Artificers, being skilled sufficiently in mechanical Arts, to build their houses, & prepare the Tools & machines requisite for Agriculture.

The women not only weave the Stuff, but make the cloaths necessary for the wearing apparel of the Family.

By their tenure, they are at all times obliged to take up Arms, & to Act defensively or offensively, when order'd by the King's Governor.

The Men capable of war, are divided into companies of one hundred each, & all orders civil or military relative to the Inhabitants are directed to the Captains of those companies, who are not chose from a superiority of parts, circumstances, or knowledge, but from a depravity of heart, which will not hesitate, implicitly to execute the commands of an Oppressive Governor.

As the Canadians have had no communication with other Nations, (those of the Savages excepted) they are perhaps the most ignorant people under the Sun, hence the most Superstitious, & entirely under the management of their priests. In this different from other Societys, there are no persons who assume the lead, being all upon a footing in circumstances, knowledge, & rank. It was therefore impracticable to effectuate a revolution by any other method, than that, of threatening destruction, & such was the influence of the Priesthood, and the Effects of the transportation of the Acadians, and of the inhabitants of the island of Cape Breton, still fresh in their memories, that a man did not budge, till that destruction was evident, & unavoidable; of course, to the manœuvres of the Garrison of Quebec, this campaign, is to be ascribed the reduction of Canada

without the loss of Blood; & perhaps it may be Affirmed, that it wou'd have even required an Exertion of the superior abilities of Mr Amherst. to have surmounted the natural difficulties in his route, had there been an Enemy to oppose him.

The River St. Lawrence is the finest in the Universe, the Navigation is Easy, and now well known; Its banks produce hemp, Flax, Tar, Pitch, Masts, Ship timber, & iron, enough to supply all Europe. The tide rises thirty feet, and Docks may be made at a small expence, every where, That Ships may winter here with as much Safety as in any harbour in Holland, is not to be denied, and that a formidable fleet may be built, & equipt without the knowledge of any of the European Powers, (if Strangers are excluded as heretofore,) is evident from what I have said above, « the ignorance we were in, of this colony before the year 1759. It is incredible to what a pitch the fisheries of Whales, Cod, Seals, Herrings, & Salmon may be pushed here, as the country produces every article to promote that valuable commerce, the least encouragement wou'd make every man in Canada a fisherman, consequently a sailor. Had the French promoted this branch (the natural strength &

riches of the colony.) with as much eagerness as they grasped at the insignificant Fur trade, how formidable might this colony have proved to us. To the corruption therefore, & avarice of its Governors, we are indebted; The Fur trade brought them an immediate personal profit, and was in the hands of a very few; Every Individual must have felt the happy effects of the Fishery, and from thence an Addition of strength & wealth to the Mother Country, hitherto exhausted by supporting this oppressed Province.

As it is doubtful with me, what will be the fate of this colony at the peace, I apprehend it is not my duty to point out to the inhabitants the natural advantages of their Country, & to put them upon improvements; But I am to do every thing in my power, to convince them, how happy they would be, under the influence of British Laws, & therefore nothing shall be wanting in me, to exert that justice & humanity, which I hope will ever continue to characterize the British government. I shall by this means extinguish the prejudices the Canadians in general were taught to conceive against us, & I shall endeavour to cultivate close connections with such of them, as hereafter may be of use to us, in case of another

war, and that this country is restored to France.

In my Government I have open'd the Fur trade to All ranks of men, without distinction; it was as I have observed, formerly confined to Few.

I shall give particular Attention to the Indians, & that they are not cheated or abused by the Traders, and I have not hitherto allowed the vending of Spirituous liquors, so destructive to the Troops & all in general, of which some of our provinces are melancholy Examples.

I have sent detachments to the Kings posts of Tadoussac, Chicoutimi, the Sept. isles, & those of Jeremie, & have appointed Mr. Ainslie Agent for his Majesty in those posts. The French King used to let them for six or seven hundred livres p^a Annum, But I am informed They shou'd yield a much greater rent. Of late years, The King occupied them by His own Commis, & they surrender'd to me five or six days after the raising the Siege of Quebec. But His Majestys magazines were afterwards seized by the Navy, and the Furs to the amount of about fifteen hundred pounds were sold, by Lord Colville's orders, and deemed lawfull prize. I remonstrated against this proceeding, and claimed it for the King, I have the honor to to enclose the papers

relative to this Affair & I hope for the future,
there will be such orders & laws established for
this Country, that the Inhabitants may depend
upon the faith of the British Governor. I have had
no dispute with the Gentlemen of the Navy about
this matter. I am too sensible how essential it is
for the Kings Affairs, that a constant harmony
sho'd subsist betwixt the two services, and there-
fore I think it indispensably my duty, to lay the
matter before you, for your Decision.

I have the honor to be Sir

Your most faithfull and
most Obedient humble Servant
Ja: Murray.

Endorsed Quebec. Oct^r 22^o. 1760. Gov^r. Murray | R
Nov^r 24th.

Pétition faite a Monsieur Thomas
ainsi le Agent des affaires des Postes
du domaine

Par le P boquet missionnaire de
ces postes.

Monsieur,

C'est avec le plus grand chagrin que je
me vois obligé de vous faire de nouvelles repre:
sentations. Le Lieutenant Gardon, non content d'avoir
pillé le poste de l'hecoutimi, s'est associé en re:
venant au poste de Tadoussac une autre Grillette,
et un bateau pour aller ravager le poste des Islets
de Jeremie. Le homme étoit allé dans les terres
faire sa traite, comme de coutume avec les sauvages
du Lac de Manicouagan; c'est le temps que ces trois
batimens ont pris pour enlever dans ce poste les
Pelleries de la traite de 1759 les fusils des sauvages,
ceux du poste, ainsi que les chaudières et autres meubles
dependants du poste, et appartenants au Roy, les poudre
plombs, marchandises qui étoient dans le magasin;
en outre les Pelleries que les sauvages avoient
déposées avec confiance dans ce même magasin, se
croians sous la protection du Roy d'Angleterre, et
attendants le batiment qu'on leur faisoit esperer.
Ils ne s'en sont pas tenus aux Pelleries, Ils ont
forcés deux boffres remplis de Singe, hardes, et autres

effets appartenants aux hommes, dont il est fait mention, ainsi que des autres articles dans L'état des effets pris par ces borsaires que Le S^t Garriepi vous a mis entre les mains.

Il eut il jamais, Monsieur, une entreprise semblable. Le Lieut Jardon pourroit il ignorer que son Excellence Monsieur de Murray pensoit a envoyer dans ce poste? non sans doute, puis que son Pilote, nommé Jacques Perron habitant de la brye St Paul, avoit assuré Les françois Gardiens de ce poste qu'on avoit a Quebec un batiment pour y apporter les besoins des françois et des sauvages. deux hommes gardient le poste on en prend un qu'on force d'aller a bord en le poussant la bayonnette dans les reins, et tandis qu'on le retient dans le batiment, celui qui commandoit faisoit le pillage a terre; et ne renvoyoit le françois qu'après qu'il eut fait porter a bord tout ce qui tomba sous sa main.

Voila le fait, Monsieur, et je vous prie d'en Instruire Monsieur de Murray. Le Pilote françois sca voit qu'on devoit envoyer dans les postes du Domaine, par consequent les officiers des batimens le sca voient aussi, ainsi on peut juger qu'une pareille prise est contre toutes les regles, dont on doit faire la restitution aux différentes personnes a qui appartiennent les effets Enlevés, et sur tout ce qui regarde spécialement sa Majesté Britannique.

du reste, Monsieur, vous êtes Intéressés plus que
personne à cette restitution, puis que les Pelletteries
appartenantes aux sauvages et enlevées par ces bou-
isseries ont été payées des Marchandises que vous aviez
apportées avec vous; ainsi en prenant en main
les Intérêts des sauvages, du homme dont on a
pillé les effets, j'ose dire même ceux de sa Majesté
Britannique, vous travaillerez pour vous même en
vous faisant rendre les Pelletteries et les effets qui
ont été pillés dans ce poste.

J'ay encore une autre représentation à vous faire,
Monsieur, c'est au sujet d'un de mes sauvages et de
sa famille retournant de Tadoussac aux Islets de
Jeremie qui fut rencontré, pris et enlevé par un
Brigantin Anglois le 31 de juillet dernier. Trois
canots étoient venus me trouver à Tadoussac, ils
vous auroient salué Monsieur, vous les aviez reçus
avec bonté, ils se croioient aussi en sûreté que dans
la plus profonde paix; Lors qu'ils étoient par le
travers de mille vaches, une chaloupe détachée du
Brigantin armée de fusils, sembla de ce pauvre
homme, de sa femme, de sa fille, de son gendre, le
bâtiment tira sur les autres canots dont ceux qui
les conduisoient furent obligés de se retirer dans le
bois pour se sauver.

Vous savez, Monsieur, de quelle conséquence est pour

vous cette prise, mais par rapport aux sauvages, elle
seroit d'une bien autre consequence puis que si ce
canot ne revenoit pas avec tous ceux qu'il ren-
fermoit, Il seroit a craindre qu'ils perdissent toute
confiance ce qui feroit bien dommageable pour La
traitte. je vous prie donc, Monsieur de faire rendre
et renvoyer chez luy ce sauvage et toute sa famille,
et de faire tous vos efforts pour faire restituer ce qui
a été pris dans ce poste.

Aux Islets de Jeremie le 6^e Aoust 1760.

God^t Boquart *M^{re} Miss^{re}*
des Postes du Domaine

Endorsed. Petition | of Mr. Boquart for redress | for the
Furr Oil, & Merchandise | taken away from the Isle
of | Jeremie | in Gov^r Murray's of Oct^r 22^d 1760

Monsieur Boquart's Letter to the General imploring his assistance, was dated to the best of my remembrance the 23^d of May, and mentioned his having sent one some time before to the same purpose, but it is imagined this last was intercepted by the Enemy, and mine by the General's order, granting his Request was dated the 28th of May -

H. J. Bromahé Sec^y

Endorsed in Gov^t Murray's of Oct^r 22^d 1760.

Etat des Pelleteries du Poste de checoutimie pro:
venant de La Traitte faite en 1759

Scavoir

3450^l de baster sec

1565. Martres.

232 Loutres

14 peaux d'ours

4 pecans

6 barcajous

36 Renards

59 visons

291 Loups herriers

69^l de Pognons de baster

1 Barrique de plume de Sibier

Le baster gras qui estoit dans le poste a été pris
en partie par la Goëlette Corsaire, et mangé en partie par
les sauvages qui mourroient de faim.

Le botseire a pris 50 Renards, cest 14 sur l'année 1760
Il a pris aussi 260 Loutres, cest 28 sur la presente
année en outre deux beaux Renards noirs argentés,
appartenant a La presente année.

Je soussigné certifie qu'il ne reste dans le poste de che:
coutimie de la Traitte de l'année 1759 que 4 peaux d'ours, une
barrique de plume, et 69 Livres de Pognons de baster que
j'envoie par le batiment; que tous le reste a été pris par
le corsaire, en foy de quoy j'ay donné present

certificat a checoutime Le 19 juillet 1760.
bollet

Endorsed Acct of furs taken away / from the
Kings Post at / checoutime / by Lt Jardon of the
Prince of / Orange, / & also what remains - / in Govt
Murray's of Oct^r 22^d 1760

Pétition faite a Monsieur l'inslie Agent
des affaires des postes du Domaine

Par Le P. boquart Missionnaire de ces postes.

Monsieur

Permettéz moi de vous faire mes représentations
sur L'Enlèvement des Pelloterics du Poste de Checou:
dimé par une goilette angloise vers Le milieu
du mois de juin dernier.

Cet Enlèvement a été fait contre toutes Les regles:
La commission de ce borsaire n'avoit pour objet
que La prise d'une goilette françoise qui troubloit
La navigation des batimens Anglois, mais non pas
de venir ravager les postes du Domaine; car c'est
autant et même plus pour Les Interrets de sa Ma:
jesté Britannique que je reclame aujourd'huiy Cette
prise, que pour L'Interrest particulier de ce poste.

Le commis de ce poste estoit dans La plus grande
Securité; il se croioit sous La protection du Roy d'
Angleterre dont il reconnoissoit La Domination. En effet
en qualité de missionnaire des postes du Domaine, dont
Checouitini fait partie, et au nom de tous les com:
mis, j'auois écrit a son Excellence Monsieur de
Murai, Ma Lettre est du 23 de Mai, je luy de:
mandois du Secours et sa protection, je reconnois:
sois que les postes de Yadosussac, de Checoutini
et des Islets de Jeremie dependants du Domaine

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

du Roy de Sa Majesté Britannique entroit de plein droit par La conquête en possession de ces postes, ainsi que de tout ce qu'ils renfermoient; que c'estoit son bien, et qu'aucune personne ne pouvoit y aller en traite ou autrement sans une commission expresse de sa Majesté.

Son Excellence Monsieur de Muroy estoit entré dans ces considerations, et par La Lettre qu'il me fit écrire, et qui je reçus le 29 du même mois de Mai, Il m'accorde sa protection, et m'appelle a Quebec pour avoir une connoissance exacte et détaillée de La situation de ces postes.

Tandis que selon ses ordres je suis dans cette ville, une Golette, bien informée sans doute du sujet de mon voyage, part de La rade, brise le bœre franc:ois contre lequel elle estoit envoyée force le commis de Yadsussac de Lury donner un Pilote pour monter le Saguenai, va piller le poste de checoutenne, et emporte toutes Les Pelleteries de la traite de 1759, qui par La conquête appartiennent a sa Majesté Britannique, sauf le salaire de ceux qui font valoir ce poste pour le Roy, et cela malgré toutes les representations qu'on ait pu faire au Capitaine que ces postes estoient au Roy et sous sa protection.

C'est donc avec raison, Monsieur, que je vous porte mes justes plaintes, et je vous prie de les faire

passer jusqu'à son Excellence Monsieur de Murray,
pour qu'il Luy plaise faire restituer toutes ces Pelle-
teries prises et enlevées contre toutes Les règles.
C'est un bien qui appartient à sa Majesté Britan-
nique, et sur le quel se doivent prendre Les gages
des hommes et Engagés de ce poste. Il seroit
bien triste pour eux de perdre Leur salaire, et
si dans cette occasion on ne faisoit point justice,
a quoy ne seroient pas exposés ces postes de la
part des batimens qui montent et qui descendent
La Riviere de St Laurent; tous se croiroient per-
mis un pareil pillage, et ceux qui seroient les plus
diligens, seroient les plus heureux.

son Excellence Monsieur de Murray se prêteroit volontiers
aux représentations que vous Luy ferez et j'es-
pere de son zèle pour Les Intérêts de sa Majesté
Britannique et de son Equité pour les hommes, et
Engagés du poste de Chicoutimi un heureux succès de
la demande que je vous fais aujourd'hui.

A Chicoutimi Le 18^e Juillet 1760

Godf. Boquet Missionnaire
des Postes du Domaine.

Endorsed. Petition of Pere Boquet for a restitu-
tion of the Furs taken at Chicoutimi in Govr
Murray's of Octr 22^d 1760.

État des huiles, Pelleteries, Marchandises,
et autres effets enlevés au poste des Islets
de Jernie par trois bâtimens anglois Le 21^e
de juin 1760

Scavoine

1759 20 barriques d'huile

" 150 peaux de Loup marin

" 40 Loups berrviers

" 50 Penards

" 8 barcajoux

" 1 Loup de bois

" 2 peccans

" 220 Martres

" 550 Livres de baston.

En Marchandises et ustenciles appartenants au Roy.

40 Vieux fusils

300 Livres de plomb

3 chaudières étamée neuves

Tout ce qu'il y avoit d'autres chaudières de service

25 Livres de gros vermillon en une chaudière

1 Livre de vermillon fin

130 chemises a homme

120 chemises a femmes

2 grosse de petites tavelles

5 grosses de lassetts

148 piéces de padoine

Suite de L'autre part

36 pieces de galon de fil

40 dous de bouteaux boucheroins

9 pieces de petites tavelles

9 dous de lizeaux

26 bonnets a homme Ecarlat

46 pieces galon d'holande

33 pieces de padoise fil et soye

1 grosse de boutons a Manche

20 pieces de Tavelle a farretiere

30 Livres de Passades

800 harnesons a Morue

300 ditto a Macquerneau

90 livres de Signe du bar

84^{aul} 1/2 de toile de truelle

18^{aul} de toile Royale

2 tilles de Rabatages

10 bulieres.

Effets appartenants aux sauvages et aux françois du

poste des Islets de Grenie et Le produit de leur chasse en 1760

1760. 3 barriques d'huile

.. 35 Loups berriers

.. 20 Loutres

.. 28 Renards

.. 60 Martres

.. 80 Livres de bastor

Suite de L'autre part
En Marchandises.

- 14 fusils de service appartenants aux sauvages.
- 3 canots neufs de 4 places appartenants aux mêmes.
- 3 fusils au S^r Louis Garriopi
- 2 couvertes fines Idem.
- 3 paires de drap Idem.
- 8 chemises fines Idem.
- 15 chemises communes Idem.
- un bonnet de Carlin Veste
- et deux bulottes Idem
- 18 bonnets drapés Idem
- 1 piece de borsé Idem
- 2 pieces de toile fine au S^r Garriopi
- 2 Robbes de pates de Loup berriers Idem
- 20 petits bastors passés Idem
- une couverture de drap garnie de Rubans Idem

Au R. Pere Coquant pour La chapelle

- 3 Loups berriers
- 5 Martres
- 3 Livres de bastor.

Je soussigné certifie et assure avoir trouvés tous ces articles tant by dessus mentionnés que des autres parts Pillés et Enlevés Lors que je suis revenu de mon voyage des terres en foy de quoy j'ay signé Le present Etat aux Islets de Jernie Le 4^e Aoust 1760. -

Louis Garriopi

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Quebec Oct^r 2^d 1760-

My Lord!

While the Service required our Attention to Matters of more importance, I would not trouble Your Lordship about the Turs &c which were taken from the King's Posts in my Government by the Lieut^t of the Navy. As I cannot but look upon this Affair as an Insult to the King's Government, & that in so doing these Officers neglected the necessary Service upon which they were sent, & for which I had myself taken up, and fitted several Vessells in His Majesty's name, I claim a proper Satisfaction for the same thoroughly persuaded Your Lordship will do impartial Justice therein -

I will not state this Matter fully to the Minister till I have Your Lordship's answer, and I should be sorry that it should in the least interrupt the good Agreement that has hitherto subsisted between the Officers of the Sea and Land, at all times so necessary for His Majesty's and our Country's Service -

I have the Honor to be

My Lord. &c

Ja: Murray

a copy of Gov^r

Murray's letter to Lord Bolingbroke

P.S.

P.S. Mr. Winslie His Majesty's Agent for the Posts
has my directions to wait upon you, & to lay
before you all the Papers and informations rela:
tive to the Affair in Question

Endorsed in Gov^t c. Murray's of Oct^r 22^d 1760.

copy

Quebec 22^d Oct^r 1760

Sir,

Enclosed I send You, to lay before Mr Pitt, the Representations of the Nuns of the Communities here, with regard to their present Situation, imploring a continuance of the Rations I order'd them from the time of the Siege when all communication with the Country was cutt off. - I then told them they would be liable to pay for the Rations I order'd them, and as I find they cannot subsist without that aid, there being nothing to be bought, even if they had funds, I have taken upon me to continue them till the Kings pleasure is known.

The whole number of Rations is One hundred and Sixty.

I likewise enclose to Mr Pitt, Copies of Mons^r Vaudreuil's & Mons^r le Chevalier de Levi's Circular Letters, to shew how contrary to the Laws of Nations & War these Gentlemen have acted.

I am &c

Jas Murray

Rob^t Wood Esq^r

Endorsed: Copy of Gov^r Murray's Letter to Mr Wood, dated / Quebec 22^d Oct^r 1760.

A son Excellence
 à M^r Murray Gouverneur
 de Québec et des pays adjacents

Les Dames Religieuses de l'hôpital général de Québec,
 forcées par la situation critique et malheureuse où
 elles se trouvent supplient Votre Excellence de leur
 bien avoir égard aux représentations suivantes.

Votre Excellence a eu la Bonté de nous faire donner
 depuis plusieurs mois des rations sans lesquelles
 nous aurions été absolument hors d'état de subsister
 et nous a fait espérer que Sa Majesté
 Britannique voudrait bien rien pas exiger le
 paiement.

Bien M^r Le Commissaire anglois nous a écrit
 par ordre de Votre Excellence que dorénavant
 il ne nous seroit plus délivré de viures qu'en
 payant. Nous sommes absolument hors d'état de
 payer pour le moment présent, ne possédant aucun
 fonds et ayant épuisé pour l'entretien des blessés et
 malades, dont notre hôpital a été chargé le peu de
 ressources que nous pouvions avoir;

Sa Majesté très chrétienne ne nous a pas encore
 remboursé de ces avances et les sommes qu'elle nous
 doit sont considérables pour une maison aussi pauvre
 que la nôtre.

Si Votre Excellence nous retire les secours dont
sa générosité nous a jusqu'à présent assisté, nous
n'aurons aucune espèce de ressources, privées du pain
et du Lard qu'elle nous a fait Distribuer, et qui
depuis six mois sont notre nourriture unique, que
Deviendrons nous. Nous supplions Votre Excellence
d'avoir égard à une position aussi urgente, de Vouloir
bien nous continuer les rations ordinaires et
d'être notre avocat auprès de sa Majesté Britan-
nique. S'il est nécessaire que nous payons ces
rations, nous la supplions de nous accorder un délai,
jusqu'à ce que le Roy de France nous ait rem-
boursé les sommes qui nous sont si légitime-
ment dues.

Nous ne cesserons d'offrir au Seigneur des Vœux
pour la conservation de Votre Excellence.

à l'hôpital général de Québec ce 15^{bre} 1760

sr^e duchesnoy de l'enfant jesus sup^{re}

sr^e repentigny de la visitation assistante

sr^e gaspée de st^e claire maîtresse des novices

sr^e st^e ours de st^e clotilde discrète.

sr^e st^e blande namezay depositaire discrète

Endorsed (1) in Gov^r Murray's to Mr Wood / of Oct^r 22nd 1760.

A Son Excellence
a Monseigneur Murray Gouverneur de
Quebec et des pays adjacens

Les Dames Religieuses des Ursulines de Quebec en-
gagés par la facheuse situation, où elles se trou-
vent supplient tres humblement Votre Excellence
de vouloir bien avoir égard aux représentations
suivantes

Votre Excellence a eu la bonté de nous faire
donner depuis plusieurs mois des rations sans
lesquelles nous aurions été hors d'état de sub-
sister et nous a fait esperer que sa Majesté
Britannique voudroit bien n'en pas exiger le
payement.

Depuis quelque temps M^r Le Commissaire
Anglois nous a écrit par Ordre de votre Excellence
que dorénavant il ne nous seroit plus délivrés de
vivres qu'en payant Nous sommes absolument
hors d'état de paier pour le moment présent ne
possedant aucun fonds depuis deux ans, Nos seign-
euries aiant été exposés aux incursions des bandes
françois, Nos Bestiaux enlevés Nos terres voisines
ensemencées tout a fait ruinées par les differents
combats qui y ont été livrés Notre Monastere
tres endommagé par les bombes et canons.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Si Votre Excellence nous retirait les secours
dont sa générosité nous a jusqu'à présent assisté,
nous n'aurions plus de ressource, étant privé des
bienfaits que Le Roy de France nous faisoit an-
nuellement; Nous supplions Votre Excellence d'avoir
égard à ces besoins pressants, de nous continuer les
rations ordinaires, et de vouloir bien être notre pro-
tecteur auprès de Sa Majesté Britannique

Nous ne cesserons d'offrir au Seigneur des Vœux
pour la conservation de Votre Excellence.

Aux Ursulines de Quebec 15^e Octobre 1760

S^{te} Marie Anne Migeon de La Nativité Supérieure

S^{te} Esther Wheelwright de L'Infant Jesus Assistante

S^{te} Marie Louise Gaillard de la S^{te} Vierge Discrette

S^{te} Genevieve La Grange de St Louis Dépositaire

Endorsed. (2) / in Gov^t Murray's of Oct^r 22^d / 1760 to M^r Wood

À Son Excellence, Monseigneur
Munro, Gouverneur de Québec
et des pays adjacents

Les Dames Religieuses de l'Hôtel Dieu de Québec,
Représentent très humblement à votre Excellence
qu'Elle a eu la bonté de leur faire donner depuis
plusieurs mois des rations sans lesquelles Elles
auroient été absolument hors d'Etat de subsister
et leur a fait espérer que sa Majesté Britan-
nique voudrait leur remettre le paiement, Elles
ont appris que votre Excellence devoit donner
des ordres que dorénavant il ne leur seroit plus
delivré de viures qu'en payant; Elles sont absolument
hors d'Etat de payer, pour le présent, leur Maison
étant surchargée de dettes et Intérêts d'icelles,
qu'Elles ont contractées pour rétablir leur Maison
qui avoit été incendiée. Elles Espèrent que votre Ex-
cellence voudra bien leur continuer les rations qu'
Elle leur a accordées pour les aider à subsister et
qu'en conséquence qu'Elle voudra leur accorder
sa protection auprès de sa Majesté Britannique s'il
est nécessaire pour en obtenir la continuation; Elles
Espèrent de vous cette grâce et Elles continueront
leurs vœux pour la conservation de votre Excellence.

Orsule Marie des Anges supérieure.

Marie Jeanne de St^e agnes assistante
Louise Angelique de St^e Raphaël discrétte
Marie Elisabeth de St^e Estienne
Marie Catherine De Saint Bonaventure Sr^e
madeleine du St^e esprit depositaires de la comte
Marie Louise de St^e claire maitresse des novices
De l'hotel dieu de quebec ce 22^e 8^{bre} 1760

Endorsed (3.) in Gen^l Murray's to Mr Wood / of Oct^r
22^d 1760.

202
à Montréal Le 16. Avril 1760

Depuis le denouement de la campagne dernière; Monsieur, j'ay toujours été Extremement Occupé, de la Situation où les Malheurs de la Guerre ont réduits Les Canadiens du Gouvernement de Quebec, et Vivement Sensible aux menaces que le General Murray leur a fait par tous ses Manifestes, ainsi qu'aux vexations qu'il a exercé sans aucun droit ni raison Legitime Envers quelques uns d'Entre Eux.

Le triste Estat de ces Canadiens, Les sentimens de Zele pour Le Service du Roy et Leur attachement à la Patrie que je Leur ay connu de tous temps N'ont pas peu contribuée à augmenter Le désir que j'ay toujours eu de reprendre Quebec afin de Leur procurer Leur Ancienne Liberté et de les delivrer de la tyrannie.

C'est dans cette Vüe, Monsieur, que pour faire Le Siege de cette place, j'ay destiné un train considerable d'Artillerie et une puissante Armée de Troupes, Canadiens et sauvages dont le Zele et L'ardeur promettent les plus heureux succès.

J'ay Remis Le commandement en chef de cette Armée à Monsieur Le Chevalier de Levis Maréchal des camps et armées du Roy tant parce que Ma présence est Essentiellement Necessaire

derrière considération ne doit pas même vous permettre de douter que cet Ennemi ne vous fit subir le plus Malheureux sort si La Colonie Entière tomboit sous sa Domination.

Vous touchés au Moment de Triompher de cet Ennemi, il ne peut que Succomber aux Efforts de Notre Armée, et Nous avons lieu de croire que Nous ne tarderont point à recevoir de puissans secours de France.

Ainsi Braves Canadiens, c'est à vous à vous signaler dans cette occasion, à tout Entreprendre, tout Risquer pour conserver votre Religion, et sauver votre Patrie les Canadiens de la Gouvernment et de celui des trois Rivières charnés de contribuer à Eteindre vos Malheurs Marchent avec un Zèle Insuperable, vous devez Les Inciter en tous points, joindre vos Efforts aux Leurs Et même Les Surpasser.

J'assure des récompenses Marquées de la part de sa Majesté à ceux d'entre vous qui donneront de Veritables preuves de Leur Zèle, Mais aussi je ne vous dissimule point que ceux qui auront trahi ou trahiront Leur Patrie seront punis suivant toute la Rigueur des ordonnances du Roy.

a Montreal pour Veiller a la surte des Nos front:
tieres des Lacs Champlins et Ontario, que par ce
que je connois L'amour de ce General pour tout
ce qui est Canadien, Et la confiance que bous ay,
Les troupes et les Nations sauvages ont également
en luy.

Cette Armée part et bientôt la Ville de
Quebec sera Investie.

Mon Intention est, Monsieur, que vous,
vos officiers et tous les Canadiens de votre com:
pagnie partent aussitot la Reception de cette Lettre
et du Manifeste de Monsieur Le bhe^{re} de Levis
pour vous rendre aupres de ce General avec
Armes et Bagages: Je suis convaincu de votre
Empressement a Executer ce que je vous prescri
et que Votre courage ne cedera en rien a celui
des troupes et des Canadiens de L'armée, d'ailleurs
Je vous prévien que j'ay autorisé M^r. Le bhe^{re} de
Levy a vous donner ordre de le joindre sous peine
de La vie.

Vous y estes obligés par vos Interets par:
ticuliers, par ceux de vos Militiens, de vos familles,
de la Religion, par l'esperience que vous avés de
la Version des Anglois pour tout ce qui est Cana:
dien, et par les tristes Epreuves que vous avés
fait de la dureté de leur Gouvernement. Cette

Je suis, Monsieur, votre affectionné
serviteur

Signé Vaudreuil

Pour copie/.

A true copy

H. Y. Gramahé Sec^y

Emdorsed Mons^r de Vaudreuil's / circular letter
16th Apl / 1760 / (4) / in Gov^r Murray's to Mr Wood /
of Oct^r 22^d 1760

François Gaston Chevalier de Lévis Maréchal
des camps et armées du Roy, commandant en
Chef Le corps de troupes de terre et L'Armée
faisant Le Siege de Quebec.

Il est ordonné au S^r Cardon Capitaine
d'une compagnie de Milice de S^t Charles et aux
Miliciens de la compagnie en état de porter les
Armes de joindre Notre Armée des Le présent ordre
reçu sous peine de la Vie.

Ils sont de droits relevés du serment qu'
ils ont été obligés par La force de faire aux
Anglais, rentrant sous L'autorité de leur Légitime
Souverain.

Nous leur ordonnons d'apporter les
Armes qu'ils auront ou qu'ils pourront trou-
ver, Les Vêtements, Marmittes et Utensiles qui leur
sont nécessaires pour Le temps de L'expédition de
Québec, et huit jours de Vivres à commencer du jour
qu'ils joindront Notre Armée et les Munitions
de Guerre qu'ils auront.

Mandons au dit Sieur de prendre bonnois-
sance et de faire un État exact des Effets qui sont
chés Les habitants et qui peuvent être utiles au
service du Roy comme Tentés, Marmittes, Cables,
Peles, Pioches, haches, canons, Mortiers, Boulets, Bombes,
affuts, fusils, poudre, Balles, et toute autre Espece

de munitions, qui pourront se trouver dans l'Éten-
due de la compagnie. Les dits Effets Leur seront
payés par Le Roy.

Fait au camp de Quebec Le 28. Avril 1760.

signé

Pour copie

Le G^{ral} de Lévis

A true copy

H. J. Granahé Sec^t

Endorsed. Mons^r De Lévis | Circular Order 28th / April
1760 | (5) | in Gov^t Murray's to Mr Wood | of Oct^r 22^d
1760

Sir

I did my self the Honour to write to you
the 7th ult^o by his Majesty's Ship Highingale who
sailed from this Port the 11th ditto, which I hope
You have ere now Received and I have little to
trouble You with now only to Advise that on the
3^d Instant His Majesty's Ship Howey with the Con-
voy from Ireland Arrived Here in Safety

There was Remaining in this Garrison
all Winter about 140 of the French Inhabitents
and a whole Parish of the Inhabitents of the
Island St Johns that could not be got in Time
Enough to be sent Home last Fall: Early in
the Spring I chartered a ship to go to St Johns
together with two Arm'd Sloops with a Command
of Men to Relieve that Garrison and to bring back
all the French who were There that together with
those There They might be All sent to France
according to the Capitulation And as I imagined
that there would have been more altogether than
that ship could Transport I applied to Admiral
Saunders for another that so We might get Rid
of All together, and the Publick Cased of the
Expence of their Maintenance But on the 30th ult^o
the ship and one Sloop returned from St Johns,
and Capt Johnson who commanded There during

the Winter informed Me that all the French were gone off to Canada just before our Sloops got round to that part of the Island, so that I have only dispatched one Ship a Bartell for Rochelle or Rochefort Viz: the William and Ann David Ward. proper Ma^{rs} with Ninety six Persons and Directed Him to Apply to the French Government for English Prisoners to be Brought and Landed at Portsmouth or any other Port in England agreeable to Admiral Saunders's Instructions to Him: There are yet Remaining in the Hospital, and of the Families of some carried up the River as Pilots about 40 French People in this Place

I have not Heard from Gen^l Wolfe or Admiral Saunders since they sailed.

I have so frequently Mentioned to you the Article of Bedding for the use of the Troops Here, and of the Indispensible Necessity there is for it in the Winter that I need say no more on that Subject.

I am with the highest Respect / Sir

Your most Obedient / and most Humble

Servant / Edw^d Whitmore.

Louisbourg July 7th 1759

Endorsed. Louisbourg July 7th 1759 / Gov^r Whitmore /

Rp Jan^y 30th

Sir

By a Bartell Ship which I dispatched the 7th July to France with Prisoners, I had the Honour of acquainting you that your Letter o' the 9th Feby came to my Hands the 31st May last, and that I was Employed in Executing his Majestys Orders. - That Conveyance would not permitt. Me to be more particular

I now Embrace the Opportunity of his Majestys Ship Achilles going Home from Hence to Inform you that immediatly on Receiving his Majestys Orders I sett about Demolishing the Works of this Fortress by Employing the Garrison in Levelling the Outworks while the Miners prepared the Mines to Blow Up the Ramparts. - The Work went on with great Alacrity, and all would I believe have been Completed by this Time but that Gen^l Amherst found it necessary for his Majestys Service to withdraw the twenty second & fortyeth Regiments to Reinforce the Troops under Brig^{er} Murray who Embark'd the 20th June: Since then our Numbers being Small the Work has gone on but Slowley. However I think I may Assure you, the whole will be Completed before the end of next Month: The Miners have found great Difficulty from the Nature of the Soil

more than One half of the Ramparts are how-
ever blown Up, and all the Rest of the Mines in
great forwardness: Most of the Artillery and Stores
are already Transported to Halifax, and the Re-
mainder will be sent as quickly as possible.

I have the highest Satisfaction in the As-
surance you give Me of his Majestys Approbation
of my Conduct during my Command at Louis-
bourg and I beg you will do Me the Honour to
accept of my most gratefull Acknowledgement for
communicating to Me this distinguishing Mark
of his Royal Goodness.

On the 25th Instant a vessell Arrived Here from
Quebec which brought Dispatches from Lord Colville
acquainting Me that the Governour General of Ca-
nada Surrendered Montreal and Capitulated for
that whole Countrey the 8th Instant, and that the
News of this most Important Acquisition was sent
Home by Major Barre & Capt. Beane in a Frigate
who sailed the 12th - I most Heartily congratulate
you on this Event which does so much Honour to the
Wisdom of his Majestys Counsels, and is so glorious
to his Majestys Arms.

I have the Honour to be with the highest Respect

Sir / Your most obed^t and most aff^c

Devot^s / Edward Whitmore

Louisbourg Sept^r 26th / 1760.

Endorsed. Louisbourg Sept^r 26th / 1760 / Gov^r Whitmore / R^d 12th Nov^r

Sir

I had the Honour of Writing to you of date the 26th Septem^r by his Majestys Ship Achilles: As now the Opportunity Offers of his Majestys Ship Greyhound I embrace it to inform you that Notwithstanding the Engineers and Miners imagined that the Entire demolition of the Works of this Place would be completed by the end of October, Some part is yet undone, But They seem now very positive that Ten Days more will complete the whole.

I am Affraid all the Convoy that came out with his Majestys Ship Greyhound bound to Quebec will be too late to Arrive at that Place this Season, Two of the Ships Loaded with Ordnance Stores, and one with boats and some of the Contractors Provisions, are put in here: However the Subjection of Cananda Renders the Ordnance Stores less necessary, and the bare I took in the Summer to send boats from this Place in all upwards of Twelve hundred Chaldrons will Render the latter a disappointment of no great consequence: I also sent to Quebec every other Store and Necessary I had here that I thought would be Usefull after the Siege for Repairing and putting in Order

the Houses that the Troops might be provided in
proper Quarters before the Winter sett in. As Lum-
ber Nails Bedding &c &c.

I have not heard from Gen^l Amherst since
the day after the Surrender of Canada. but
am in Daily Expectation of Receiving Orders from
Him.

I have the Honour to be with the highest
Respect

Sir

Your most obedient

and most hum^l. Servant

Edw^d Whitmore

Louisbourg Novemb^r 3^d

1760

The Right Hon^{ble}

William Pitt

Endorsed. Louisbourg Nov^r 3^d 1760 Gov^r Whitmore

R^y. Dec^r. 1st

Charles town 27th March 1760.

Sir

Being but just arrived here, and finding Govr. Lyttelton on the Point of embarking for England, I have the Honour & Happiness to be able by this Opportunity to acquaint you, with the compleat Success of my Negotiations among the Indian Nations to the Westward.

When I set out to the Creek Country, Scalps of his Majestys Subjects had been received into the publick Squares of Ochechoy one of the principal Upper Towns, & of Coweta the Chief of the Lower ones. The leading men were divided into two Parties, whereof by the Opinion of our Traders the Majority were in the Interest of the French, who had gained over most of those who had the chief Weight & Influence in the Nation, being the greatest Warriors & Orators. The rest scarce dared to exert themselves; & even the Life was threatened of the first man, & the best Friend we have in that Nation. a Confederacy was planned by some in favour of the French, and Engagements were entered into with them at Mobile, to assist them in taking Fort Loudoun in the Upper Cherokee Country, & in the Destruction of that brave &

faithful Nation the Chickasaws. The Disgust of the Cherokeees at some Loss of men which happened to them in Virginia, contributed to the impending Storm, which yet I helped to ward off for some time. To prevent so great Evils, & the Flame of War kindling in these Southern parts, & to recover, establish & extend his Majesty's Interest, was the Object of that Journey so long & hazardous.

At the same time a Disposition had discovered itself among the Choctaws in the Neighbourhood of Mobile & New Orleans, & the most numerous Nation left in North America, to enter into Friendship with his Majesty's Subjects for the sake of a Trade with them, the French being again reduced by the present War, as by the former one, to an Inability of supplying the wants of that favourite Nation. An Interview therefore in the Creek Nation between me & some of the Choctaws was concerted before my setting out.

From the first Knowledge that the French had of my intended Journey, they behaved as if they thought they had all at stake. They first did their utmost to get the Creeks themselves to stop me from coming into their Country & not to receive me, by artfully increasing their Fears & Apprehensions of my Intention to ask for Land &

leave to build a Fort among them, against both which Points, they had upon too just Grounds given them on our side, conceived the greatest Aversion, & were jealous thereof to the last Degree. And afterwards they exerted their Skill, by Bribes & offers of Reward to particular Headmen to have me taken off while going thro' the Creek Towns. But upon my first Arrival in the Nation, I dissipated their Fears & Apprehensions, by declaring in the Publick Square of Cussikta, as well as in other Town Squares afterwards, that his Majesty wanted nothing of them, neither Land, or Leave to build a Fort; but had sent me only to see if they were his Friends, & to inquire into & rectify any thing that might be amiss between them, & his Subjects Traders among them; as well as to consult upon any thing for our mutual Good. This Command was very pleasing to them, & they appeared thankful for his Majestys Goodness towards them. And by many private conferences in the several Towns with the leading men, I did by degrees so conciliate their minds in general, that a very visible Alteration was at length produced. French Colours were delivered up to me, & English ones set up in Towns where there had been none for

many years. And finally I brought to an Interview & reconciled in my presence the two Heads of the different Parties, who agreed to share the future. Direction of affairs.

Soon after my arrival at Cussinta, some Messengers from the Chactaws came & made known to me the State of their Nation, & their Desire to be in Friendship with his Majesty & to be supplied with British Goods like other Indian Nations. I made it a necessary condition, that they should be at Peace & in Friendship in particular with the Chickasaws, and that Deputies should come from the several Towns that were desirous to enter into a Treaty, in order to settle proper Articles. Accordingly they came from the whole Nation, as 62 Towns, & in presence of many Creeks, Chickasaws & British Traders, a Treaty was concluded with them in behalf of the Nation by me in his Majesty's name at Waulyhatchey in the upper Creek Country, on the 8th July last, whereof a copy is enclosed. This may be strictly called the first Treaty made with the Chactaws as a Nation, the Deputies having declared that the 26 lower Towns nearest to Mobile & the Albahma Fort never did enter into any Treaty before with the

English, but had always opposed their commerce
with the Upper & Middle Towns, and the French
thought it of so much consequence to them, that
they stuck at nothing to prevent the making it,
they had no difficulty untied to hinder its being car-
ried into Execution, or to undo it. By this Treaty
the hands of the Creeks, who stand in fear of
the Chactaws, were tied up from taking any
part against us, if so inclined, & the safety of
the Chickasaws secured.

A principal Dependence, which the French
& their adherents among the Creeks appeared
to have left, was upon the Alabama Indians
who live in the Towns round the French Fort
on the Creek Ground, falling upon our Tra-
ders & their cargo between that & the Cha-
ctaw Towns. Altho' those Indians had never
made any Treaty with a British Colony Gov-
ernment yet they reaped the Benefit of Supplies
of Goods from our Traders among the Creeks,
in like manner as that Fort itself hath, & been
so supported by his Majesty's own Subjects, alike
in Peace or War, for a long course of years, &
particularly when I was on the Spot. Wherefore by
an Injunction served upon the Traders with
reasons at large (a copy whereof is enclosed) I

put a stop to all further Dealings with those Indians. This drove them very soon to the Necessity of applying to me, & concluding a Treaty the 10th October on my own Terms, (a copy whereof is likewise enclosed) whereby the safety of the Fur trade opened with the Ojibwas, was secured between their Towns & Mocolussah one of the Creech Towns, where the Stock of Goods was lodged. But this was not till after the last Effort of French Policy, and they had seen me stand a Hatcheting & the Horses that carried the first Cargo return in safety under a strong Guard.

On the 28th September, when I was delivering a Speech at a general Meeting of the Head men of the Creech Nation in Lookylohtchy Square, on a sudden a Head Warior who appeared to be seized with a sort of Frenzy or Madness, made 6 Strokes at me behind with a Pipe Hatchet, which yet I survived. It was then a Question whether the madness were real or pretended. Yet as I was not in a Condition to take Satisfaction if refused, & thought it not for the Kings Service to demand it, when several things of consequence were depending, I was content to consider what had happened, according to its Appearance as the act of a

Madman. It was evident, that if it were done, with design, very few present were in the secret. And most of the Headmen showed a visible concern, & made Offerings of white Deer Skins. But after some time I found that this thing was concerted at the French Fort, & that the killing me was intended as the signal for killing all the rest of the white People in the Nation, which must have followed immediately. As it was, I made this circumstance turn to the King's Advantage. The Cherokeees had invited some of the Lower Town Creeks to join them in killing white People in Carolina, which Invitation was accepted. But the Headmen of the Upper Towns, upon this occasion sent them Orders to take no part with them therein.

The Treaty of Waully-hatchey was duly ratified on the 30th October, by 73 Choctaws, chiefly the principal Head Warriors of the Nation, who came empowered for that purpose, in company with the Horses that carried the first cargo of Goods. They claimed a right of joining in it. The Betapoucolou Mingo the first Man in the Nation sent me word, that if I sent home those men well pleased & satisfied, I might let my King know, that he might look upon the

Chactaw Nation as his own. I did accordingly dis-
miss them all entirely satisfied & pleased. They were
such as had never before taken the English by
the Hand. Their Sentiments are best known by
what passed in the conferences between us, a copy
whereof is enclosed. In the same Month, the Bet-
-poucolou Mingo went in Person into the Chica-
-saw Towns with many of his Headmen, Mr. Hewitt
Inspector of the Chactaw Trade & 2 Linguists, &
confirmed the Peace in form with the Chicasaws,
since which their People have hunted together.

A second Cargo upon 50 Horses set out
the 10th Nov^r for the Chactaw Nation but part-
ing from the Guard, they were by a Strata-
-gem of the French intimidated & turned back.
But I retrieved that Error, having discovered
by an intercepted Letter from the Command-
-ing Officer of Tombekbe Fort to him of the
Albama Fort, that there was nothing so much
dreaded as the Return of our Traders, being
destituted of Goods, & even Provisions, & afraid of
the Chactaws playing him a Trick. The Bet-
-poucolou Mingo having sent a fresh Guard, the
Horses proceeded again the 4th December; & I have
fresh Advice that they have a very peaceable Trade,
& every thing goes on well there. The Chactaws ap-

-pearing ripe for action. I cautioned them to wait till they are sure of support. And I instructed Mr. Hewitt in case any of the Kings Ships shall come upon the coast of Louisiana, to convey Intelligence, & put Ammunition into the Hands of the Choctaws. For the French have told them, that in case of an Attack they will send Expresses for them, to come to their Help. But they mean to turn the Tables upon them.

Before I left the Creek Nation I accomplished one thing hitherto thought to be impracticable, considering the neutral Principles of those Indians with regard to white People. that is I engaged two principal leading men, the most to be trusted, to take small English bolours from me & Head War Parties against the French at Mobile, whenever any of the Kings Ships appear. Others will in that case follow their Example. At present it is kept a Secret. They admire that the Rivers are not stoppt, by which means Tombekbé & Al-bahma. Forts will fall of course. If his Majesty should Order an Invasion of those Parts, Louisiana I think must fall into his hands. The Chickasaws, Creeks, Choctaws are able & probably

will give powerful Assistance. But an Expedition against the Albahma Fort by Land as hath been often talked of, would be powerfully opposed. Permit me, Sir, under this Head to say that whenever a Peace shall be made with France, the Possession of the Harbour of Mobile is absolutely necessary to the Security of our Southern Colonies, because all those Nations before mentioned are accessible by that Harbour

Upon the Recommencement of Hostilities by the Cherokees, since the late Treaty which Govr Lyttelton made with them at the Head of some Troops, I sent proper Talks on the Occasion to the Creeks, Chickasaws & Choctaws. And I have this day received Answers from all parts of the Creek Nation not only giving in general the strongest assurances possible that they will not take any part with the Cherokees, whose Message hath been rejected, but the Tallapoosa Creek Towns, advise the sending a large Body of Men against the Cherokees, & to send them word when those men march

I beg Leave, Sir, to conclude with observing, that while I have been hazarding my life daily in his Majesty's Service, & bear in my Body the honourable Marks of my zeal, having carried

on the Service hitherto without one Shilling of
the Kings Mooney. some of the Kings own Sub-
jects, whose Interest it was that I should not
look into their manner of Dealing with the
Indians, & the Trade they carried on with the
French, have by propagating Calumny & False-
hoods, hatcheted my Reputation in my Absence
worse than the Savage did my Body; & have
received Countenance where it ought not to
have been expected. If I had not met with
more Countenance & support myself from Gov.
Lyttelton than I have done else where, it had
been impossible for me to have effected the
Service which I have.

I have the Honour to be with the greatest
Deference & Respect.

Sir.

Your most humble

& most Obedient Serv^t

Edm^d. Atkin

Rt Hon^{ble}. W^m. Pitt Esq^r his Majesty's Principal Secretary
of State.

Endorsed. Carolina March 27th 1760 / M^r. Atkin / 4 May 24th.

Treaty of Friendship & Commerce
 concluded on the Eighteenth day of July
 1759 at Waullyhatchey in the Upper Creek
 Nation, by the honourable Edmond Atkin-
 esq^r his Britannick Majesty's Agent for
 & Superintendent of the Affairs of his Allies
 the several Nations of Indians inhabiting
 the Frontiers of Virginia, North & South
 Carolina & Georgia, & their Confederates, and
 President of his Council in South Caro-
 lina, on the part and behalf of his
 said Majesty, and by the Deputies of
 all the Towns in the Chactaw Nation
 of Indians accompanied by other War-
 riors in number three hundred & up-
 wards, on the part & behalf of the said
 Nation.

Whereas the Chactaw Nation
 living in the Neighbourhood of New Orleans
 & Mobile, did by Messengers sent to his Bri-
 tannick Majesty's Agent for & Superintendent of
 Indian Affairs, represent to him at the Town
 of Cassikta in the Lower Creek Nation, on the
 12th day of May last, their Poverty & deplorable
 State, owing to the Inability of the French to
 supply them in this time of War, between his

Majesty & the French King, with Cloathing & other
 Necessaries, and did therefore request to be at
 Peace with his said Majesty's Subjects, & to be
 supplied by them with all sorts of Goods in
 the same manner as all other Indian Nations
 are who live in Friendship with them. And
 whereas at the Requisition of his said Majesty's
 Agent, the Mingo's or Rulers of the several Cha-
 -tau towns or their Deputies, have come into this
 Upper Creek Nation, & in Person confirmed the
 Message before sent, & paying Homage with
 Eagle Tails, Dance & Song, after the Indian
 manner & Custom, earnestly intreated that their
 Request may be granted, promising a Steadfast
 Friendship & Attachment to the British Nation;
 Now therefore his Majesty's said Agent by
 vertue of the Powers vested in him, doth in the
 name & behalf of his said Majesty George the
 Second King of Great Britain &c. or his Suc-
 -cessour, consent to grant the Request of the
 said Nation of Chaatau Indians, & that a
 trade shall be carried on with them in the
 Towns of Coonsa & Betapoucolou forthwith
 on the following Conditions, to wit.

1. The said Nation shall furnish a suf-
 -ficient Guard of Men, to the first Packhorses

white men that shall now go, or at any time hereafter, with Goods to either of their Towns, & shall in like manner guard them back again to the Creek Nation, whenever required so to do.

2. The Indians of any Town in the said Nation, wherein an English Trader shall settle to sell his Goods, shall build a sufficient House to his liking, for keeping the same with security, & for dwelling in.

3. The said Nation shall not permit any Frenchman or Spaniard, to come into any of their Towns to trade, nor deal or traffick with any but the British Subjects, while supplied by them with Goods.

4. Full Satisfaction shall be made for any Injury sustained by a British Trader, by being robbed of his Goods or Horses, or otherways, while in any Chactaw Town, or in going to and from the same, and likewise for any Violence done to his Person, or to any of his Servants.

5. The said Nation shall be satisfied & content to pay to the British Traders, the same rates for Goods as the Chickasaw Indians now do, according to a Schedule hereunto annexed.

6. The said Nation shall do their utmost to keep the Path between them, & the Creek Nation

white, clean, & free from Blood.

7. The English Colours shall be set up, & stand at all times, at least in any Chactaw Town wherein any British Trader shall reside, and at Coonsa in the Lower Towns, at Yabsou in the Upper Towns, and at Skinnyahsah in the middle Settlements.

8. The Chactaw Nation shall be Friends to all the Friends of the British Subjects, and shall be Enemies to all their Enemies, both white & red People, and shall upon all Occasions assist his Britannick Majesty & his said Subjects against their Enemies, and distress the same to the utmost of their Power.

And the said Deputies of the several Chactaw Towns, (being sixty two according to the List annexed) who are all Mingoos or Rulers of Towns, or leading men in the Room of such as could not come, and who did before declare their Approbation of the Principal Conditions before mentioned, in presence of a great number of the chief men of the Creek Indians, and also of the Chicasaws, as well as of almost all the British Traders in the Creek Nation, having now heard all the foregoing read, interpreted, & fully explained in the Hearing of the rest of their Warriours, do after duly considering the same, accept of, consent & agree to the whole, with one Tongue & one Heart, in the name & behalf of

the whole Chactaw Nation, according to the Power
given to them for that purpose. AND they do pro-
mise & engage for the said Nation, faithfully to ob-
serve & comply with the several Conditions of
this Treaty.

Both Parties after a mutual
Exchange of Presents in Confirmation
hereof, have hereunto set their hands
& Seals, or Marks, in presence of the
said British Traders & of many
Creeks & Chicasaws, at Waulyhatchey
in the Upper Creek Country, on the
Eighteenth day of July, in the Year
of our Lord one thousand seven
hundred & fifty nine, and in the
thirty third year of his Britan-
nick Majesty's Reign.

Mark

Θ

Seal.



Edm^d. Atkin

for his Britannick Majesty.

Cahpuckano-mingo
Chief or Ruler of the Town
beonsa, & Speaker for the below-
er Chactaw Towns in the Dis-
trict of Ahheepotoucola

Signs for all their Deputies.

Oquatchitoby

Oquatchitoby ^{Mark} (F)

Seal.

Chief or Ruler of the
 Town Shinnysah, & Speak-
 er for the 14 Upper Cha-
 -tau Towns in the District
 of Delafallah.

and also for the 22 Middle
 Settlement Towns in the
 District of Delahannahly.
 Signs for all their Deputies.

List of the Chactaw Towns as given by their Deputies.

Lower Towns in the District of Ahkeepotouicola	Middle Settlement Towns in the District of Selahannahly.	Upper Towns in the District of Delafallah.
boonsa	Shinnayahsa.	yahsou
Sumunticuly	Nannyhubba	bustasah
Oquey-lusah	tas kullokinah	bongitou
Wattolulah	Shunnuckquillitah	lutucfalaya
boonsahatchey	Behckaha	Onousasah
Yahnaby	Tachpah	Chesipah
Hahbysan	Chiskillickbatehah	Chloonlowisah
Boucfurnah	Chinskahytah	Chulingosuck
Mocolussah Little	Nahshoubawya	Shennuckcakah
yahsou Little	Eeteshahnah	kuffytanya
Wetapoucolou	Bisheon	Ahbeca
Ditto Little	Pushcushoucauly	Susucktalaya
Whurreetasah	Qatahquachonoby	boonsuckasahpa
Suckfakta	Beehahsa	<u>Sahpetchitou</u>
Bouctoucolou	Ququataraya	W.
Shartera	Once	
Suckchuckwou	Chongui	
Boucfouca	Qquihoulou	
Talhetamah	Mocolussah	
Ahkeepahkah	boonsuckboruetah	
Anishybo	Otoxitou	
Porty	<u>Eeteehipoutah</u>	
Poinlowy		
Ahbeca		
Chicasahkee		
<u>Shiuwawney</u>	22	

a Schedule of the Rates or Prices of Goods agreed
to, between the Chactaws, and the British Traders,
according to the foregoing Treaty.

a Blanket of Stroud cloth 2 Yards . . .	8	Deer Skins Buck or Doe.
a Blanket of striped Duffel	8	
a Blanket of Shag Duffel	6	
a yard of white Plains	2	
a white Shirt	3	
a black Shirt	4	
a yard of Calicoe	4	
a Hat. common Felt	4	
a Gun	16	
a measure or Pound of Gun Powder . .	1	
30 Bullets	1	
10 Glints	1	
an ounce of Paint mixt.	1	
a leather Belt	1	
a Hatchet common small size. . . .	1	
larger as in size	2 to 4	
a Knife	1	
a Looking Glass. according to size . .	2 to 6	
a Brass Kettle. according to size . .	1 to 4	One Quart for one Skin
Brass Wire. 3 Spans of large for a Necklace . .	1	{ if small wire, 2 Yards for a Skin.
a Bread Hoe	4	
3 Yards of laddis	1	
3 Yards of Gartering	1	

5 Strands Barley corn Beads	1
10 Strands common D.	1
10 Hawks Bells	1
a pair Scissors	1
a comb	1
12 Buttons	1
a pair Silver Ear Bobs	2
a pair of Shoes	4
a Silk Handkerchief	4 & 6
a Romal or Linen D.	2
10 Needles	1
4 Skeins of Thread	1
a Pint of Salt	1
a Bridle	4

Be it remembered, That Seventy Three
 Chactaw Warriors, who came lately to Mocolussah,
 as a Guard to some of the British Traders back
 with their Packhorses, & Leather, who carried the
 first Cargo of Goods to that Nation, after the afore-
 going Treaty made at Waulyhatchey, among whom
 were a great many principal Men and greatest
 Warriors from different Parts of the Nation,
 having had an Audience of his Majesty's Agent
 for & Superintendent of Indian Affairs, the six
 Chief Men who declared themselves duly authorized

for the purpose by the General Consent of the said Nation, to wit, Capitaina hooma or the Red Captain of Shahtaraya Chief Leader of all the Great Red Mingo of Betapoucolous men; Popuckany Capitaina hooma, or the Old Red Captain of Betapoucolou-huttily; Yath hully-mattahah or the Red Mingo of Lower abika. Emattahah Master of the War Physick, & a Head Warriour or Leader of Betapoucolou, Paim-ingo, a Head Warriour or Leader of boonsa; & Sul-lushoomastubby a Head Warriour or Leader of Upper Yaksou, did ratify & confirm the said Treaty at the Town of Ochfusky belonging to the Abekas in the Upper Creek Nation, on the 30th day of October 1759. in the Presence of,



Edm^d. Atkin

his Britannick Majesty's
Agent & Superintendent
of Indian Affairs.

George Mackenzie Secretary.

Jo^s. Wright, Linguist in the Creek

Tongue

& Wauthlucko a Creek Mingo

of Mocolussah Linguist

in the Chaetan Tongue.

The foregoing is a true
copy of the Original Treaty
George Mackenzie

Secretary

Endorsed in M^r. Atkin's of March 27th 1760 (1)

Copy

Seal

Injunction

By the hon^{ble} Edmond Atkin
Esquire his Majesty's Agent & Superin-
-tendent of the Affairs of his Allies,
the several Nations of Indians in-
-habiting the Frontiers of Virginia,
North & South Carolina, and Georgia,
& their Confederates

To the British Licensed Trad-
-ers, or their Substitutes at their
Stores, in the Upper Creek Country.

Whereas the Albahma Indians
commonly called the Stinking-Lingua Indians,
with some Renegades incorporated among them, liv-
-ing in Towns in the Neighbourhood of, & round
about the French Fort, built upon the Gallapoosa
Creek Land, have never made or been included in
any Treaty of Friendship made with his Majesty's
Subjects, but tho' notoriously known to be entirely
devoted to the Interest & Service of the French,
have notwithstanding been supplied in the like
manner as the Creeks, with Cloathing & other Goods,
by British Traders, contrary to the Tenour of their
Licences for trading, not only in time of Peace, but
in time of War subsisting between Great Britain
& the French King, altho' it is universally allowed,

that the French have never been able to cloath those Indians themselves, and yet that they could not have maintained their Garrison in that Fort unless supplied by those very Indians with the common necessities of life; so that the said Fort has been in fact supported for a series of Years by some of his Majesty's own Subjects, while the lives of the whole dispersed throughout the Creek Nation, have several times been brought into the most imminent Danger by the lies & Intrigues of the French. And whereas upon the first Intelligence of my coming to this Nation of Creek Indians, the French did take measures for keeping me out by Force and after my Arrival in the lower Creek Towns, did offer great Rewards for stopping or preventing me from coming further, in particular to some of the leading men & chief Warriors in the Albahma Towns, who engaged to effect the same at the Hazard of their lives, and not only did their utmost for that purpose, but have created themselves all manner of ways in favour of the French, & to the Prejudice of his Majesty's Interest, by propagating lies to incense & create jealousies among the Creeks, & to interest them also in obstructing the truly important Treaty, which I

concluded with the Deputies of the Chactaw Nation at Waulyhatchey, as well as by forming schemes to have those Deputies, & the Traders who went home with them, cut off; And whereas on the 12th of last month, I did strictly enjoin those Traders who keep stores nearest to the Albahma Towns, & who have most commonly dealt with them, not to give any credit by Goods, as heretofore, to any Indians of those Towns, and more particularly not to have any further Dealings whatever with any of Tasegy or Bouessahy, in which Towns the principal Offenders live; which Step has not yet produced the Effect I proposed to myself, inasmuch as altho' I have now been five weeks within 8 Miles of the Albahma Fort, and those Indians have been advised to apply to me, & shew some Marks of Friendship, yet not one has come to give me his hand in the Indian manner, relying, as I am informed, on having English Goods as before after I am gone; And whereas after the excessive Expense which I put the French to, in giving Presents of Goods, as well among the Creeks, as those Albahma Indians, (besides the almost incredible Quantities of Rum given to intoxicate them) in order to support their Interest, inasmuch that it was

at last confirmed to me on all hands, that they were quite exhausted, on a sudden fresh & large Presents were made by them without any Boats, arriving from Mobile, more especially at Okechoy, from whence I withdrew the Trader on acct. of the Behaviour of the Headmen of that Town, which Goods were English; and, I myself have lately seen English cloth, brought by an Indian from the French Fort, and am informed by Indians, that English cloth & Blankets are got by the French from our own Traders, by the Persons employed for that Purpose; By which means his Majestys Service, which hath hitherto been carried on with unexpected Success, is in danger of being defeated when most needful.

Therefore for the several reasons herein given at large, to the intent that no Person may plead Ignorance or Inadvertence, I have thought fit, in his Majestys name, to charge you and each of you, upon your Allegiance to him, as I hereby do, not to give credit, or sell Goods to, or to have any Dealings whatever with any Indian living in or belonging to either of the Alabama Towns, or to any other Indian, or other Person, knowing or having reason to believe the Goods to be

for the use of any Albahma Indian or of the French, as the Person or Persons offending may depend upon being apprehended, & proceeded against, with the utmost severity that the case will admit.

Given under my hand & seal
of Office at Mucculassa Town
in the "Upper Creek Country" this
7th day of Sept^r 1759

(Signed) Edm^d. Atkin.

By Order of his Majesty's
said Agent & Superintendent
George Mackenzie Sec^y

Endorsed. Injunction! not to trade with the |
Albahma Indians &c. | in M^r. Atkin's of March
27th | 1760 | (2)

Treaty of Friendship &
Commerce concluded on the tenth
day of October 1759. at the Town of
Lookybahtchey in the Upper Creek
Nation, by the honourable Edmond
Atkin Esq: his Britannick Majestys
Agent for & Superintendent of the af-
fairs of his Allies the several Nations
of Indians inhabiting the Frontiers
of Virginia, North & South Carolina,
& Georgia, & their confederates, and
President of his Council in South
Carolina, on the part & behalf of
his said Majesty, And by the
Deputies of the six Towns of the
Albahma Nation of Indians, on the
part & behalf of the said Nation.

Whereas the Albahma Nation
of Indians, living in six Towns close in the
Neighbourhood of & round about the French Fort,
built in the Fork of the Tallapoosa & Coosa
Rivers, running thro' the Country of the Creek
Indians down to the Harbour of Mobile, have
ever since the building of that Fort in 1716
(being the year after the breaking out of the
Indian War with Carolina) had the most intimate

connection with the French, & been particularly serviceable to them many ways more than other Indians; and altho since that time they never made, or were included in any Treaty made with a British Colony Government, have notwithstanding received most of their Supplies of Cloathing & other Goods from British Traders residing near to them in the Creek Country. Wherefore his Britannick Majestys Agent for & Superintendent of Indian Affairs in these parts, did think fit, by an Injunction under his hand & Seal, served on the said Traders in his Majestys name, bearing date the seventh day of last Month, to prohibit for those & many other Reasons therein set forth, all manner of Dealings whatever any longer with the said Albahma Indians, in consequence whereof the two principal Stores from whence they used to draw their Supplies were shut up; and whereas on the ninth day of this Month, the chiefs or Head ruling men of the said six Albahma Towns did, after leave first being asked, come themselves to his Majestys said Agent as Deputies sent by the General Voice of those Towns & making an Offering of the Indian Token of Friendship by putting clean white dressed Deer Skins on his seat under him, & also others

under his Feet, did set forth the Great Distress they are already reduced to for want of British Goods, the French being not only utterly unable to supply their wants, but obliged frequently to have Recourse to Methods of procuring English Goods for themselves and did humbly request to be looked upon & treated as well as the Creeks by having the same Trade allowed to them, professing equal Friendship & promising to live in perfect Peace with his Majestys Subjects; and did also represent that they were fully authorized & empowered by all their People, not one of them being at present absent from home, but waiting an answer, to agree upon the terms & conditions of having Liberty to buy Goods again from the British Traders.

Now therefore his Majesty's said agent by vertue of the power vested in him, doth in the name & behalf of his said Majesty George the second King of Great Britain &c. or his Successour, consent to grant the Request of the said Nation of Albatma Indians, & that they may purchase Goods from British Licensed Traders at the same rates as the Creeks now do, either in the Town of Mocolussah on the Tallapoosa River, or in the Town of Little Talley

on the Coosau River, upon the following conditions,

viz: 1st The Albahma Indians & others incorporated among them, shall be content with buying British cloathing & other Goods sufficient for the use of themselves only; They shall not buy or sell any for the use of the French-

2. They shall give no kind of Obstruction or Interruption to the Trade lately granted to the Chactaw Nation. They shall not molest the British Traders, or their Horses in passing & repassing to & from that Nation.

3. They shall not carry or send the French Talks about to other Indians. Nor shall they carry their Letters or Papers, to Tombekbe Fort, or to Mobile. But leave the carrying of them to the French themselves.

4. They shall not take part with the French in any thing whatever, against or to the prejudice of his Britannick Majesty, or any of his Subjects.

5. They shall not at any time hereafter, permit any British Subject to trade in either of their Towns, without having a Permission under the hand & Seal now shewn of his Majestys said Agent. Nor shall they trade at present with any other Trader, than either of those settled at

Mocolussah or at Little Talsey.

6. They shall make satisfaction for any Injury done at any time, to the Persons or Effects of any of his Majesty's Subjects.

7. They shall within two days after the signing of this Treaty, make a publick Declaration thereof, by setting up the Suit of English Colours delivered at the same time in each of the Albahma Towns, to wit in Coassahky, in Taskey in Okechoy, in Little Okechoy, in Weetumky, & in Puckana. And on all publick Occasions, or whenever any Talk shall be given out relating to the English, in either of those Towns, the said Colours shall be set up to view in the Town Square.

And the said Deputies of the Albahma Indians, having first duly considered the foregoing conditions one by one, & afterwards heard the whole read over again, & explained, Do consent & agree to the same unanimously, for themselves & in the Name & behalf of the whole Albahma Nation, according to the Power & Authority given to them for that purpose. And they do promise & engage for the said Nation, faithfully to observe & comply with the several conditions of this Treaty.

Both Parties after a mutual Exchange of Presents, have hereunto set their hands & Seals or Marks, in presence of many British Traders & Creek Headmen, at Tookybahtchy in the Upper creek country, on the tenth day of October, in the year of our Lord one Thousand seven hundred & fifty nine, & in the thirty third year of his Britannick Majesty's Reign.



Edm^d. Atkin

for his Britannick Majesty

Tippoey

Mark

X

Seal

Proprietor of the Ground

& chief War^t of bouessahy

Eefamico

Mark

□

Seal

Proprietor of the Ground

& chief War^t of Tashkegy.

Emahthlyhahgio

Mark

○

Seal

Proprietor of the Ground

& Mico of Ockehoy

& also of Little

Ockehoy.

Mark

9

Seal

Eefahahgio for

Emahthlouchy

Mark

X

Seal

Proprietor of the Ground

& Mico of Weetumky.

Emakthlouchy

Mark.
X



signed himself the 17th

Opyheatly

Mark
X



Proprietor of the Ground &
Mico of Tuckana. signed
the 17th

The foregoing is a true copy of the Ori-
ginal Treaty

George Mackenzie Secretary.

Endorsed. Treaty with the Albahma Indians/in
Mr. Atkins of March 27th | 1760 | (3)

Ockfuskey. Thursday. A. M. 25th October 1759.

Present.

Superintendent of Indian Affairs

Secretary.

Mr. Murray Commander of Guard Troop

Mr. Wagenfeldt Storekeeper

Traders

Mr. Mc Intosh.

Mr. Johnston.

Mr. Wright

Mr. Rae.

Mr. Struthers.

Mr. Hughes

as also Mr. Caskell & others

Chactaws vizt.

The red captain of Shahtaraya. chief - Leader of
all the Great Red Mingo of Betapoucolous Men.

The old red captain of Betapoucolou-hattely. Brother
of the said Mingo

Emattahah. Master of the War Physick & a Head
Warr. of Betapoucolou

Mingo hooma or Red Mingo of Lower Abeka.

Paimingo. a Head Warriour of Coonsa.

Sullushoomastabby. a Head Warriour of Upper Yashou
& others to the number of 73 in all; most-
ly Headmen & principal Warriours from
different parts of the Nation, according
to a list, (besides 3 Women)

also 2 Chicasaws a Beloved man
of the Upper Nation & one from the

Breed camp

& 2 Creeks. Wauthlucho Mico, a Mico of Mocolussah, & his Brother who went & returned with the Traders who carried the first cargo of Goods.

M^r. Wright linguist in the Creek Tongue.
Wauthlucho Mico. linguist in the Creek & Chactaw Tongues.

When the Indians had Notice given, that the Superintendent would admit them to an audience, the Troop was posted before the House under arms. They approached singing & Dancing, (having excused their not having Eagles Tails) & going before, having Deer Skins hanging like Colours on poles, wherewith they stroked the Superintendent on each side. Then sweeping the Ground before him clean, they strewed bet Tobacco before his Feet, & spitting on the Ground rubbed it over with one Foot. Then they presented the Stem of a lighted Pipe to smoke.

Thlopoya Mingo of Betapoucolou presenting a white Wing addressed the Superintendent thus.

This white Wing came from Piamattahau in the Chicasaw Nation; & we now present it to you in the Name of the Chicasaws & Chactaws, as a Token of our steadfast Friendship with

you & with each other.

Then after their laying clean white Deer Skins upon the seat, & under & over the feet of the Superintendent, & wrapping others round his Body, the Headmen all shook him by both Hands, & ad-
dressed each cheek by Motion of the Head, after which they took each white man present by the Hand.

Red Captain of Shaktaraya. This is the day that I was to see the Great English Mingo, & talk to him. I am come with a Great many Headmen of the Chactaws. My Errand here is only to con-
firm the Friendship that was made with you. I am sent by the whole Nation.

Now the time is come that thro' your means all Red People are at Peace & Friendship. These men whom you see sitting round you are the Chief Warriors of our Nation. Our chief Business was to guard the white People back whom you sent, & to see you, & we desire you will not suffer Goods to be stop'd from coming, for that's what we are in want of. We have got the English fast & we will hold them so. As we have got the white People from the Sun rising on our side, that is all we want. And as the Creeks our elder Bro-
thers are on our side also, we have nothing to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

fear from this part. And as to the Chicasaws & us, we now see one another often, & the Path is white from our Nation to the Chicasaws, & also from our Nation to this all the Paths are white. What I speak is not from myself alone & those here with me, but it is the sense of our whole Nation. The Talks there are all to hold fast by the English & that then we shall be poor for nothing. As you great Mingo let us have Goods, & look pity on us a poor People. I would not have you think that we have two Tongues & two Hearts, for we have but one Tongue & one Heart. Our whole Nation hath agreed & is resolved to hold fast by the English. It is proper that people who have just taken one another by the hand, should see & talk with each other.

I have spoke a great deal to you, & I suppose it is nothing but what has been spoken to you before, But not by me. For I was one of the People who never before would agree to a Peace with the English. But now I think the same as the Coonsa People do, & I will stick to that. There shall never be any Danger from us in any of the Paths. They are now all white. I was a man that held out to the last, but now I have turned & am like the rest, & will continue so.

There are four Headmen more that have something to say.

Sup. I will not detain you longer at this time, as I know you are hungry; but to morrow I will be ready to hear the rest.

Friday 26th Oct^o

Present the same as before.

Red Shoes of Yakhon. There is no Occasion for so many Speaking as we intended yesterday we are all upon a Good thing & it is left to two more only to speak.

Betapoucolou - hattely Red Captain. The Talks are all strait. As to what Talk I give now, it is nothing but a confirmation of what has been said before. I never thought to give Ear to white Peoples Talks that come from the Sun rising. But now I have, and am resolved to stick to it. As the Abekas & other our elder Brothers the Creeks told us to take Notice of what the English said to us, and that if we did they would never through us away, we have paid a Regard thereto. I have one Tongue & one Heart with my elder Brother the Great King of Betapoucolou. I came here to see you the Great Beloved man, & to hear from your own Mouth if what had been told before in our Nation was right. We Chactaws have had the English before & lost them.

but now we have got hold of them again we will take care of them. We had white People among us, which were French, but now we think no more about them, nor of any but the English who come from under the Sun rising.

As I said before I am come to see you & a great many other Headmen & Warriors are come with me. The Red People of this Land have told us, that all is well with us on their side & have recommended it to us to let it be the same between us & the English. We are Red People. You know that our former Arms were nothing but Bows of Wood & Arrows of bone. We have almost forgot how to use those things. But as we have got the white People fast, that come from under the Sun rising we hope we shall have no more Occasion for them. Before the English Traders came we had a doubt whether any would come or not; but when I saw that Whiteman (pointing to Mr. Johnston) come into our Town, I was very glad. I know you are not unacquainted that Red People are poor; for which Reason you have given us the Trade. We are poor People, we can make nothing. we are now certain that the English can make every thing. I come to you to acknowledge our Poverty. There are some now with me the greatest Men

in our Nation.

All that I have said is not a mere speech, to say one thing now, & another thing afterwards. I will not tell you a lie. What I have said I speak from my Heart. I can't tell you more than you know. If you take Pity upon us poor Red People, we will never forget you or throw the English away.

Red Shoes of Yakhson. I have a little to say & I desire you will listen to me. I heard it came from your Mouth, that it was your desire we should be at Peace with the Chicasaws, & that there should be no Misunderstandings between us & them. & we have paid Regard to what you said. I am come from Delafallah (that is the Upper Towns), the back part of the Nation; & I speak in their behalf.

Now the Talks are all full & strait. I don't intend to tire you with a great deal of Talk. For my part as I live at the back of the Nation, I have but lately heard of these good Talks with the English; & I have found that the Talks of the English & our elder Brothers the Creeks are good. Our own white Peoples Talks (the French) are not so. And as we are, but Newly come into you, I hope you'll consider us a

poor People. As for you & your People, you are poor
for nothing; you make every thing. The French have
always kept us in Darkness, but now the English
have taken Pity upon us, & have sent Goods into
our Land. Our Blankets have been made of Bear
Skins, & Turkey's Feathers, but we have now had
some Goods from the English & hope to have more
& we shall take good care to hold fast by the
English. I am now sitting before the English
Mingo, & talking to him, & I desire you will take
Notice of what I say. It was your own Desire,
that all Red People should be at Peace with each
other, & that we should think of nothing but
to hunt in Peace & Quietness, that our Children
may grow up to be men, & we have given good ear
to that. We are sensible that you are come into
our Land for our Good, & to set every thing right
among us. You may think little of us, but we
are a very large Nation, having a great many
Towns, & a great many People, who have all taken
your Talk. I heard in my own House the Talks
that came from you, which I thought were very
good; & for the Good of our Nation. The French
never gave us such Talks. I am not alone but
the whole Nation have agreed to your Talks, for
they think it is for the Good of us all & hearing

of these Talks was what brought me here to see you,
 & take you by the hand, so as not to let it slip.
 Metaponcolou-hattely Red Capt? The Talk is over,
 but I have this addition to make to it. We desire
 you will not love the Goods from us; for we
 know it is in your power to send us what White
 men & what Goods you think proper. We have built
 Houses for the English White People in our Towns
 and we beg you will let us have Traders & Goods
 sent to them. If you gratify us in this, we will
 turn our Faces to our own Land, & go home with
 a good Heart & there will be nothing to fear
 hereafter.

Wautlukomies of Mocolussah. I have a little to
 say to you from myself. For my part, I have
 always paid a due Regard to any thing that
 is at your pleasure. I have been into the Land
 of these People, and I can affirm to you, that
 they & the Chicasaws are now at Peace & Quiet-
 ness. I have taken a great deal of Pains with
 these People as you know, and it has had its
 effect & I am now thoroughly convinced that
 these People are now entirely for the English, &
 they think of nothing but having Supplies of
 Goods for them to buy.

Superintendent. I will consider of what you have
 said and tomorrow morning I shall speak to you.

All. This very well.

Saturday. 27th October.

Present the same as before.

Superintendent. I am going to make answer to what you have said to me. You told me you are sent by your Nation, to confirm the Treaty of Friendship that I made with your Headmen, who were sent here to me before. I am very glad to see you; for as you told me, it is very proper that those who have just taken one another by the hand, should see each other. It is proper, because if there be any thing wanting to strengthen the Friendship, or if any thing is to be set right, it may be done. You delivered me this Ring in the Name of the Chickasaws & Choctaws, as a Token of the Friendship between you & them, & also between both of you & the English. I am very glad to see it; for those People have been long in Friendship with the English, & my King has a very great Regard for them. While you two Nations live in Friendship together, you will have nothing to fear from other Red People. You are also at Peace with the Muscogas (Creek's). It is good for you to be so, for the Goods come thro' their Country to you. While you & the Muscogas live in Friendship with the English, you will never want Goods.

The Great King who sent me here, did not send me to set one Nation of Red People against another, as the French do, but that all those who are Friends to the English may live together in Peace & Quietness. He knows that all Red People are poor. And the Deputies of your Nation represented you, to be poorer than other Red People in these parts. They let me know, that the French had made you naked, & therefore they begged & implored me to let them have Traders. I gave them Traders with Goods, & sent many home clothed myself. They promised faithfully to perform the Articles & Conditions they agreed on with me. The way for you to keep Traders is to be kind to them & to take care of them. You cannot be too kind to them, for my King won't suffer them to go any where, where they are not well used; & I can't answer it to him, to send them. My King wants nothing of the Red People, but he is disposed to be kind to them, because they are poor. He gives what he pleases to his Friends & whatever it is they ought to be thankful for it. The Reason why I mentioned this, I am going to tell you like a Friend. The Traders who carry Goods to the Indian Towns, buy those Goods, & must pay for them. Your People have a way of begging

Goods different from other Nations, which is like taking them away. This discourages Traders; & it is the Business of Headmen to make their People behave otherwise. And unless you can do that & keep your People in Order, I don't see how you can keep the Trade. If you want a Trade with the English you will do as I tell you. I don't want to buy the Trade. If you don't want the Trade, tell me so, & you shall have no more Traders. All Indians are free to get their Goods where they please. If you can get them of the French, you may do so. But if you want them from the English, I am willing to let you have them upon the same footing as other Indians have them. If the Muscogas or the Chickasaws had behaved in the same manner as your People have done, they would not have had an English Trader this day in their Nation.

As there are now several of the Head Warriors of your Nation here, some of whom have talked to me, I desire you will take Good Notice of what I say, for it is for the Good of your own Nation. We are but new Acquaintance, but I speak to you like an old Friend; for I have a regard for the Red People. If you mind what I say, your Nation may be happy, & you will

not want for Goods. My King may give you what he pleases, but the Traders must be paid for their Goods. According as your People behave, I will make it known to the Great King who sent me here. I have done.

red Captⁿ of Shaktanaga. I have spoke a good deal to you before. I spoke with one Tongue & one Heart. We have heard your Talk & we will observe it. We have got the English fast, & we will hold them so. You need not fear but that the Whitemen who go into our Nation shall be well used. They shall not be hurt nor any thing they have taken from them.

The Creeks & us are all as one. They are our elder Brothers & we desire you will let us have the same Trade as they have.

Sup. So are the Chickasaws & Creeks all one at present. We have no better Friends among the Red People than the Chickasaws. And I have given you the same Trade as they have. I will give you a Reason why the Chickasaws pay more for their Goods than the Muscogas. It is because the Traders carry their Goods farther, are at greater Expence, more Trouble & run greater Risques, by Rivers & bad Weather. Whenever the English can bring Goods to you by Water as the French

do, you shall have them as cheap, as the Mouscogas.
That day may come one day or other.

[Here they all smiled & laughed.]

Superintendent. As you are come a good way, &
upon a good Account, & there are some Headmen
here I never saw before, I intend to give you some-
thing tomorrow morning.

Tuesday 30th Oct^o

This day the Treaty made at Waulyhatchy
18th July was duly ratified & confirmed by the
beforementioned Chactaw Head Warriors who
declared themselves empowered so to do. And
Presents were at the same time delivered to them
& all that came with them in number 80, with
which they unanimously declared themselves
well satisfied & pleased.

Thursday 1st Nov^r

Present at taking leave, with the Superintendent
& Secretary

Red Captⁿ of Shaktaraya

Old Red Captⁿ of Betapoucolou-hattily

Mingo hooma of Lower Abeka

Emattahah of Betapoucolou

Sullushoomastubby of Yabsou.

Paimingo of Boonsa

Sullushoomastubby of Outuefalaya. Sulkohoulacta of Betapoucolouser.

M^r. Wright Linguist in Creek Tongue.

& Paimingo, from that to the Chactaws.

Old Red Captⁿ of Betapoucolou hattily. This Arm Band

shews that I have taken your Talk. I may never see you more. But I have a Son who is a great Warrior; when I die he shall have it, & you may live to see it again.

Red Shoes of Yaksou. It is a great way for us at present to carry our Skins. But next Spring we hope to have English Traders in more of our Towns.

Sup. I have made but a beginning of a Trade with you. The continuing it, as it is now, or the extending it to more Towns, depends upon your own Behaviour. At present you have some French Traders in your Nation. If you had none at all, you should not want Goods enough from the English. Besides you have a French Fort. I am afraid while that stands our Traders will not be so safe as they ought to be.

All. As soon as the English Trader went into boonsa, the Frenchman ran away. It will be the same when we go back. The Frenchmen will all run away.

Shahtaraya Captain. As we are now sure of having the English Trade, we'll send them away to the sea side to catch Fish, so soon as the Whitemen come back to our Towns.

Sup. So long as there are any French among you

& English too, you never will live easy in Peace & Quietness.

all. It shall not be so, we will not have both among us. Pairmings. So far from our holding both by the hand, while the English are among us, a Frenchman shall not have so much as a Fowl.

all. We want no Commerce with the French, nor to have any thing at all to do with them. They never gave us such Talks, as you have done. We are convinced that you mean nothing but the Good of our Country.

Sup. Your Towns are not a very great way off & I have taken Measures that there shall always be a great Quantity of Goods ready at hand in this Nation for you.

I have forbid the Traders buying Scalps, or having any hand in Blood. When my King has a mind to attack the French, he will send his Great Ships & Wariours with them to the Sea side and you will hear of it. Then they that have a mind to fight, let them fight.

all. We wish we could hear & see that. 'Tis all that we want.

(Laughing very heartily)

The foregoing is a true copy

George Mackenzie Secretary

Endorsed. Conferences with Chactaws in M^r. Atkins of March 27th 1760.

[p. 21]
Whitehall Augth 28th 1753.

Gove^r Dinwiddie.

Sir.

The Lords of Trade having transmitted to me, for His Majestys Information, An Extract of your Letter, of the 16th June, I thought it my Duty, to lay it before The King, without Loss of Time; And His Majesty having likewise from other Quarters received Intelligence of the March of certain Europeans intending as it is supposed, to erect Forts and act in an hostile Manner, in Parts of His Majestys Dominions; The King has been pleased this Day, to sign an Instruction for you, directing you, how to proceed, in case you shall find upon Examination, that this Intelligence is well founded. And I have His Majestys farther commands, in transmitting to you, by this Express, His Royal Orders, to give you some further Directions, explaining the Spirit, & Meaning of them, and the Manner in which it is The Kings Intention you should put them in Execution. [p. 22]

His Majesty saw with Pleasure the considerable Force, to which the Militia of the Province of Virginia now amounts, and that according to the last Report of His Adjutant [p. 23]

General there, the said Troops were well appointed with Arms &c. And I cannot doubt but that by a proper Exertion of so considerable a Force, all Attempts to disturb His Majesty's Subjects, in the quiet Possession of Their Properties, or to make an Invasion upon any Parts of His Majesty's Territories may be easily frustrated. And I have that Opinion of your prudent Conduct, that I cannot doubt, when you have received these His Majesty's Orders, you will be able to render any Attempt of an Inroad on His Majesty's just Rights ineffectual. - You are now enabled to draw forth the armed Force of the Province. - You are warranted by The King's Instructions to repel any Hostile Attempt by Force of Arms; And you will easily understand, that it is His Majesty's Determination, that you should defend to the utmost of your Power, all His Possessions within your Government, against any Invader. But at the same time, as it is The King's Resolution, not to be the Aggressor, I am, in His Majesty's Name, most strictly to enjoin you, not to make use of the Force under your Command, excepting within the undoubted Limits of His Majesty's Province

I must likewise apprise you, that the Order

in Council dated Augth 10^h directing the Board of Ordnance to furnish 30 Pieces of Cannon, the better to enable you to erect certain Forts &c. upon the River Ohio, was confirmed by His Majesty, before the Receipt of your Letter of the 16th June, and in consequence of your former Representations, You have now His Majesty's Orders, for erecting Forts within The Kings own Territory. - [p. 26] If you are interrupted therein, those who presume to prevent You from putting in Execution, an Order, which His Majesty has an undoubted, (nay hitherto an undisputed) Right to give, are the Aggressors, & commit an hostile Act. - And this is one base, in which You are authorized to repel Force by Force. Another is, if you shall find Persons not Subjects to His Majesty, nor acting under His Royal Commission, presuming to erect Fortresses upon The Kings Land, and shall not upon Your re-
^{them} quiring, to desist from such Proceedings, im-
^{and} mediately forbear the continuance of them, the persevering in such unlawfull Act, in Disobedience of the Requisition made by the Kings Authority, is an Hostility; And you are re-
 quired by your Instructions to enforce by Arms (if necessary) a compliance with your Summons.

This I hope may be sufficient for your Instruction if you are obliged to come to Ex-
 tremities, which however, you will avoid as
 long as possible, & try all Means of Represen-
 tation, and Persuasion, to prevent the fatal con-
 sequences of a real Exertion of Force, tho' you must
 have recourse to that, if other Measures fail.

[p. 23]

I send you inclosed a copy of a Letter
 I have wrote to the Board of Ordnance requir-
 ing them to be as expeditious as possible in
 sending you the Cannon & Stores directed by
 His Matys Order in Council, and authorizing
 them to hire a Ship to perform that Service,
 which will be put in Execution without loss of
 Time, in the mean time His Maty has com-
 manded me to dispatch this Express with In-
 structions for your Conduct. I also send you
 inclosed several Letters to His Majesty's Govern-
 ors on the Continent of America, which you will
 take care to forward in the most expeditious
 Manner, they contain a general Order to be up-
 on all Occasions aiding, & assisting each other
 for His Majesty's Service, but as you will re-
 ceive one to the same Tenor by this Express,
 it is needless to enter farther into their contents.

[p. 24]

[His Majesty extremely approves Your

having sent a Quantity of Ammunition to the Indians upon the River Ohio, whom you represent to be steady in their Friendship to the English Nation, and determined to prevent as far as in them lies, any ^[p. 30] Foreigners from making a settlement on His Majesty's Land. - You will endeavour by all Means, to cultivate the Good Disposition of those Friendly Indians; And you may assure them, that so long as they continue firmly attached to His Majesty's Government, They will meet with Support, and Encouragement.]

You will take care to transmit to me for The King's Information constant Accounts of your Proceedings in consequence of His Royal Instructions, & of this Letter, which is wrote by His Majesty's Express Command.

Holderness

Endorsed Draught. | Gov: Dinwiddie. | Whitehall Augth ^[p. 32]
28th / 1753 / En:

George R.

[p. 33]
 Instructions for Our Trusty & Well-
 Rob^t. Einwiddie Esq^r, Our Lt Gov^r of
 Our Colony & Dominion of Virginia
 in America. Given at Our Court
 at Hen^r. the 28th Day of Aug^r. 1753.
 In the 27th Year of Our Reign. [added later]

Instructions for Our
 Lieutenant Governor of
 Virginia.

Whereas you have re-
 presented in your Letter of the
 16th June last past, to Our Com-
 missioners of Trade & Plantations,
 the Utility of building some
 Forts upon the River Ohio
 in the Western Part of Our
 Colony of Virginia, for the Se-
 curity and Protection of Our
 Subjects, & of the Indians in
 Alliance with Us, & have
 prayed, that a sufficient Num-
 ber of Cannon should be sent
 from Hence, to be placed in
 the said Forts, We have thought
 fit, with the Advice of Our
 Privy Council, to approve, that
 proper Forts should be erected [p. 34]

on the said River, for the Defence, & at the
Charge of the Inhabitants of Our said Colony,
agreeable to your Proposal; And We have there-
upon been pleased by Our Order in Council
dated the 15th Instth, a copy whereof is hereunto
annexed, to command Our Lieutenant General,
& Principal Officers of Our Ordnance to cause
the necessary Directions to be given, that Thirty
bannon of Four Pounders, with a full Propor-
tion of Stores, be forthwith put on Board a
proper Vessel, in order to be sent & consigned
to you Our Lieutenant Governor of Virginia for
the Uses abovementioned; And Our Will &
Pleasure is, that you use your utmost En-
deavours, to erect the said Forts, as soon as
the Nature of the Service will admitt; And
least you should meet with any unexpected
Difficulties, or Obstructions, in carrying on
the said Works, Our farther Will & Pleasure
is, that you should forthwith cause the
Whole, or such Part of Our Militia of Our
Province of Virginia now under your Govern-
ment, to be drawn forth, and armed, as
you may judge necessary for Our Service,
And in case any of the Indians not in
Alliance with us, or dependant upon Our

[p. 35]

[p. 36]

brown, or any Europeans, under Pretence of Al-
 liance with the said Indians, or under any
 other Pretext whatsoever, should presume to mo-
 lest, or interrupt you in the Execution of these
 Our Orders. You are first to represent Our
 undoubted Right to such Parts of the^[p.37] said
 River Ohio, as are within the Limits of Our
 Province of Virginia, or any other Our Pro-
 vince or Provinces in America, & to require the
 peaceable Departure of any such Europeans,
 or Indians, offering to molest, or hinder
 you from carrying on the Forts you are
 hereby authorized & empowered to erect; But
 if, notwithstanding such peaceable Represent-
 ations, They should still persist in endeavour-
 ing to obstruct the Execution of these Our
 Orders, Our Will and Pleasure is, that you^[p.38]
 should repell Force by Force.

And Whereas We have received In-
 formation of a Number of Europeans, not
 Our Subjects, being assembled in an hostile
 Manner, upon the River Ohio, intending, by
 Force of Arms, to erect certain Forts on the
 said River, within Our Territory, contrary
 to Our Peace, and the Dignity of Our Crown,
 We do hereby strictly enjoin you, to make

[p.39]

diligent Enquiry into the Truth of this In-
 formation, & if you shall find, that any
 number of Persons, whether Indians/or Europeans,
 shall presume to erect any Fort or Forts within
 the Limits of Our Province of Virginia, you are
 first to require of Them peaceably to depart,
 and not to persist in such unlawfull Pro-
 ceedings, & if, notwithstanding Your Admo-
 nitions, They do still endeavour to carry
 on any such unlawfull and unjustifiable
 Designs, We do hereby strictly charge, & com-
 mand You, to drive them off by Force of
 Arms, In the Execution of which, all Our Of-
 ficers Civil and Military, within the Limits
 of Your Government, are to be aiding and
 assisting to the utmost of Their Abilities.

[p.40]

G.R.

[p.42]

Endorsed Dra^t of Instructions/ for the Governor/ of
 Virginia/ 28 Aug^e 1753/ En:

Separate.

Whitehall 28th Aug^r 1753.

Lieut. Gov^r Dinwiddie.

Sir,

I am to acquaint you in this separate Letter, that the Order in Council of the 10th Inst^t, inclosed in my Dispatch to you of this Date, has only directed the Board of Ordnance to deliver 30 Pieces of Cannon for the Service of your Government, & has taken no Notice of that Part of your late Representation to the Lords of Trade, wherein you humbly request His M^{ty} to grant Gunpowder together with the Number of Cannon just mentioned; the Lords of the Council having presumed, that the Colony of Virginia must at all Times be sufficiently provided with Gunpowder collected from the Duty imposed by the Revenue Act there, in the Year 1680. whereby it was enacted, that "all Vessels coming into that Province, shall pay for every Ton, half a Pound of Gunpowder, & three Pound of Shot, or shall pay 1^l. 3^s. in Lieu thereof;" But His M^{ty} moved by the Importance of the present Conjunction, & by a tender Regard to the Welfare of his American Dominions, has been graciously pleased to command the Board of Ordnance to send to you 80. Barrells of Gunpowder,

together with the said Cannon out of His Royal Stores, in order that no Delay or Difficulty may arise in the immediate Execution of the King's Pleasure, signified to you upon this Occasion, & you will make His Majesty's Subjects under your Government fully sensible of this extraordinary Mark of Royal Favour, & you will observe at the same Time, that the King expects that no Request for Gunpowder should ever be made again by the Inhabitants of Virginia to His Majesty, but that the Act of 1280, should be faithfully adhered to, & the Duty collected, in Virtue thereof, should be carefully preserved, and applied for the Service & Defence of that Province.

I am &c

Holderness.

[p. 46]

Endorsed Whitehall 28th Aug^r 1753 / To L^d. Gov^r Dinwiddie /
Separate / En:

Whitehall 18th Janry 1754. [p.47]

Mr. Dinwiddie.

Sir

x The inclosed Letters to the Governors of North Carolina, & New York, will inform You of His Majestys Resolution, that the Independent Companies doing Duty in America, should, for the future, be compleat in their Numbers of effective Men, & You will receive herewith, an Order to the same Purpose for Yourself.

x You will likewise see, that The King has ordered Two Independent Companies from New York, & One from North Carolina, to march into Virginia, & there to put Themselves under your Command, which in conjunction with the Forces, I suppose are already ^{raised} within your Government. You are to employ in the Performance of those Services which were commanded You by His Majestys Instructions of the 28th, & my Letter of the 29th of August, ^{x 010} particularly, for erecting, & defending the Forts, You were thereby commanded to build, in some convenient Spot, on, or near the River Ohio. [p.48]

I understand there are Letters from You in Town, of the 29th of November, long before which Time, You had received my Dispatch

[p.50]

of the 29th of August; I must confess I am a little surprized, that you should not have acknowledged the Receipt of Orders of such consequence, but imagine your Reason to be, that you waited 'till you could re-dispatch His Majesty's Sloop, with an ample Account of your Proceedings, But I must desire for the Future, whenever you receive any Letters from me, that you would not fail to acknowledge the Receipt of Them to me by the earliest Opportunity.

Holderness

[p.52]

Endorsed Grat to Governor / Dinwiddie / 13th Janry 1754.

Whitehall 18th January 1754.

Lieut. Gov^r of New York,

Gov^r of North Carolina.

Lieut. Governor of Virginia.

Sir,

His Majesty having been informed, that the several Independant Companies doing Duty in the different Provinces of North America are far from being compleat, tho by Means of false Masters, the full Complement they ought to consist of, appear under Arms at a Time of Review, but are filled by Persons who only do occasional Duty, & not by such as are willing and able to act as Soldiers when His Majesty's Service shall require it; His Majesty being determined to put an End to such scandalous Practices for the future, has commanded me to signify to you His Royal Pleasure that you should take the most immediate and effectual Measures for obliging the Officers commanding such Companies within your Government, to compleat them, without Loss of Time, with good and able Soldiers, And you are likewise forthwith to transmit to me, for His Majesty's Information the real State in which you shall find those Companies, together with the names of the Officers

[p.55]

commanding them, And it is His Majesty's ex-
-press Commands, that You should do this
without Favour or Affection, & with the
strictest regard to the real Truth.

And it is His Majesty's farther
Pleasure, that You should forthwith
give the necessary Orders, that Two⁺
complete
companies should march into the Pro-
-vince of Virginia, and there put them-
-selves under the Command of M^r Dinwiddie
Lieut Gov^r thereof, who will be informed of
the King's Intentions as to the Destination
of those Forces.

I am, &c

Holderness.

N.B.
+ North Carolina }
complete
one company

[p.56]

Endorsed Whitehall 18th Janry 1754. / Dra^t / to the Gov^r of
New York & N^c Carolina / Ent.

[p.57]
Whitehall 18th Janry 1754

Lieutenant Governor
of New York.

Sir,

Having received your Letter of the 24th
Novem^r last, inclosing the Resolution of the
Council & Assembly of New York, in consequence
of His Majesty's commands, signified in my Letter
of the 28th August to Sir Danvers Osborne, I have
laid the same before the King, and have the
Satisfaction to acquaint you with His Majesty's
Approbation of that Resolution. I am &c

Holderness.

[p.60]
Endorsed To the Lieut^t Governor / of New York / 18th
January 1754 / Ent.

Whitehall 18th Jan^{ry} 1754.

Sir,

His Majesty having been informed, that the several Independent Companies, doing Duty in the different Provinces of North America, are far from being compleat, tho' by Means of false Musters, the full Complement they ought to consist of appear under Arms at a Time of Review, but are filled by Persons, who only do occasional Duty, & not by such as are willing & able to act as Soldiers, when His Majesty's Service shall require it; His Majesty being determind to put an End to such scandalous Practices, for the future, has commanded me to signify to You His Royal Pleasure, [p. 62] that You should take the most immediate and effectual Measures for obliging the Officers, commanding such Companies, within your Government, to compleat them, without Loss of Time, with good & able Soldiers; & You are likewise forthwith to transmit to me, for His Majesty's Information, the real State in which you shall find those Companies, together with the Names of the Officers commanding them; And it is His Majesty's express Commands, that You should do this without Favour or Affection, with the strictest Regard to the real Truth.

I am &c. / Holderness

[N.B.]

N. B. Like Letters were wrote, at the same Time,
to the Lt Gov: of New York, & the Gov: of North
Carolina, with the following Addition.

[p. 63]

And it is His Majestys farther Pleasure, that
You should forthwith give the necessary Orders, that
two Companies should march into the Province of
Virginia, & there put themselves under the Command
of Mr Dinwiddie Lt Gov: thereof, who will be in-
formed of the Kings Intentions as to the Destination
of those Forces.

Lt Gov: of Virginia.

[p. 64]

Endorsed copy of Circular Letter from the Earl of
Holderness to the Gov: of Virginia, New York & North
Carolina. 18th Jan^y 1754.

Hon^r. Sir

[p. 65]

As the Bearer William Smith has been long conversant amongst the Indian Tribes that border upon our Settlements in North-America; and has made several Tours for the more perfect Discovery of those beautiful Countries that are watered by the Ohio, & other Principal Branches of the River Mississippi: and as the Mouth of that River must be looked upon as a Point of great Importance — And as Nothing is more likely to effect & secure it — than the gaining of the Shawanoes entirely to our Interest — the greatest Body of which are chiefly commanded by Shartee & his Uncle Wocanoxan with whom the Deponent has been formerly familiar, and had been by them invited to an Interview, — not long before his Departure for England: He would therefore be glad of authoritative Orders to treat with the said Chiefs. — and He further adds that the Right Hon^{ble}. Lord Fairfax has offered to second him.

Now it must be acknowledg'd — that the Power Influence & Weight of Peter Shartee (who commands a Body of above 1000² Fighting Men) together with his long Experience & Traffick among the Indian Nations, in which, there is scarce a Person upon y^e Mexican Continent more versed & exercised,

[p. 46]
 having rode an Adventurer from his /very Child-
 hood - must therefore make the Interest of any
 neighboring Government to gain & value his Friend-
 ship at a High Rate. And his almost natural
 Affection for the British Planters, with whom He
 has been himself concern'd; besides his great Detest-
 -ation of the French Perfidiousness will make it
 a Matter of no great Difficulty (notwithstanding
 his Disgust at some unmannerly unpolitical
 Measures) to recover his Favour. And if He will
 but enter heartily (as I hope He will) into our Gov-
 -ernment's Service, there will need but little more,
except a Fort or two, to secure the said Rivers &
 consequently our (pres^t) Settlements from any back-
 ward Incursions of Indians or Others.

To which We beg Leave to mention - That the
 great Influence also of The Empress Alla Guippa
 has over the Tribes of many other Nations will
 make it necessary to cement & corroborate y^r Friend-
 ship already contracted between Us, but w^{ch} is still
 in Danger of being forcibly broke off by the
 Menaces & Schemes of French Invaders: whom I hope
 in Time We shall have Power to resist, & counter-
 -act, thro' the Diligence & Activity of our present
 Excellent Governours, and thro' y^r hearty concur-
 -ence of a brave & free People; but especially thro'

y^e bountenance & Assistance of Our most Gracious
King and his Government here at Home. To which
We may humbly join our Prayers & Wishes - but it
would be Presumption to offer our poor & weak
Abilities - for so Great a Work.

Endorsed Proposal delivered by Mess^{rs}. Smyth, & ^[p. 68]
Townshend, going to Virginia - May 6th 1754.

[p.69]
Whitehall 7th May 1754.

Lieut. Gov^r Dinwiddie.

Sir,

This Letter will be put into your Hands by Mr. William Smyth, who has lived for 30 Years past, in different Parts of North America, and has during that Time, acquired an intimate Knowledge of several Indian Chiefs & their Country; This Gentleman's present View is to go to Peter Chartee, & his Uncle Woconoxon (to whom he is already well known) & by their Means, to secure the Friendship of the Indian Nations bordering upon the Ohio; [p.70] The Rev^d Mr. Jacob Townshend (Nephew to Mr. Smyth) proposing to accompany him in this Expedition, has likewise desired to be introduced to you; & I hereby take the Liberty to recommend both these Gentlemen to your Favour & Protection, & I flatter myself that the honest Intention which has excited them to this Undertaking, will enable them, under your Advice & Direction, to become usefull Instruments for the publick Service in America; And you will be pleased to acquaint me, from Time to Time, with their Conduct and Success, for His Majesty's Information, who has [p.71]

graciously ordered a Sum of Money to be
given to them here. in order to pay the Ex-
pence of their Passage to Virginia.

I am, &c

J. Robinson

[p. 72]

Endorsed Whitehall 7th May 1754. To L^d Gov^r Dinwiddie.

[p. 73]
Whitehall 21st June 1754.

Gov^r Shirley.

Sir,

Having received your Dispatch of the 19th of April and 1st of May last, with their several Inclosures, & having laid the same before the King, I am to acquaint you, that His Majesty extremely approves the resolution, which has been taken by the Assembly of your Province in consequence of the Proposal recommended by you, to use their best Endeavours to drive the French from the River Kennebeck; & I am, at the same time to inform you, that His Majesty ^[p. 74] is graciously pleased to authorize, and direct you, to proceed upon the Plan, & to pursue the Measures which appear by your Speeches to the Assembly, & their Answer thereto, to have been so well calculated for that Purpose; I am likewise to assure you, as a Mark of His Majesty's particular Attention to the Welfare of His loyal Subjects in New England, that every Thing recommended by the said Assembly will be fully considered, & that immediate Directions will be given for promoting the Plan of a general concert between His Majesty's Colonies,

[p. 75]

in order to prevent, or remove any Encroachments upon the Dominions of the Crown of Great Britain.

It is, with the greatest pleasure, that I take this early Opportunity of giving you the Satisfaction to know the very favorable Manner in which the Account of your prudent & vigorous Conduct, as well as of the Zeal & Activity of those under your Government, have been received by the King, which cannot fail to excite, & encourage them, in taking such farther Steps, as will most effectually provide for their own Security, & will give a proper Example to His Majesty's neighbouring Colonies.

I am &c

J. Robinson.

[p. 76]

Endorsed Whitehall 21st June 1754. To Gov: Shirley.

[p. 77]

copy

George R.

Whereas the Assembly of Virginia have represented unto us the State of the Frontiers of that Our Colony, & the Danger to which they are exposed, by the Attacks lately made by the French on the River Ohio, & that they have raised the Sum of Ten Thousand pounds for the Defence of the same, & have humbly besought us to grant them Our Royal Beneficence, for the better Support & Defence of the said Frontiers, to which We have graciously condescended, & have, by Warrant, under Our Royal Sign Manual ordered & directed, that the Sum of Ten Thousand pounds should be forthwith sent over to you in Specie, & that a further credit of Ten Thousand Pounds, over & above the said Ten Thousand Pounds so sent over in Specie be advanced to you for the Defence of the Frontiers of our/said Colony, or of any other of Our Colonies on the River Ohio, or for any Gratuity which you shall think necessary to be given to the Indians. And whereas the Duty of Two shillings per Hogshead upon Tobacco is applicable to the contingent Expence of Our Government there, Our Will & Pleasure is, And We do hereby direct, authorize & command you, to issue your Warrant

from Time to Time for paying over the Ballance
 of the Money in the Receivers Hands, of the said
 Duty, and such other Sums as shall hereafter ap-
 pear to be the Ballance in his Hands thereof, as
 far as the same will go, unto Our Right Trusty &
 Welbeloved Councillor William Pitt Esq^r Pay Master
 General of Our Forces, or to the Pay Master General
 of Our said Forces for the Time being, to reimburse
 & make good the said Sums of Ten Thousand Pounds
 [179] so sent over in Specie, and Ten Thousand pounds
 so to be advanced on the Credit of your Bills.
 And for so doing this shall be your Warrant.
 Given at Our Palace at Kensington the 3^d Day of
 July 1754 in the Twenty Eighth Year of Our Reign.
 By His Majestys Command.

Holles Newcastle

H. B. Legge.

R. Nugent.

To Robert Dinwiddie Esq^r
 Lieut Governor of Our Colony of Virginia }

Lieut. Gov. Dinwiddie to replace [£]20,000.

[p. 80] Endorsed Kings Warrant | Lieut Gov Dinwiddie | to
 replace £20,000 | 3 July 54 | (copy)

[p. 51]
Whitehall July 5th 1754

Gov. Shirley.

Sir,

I have received & laid before The King your Letter of the 23^d of May, wherein you give an Account of the Enterprize, in which it was said the Indians in Nova Scotia, under the Influence of France, were engaged, in order to break up all the Eastern Settlements of your Province, as far as the River Kennebeck, where it was suspected They were gone, which, if true, you were affraid the Force you have now under your Command would ^[p. 52] not be sufficient for your Operations upon that River, I have The Kings Orders to repeat His Royal Approbation and Encouragements already signified to you in my Letter of the 21st June; His Majesty not doubting but that you will continue the same Zeal & Vigour, with which you, and the Government under your Care, have begun to act in Defence of the just Rights & Possessions of His Majestys Crown.

With Respect to your present Apprehension of not having Force enough to proceed in your Expedition on the River Kennebeck you will ^[p. 53] without doubt, have given

immediate Intelligence thereof to Colonel Laurence, Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia, and will have concerted the properest Measures with him, for taking all possible Advantage in Nova Scotia itself from the Absence of those Indians, in case Mr Laurence shall have Force enough to attack the Forts, erected by the French in those Parts, without exposing the English Settlements; And I am particularly to acquaint you, that if you have not already entered into such a concert with Colonel Laurence / It is His Majesty's Pleasure you should immediately proceed there-upon, and I now send that Gentleman a copy of this Letter, by The King's Order, that it may serve as His Majesty's Instruction to him, as well as to Yourself.

I am &c.

J. Robinson

P. S. I send you herewith a copy of my Letter to Lieut^t Colonel Laurence.

J. R.

[p. 86]

Endorsed Dra^t to Gov^r Shirley / 5th July 1754.

[p. 87]
Whitehall 5th July 1754.

Lieut. Col^l Lawrence.

Sir.

Having received a very material Letter from Gov. Shirley, dated the 23^d of May, I am, by the Kings order, to send you the inclosed Extract thereof, together with a copy of the Answer which I have wrote to Him, by His Majestys command, & which you will consider as an Instruction to Yourself, upon this important Occasion. His Maty does not doubt, but that you will, jointly with Mr. Shirley, execute these Orders with the greatest Prudence & Zeal, & that you will take such [p. 88] effectual Measures as will frustrate the Designs of the French, and will procure an essential Benefit to your own Government.

I am &c

J. Robinson.

Endorsed Whitehall 5th July 1754. To Lt Col^l Lawrence. [p. 90]

Whitehall July 5th 1754. [P. 9.]

L^d. Gov^r. Dinwiddie.

Sir,

His Majesty having taken into consideration the general State of Affairs in North America with regard to the Encroachments lately made by the French, particularly on the River Ohio, & their forcibly dispossessing His Majesty's Subjects of a Fort upon the Forks of the River Mononghela. The King has thereupon thought proper to give Directions, that the most effectual Measures should be forthwith taken for obliging the French to retire from the Frontiers of the British Colonies, & I am to acquaint you that His Maty as a Mark of His Royal Regard for their Welfare, & to the late Address of your Government, representing their own Inability to do more than what they have already resolved upon, is pleased to order £10,000. to be remitted to you in Specie, which goes by this Conveyance, for the Services above-mentioned; & His Majesty is farther most graciously pleased, to authorize and empower you, in case the aforesaid Money is not sufficient, to draw Bills upon M^r. John Hanbury of London, Merchant, for a Sum not exceeding

[p. 93]

and for defraying
the Pay & Charges
thereof when raised,
as well as for

Ten Thousand Pounds, in such Proportions
& at such Times, as You shall judge to
be absolutely necessary, in order that the
same should be applied in the most
frugal & effectual Manner, for raising
Forces, taking all other proper Measures,
for the Defence & Support of the King's
Dominions, & for any Gratuity that may
be proper to be given to the Indians;
& I am to acquaint You, that it is His
Majty's Pleasure, that both these Sums
shall be reimbursed from the Sur-
plus of the Revenue in your Province
of two Shillings p Hoghead upon
Tobacco, as far as the same will
extend; & I am farther to direct You,
to transmit to me regular Accounts
of the Expenditure & Application of the
said Sums of Money, for the King's
Information.

[p. 94]

It is likewise His Majty's Pleasure,
You should concert with Mr Glen the
Gov^r of South Carolina, the necessary
Measures for securing the Cherokee
Indians, by a proper Present, & for
obtaining forthwith their Permission

51
for the building a Fort in their Country, for
which Purposes You are hereby empowered to re-
mit to Mr Glen such Sums. out of the Money
for which the £10,000. Credit is now given You,
as shall be so agreed between You and the
said Governor.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

Endorsed Whitehall July 5th 1754. / To Lt Gov Dinwiddie. [p. 96]

Whitehall July 5th 1754. ^[7.91]

Lieut Gov^r Dinwiddie

(Separate)

Sir,

Your several Letters of the 17th Nov^r, 29th Dec^r, 29th Jan^y, 12th March, & 26th April, have been received, and laid before the King; And how-
ever satisfied His Majesty might have been with the Efforts of your Government, in rais-
ing a Sum of 10,000 £ Currency, yet the Dif-
ficulty with which those Resolutions were
carried, upon an Occasion of this great Im-
portance, did not fail to give the King some
concern; And I cannot but acquaint You,
That, After so much Expectation was raised,
from the Adjutant General's Return of the ^[7.98]
Goodness, and Compleatness of the Militia, That
It is very extraordinary, That the same should
appear, upon your own Representation, to be in
such bad Order, that you seem to think, the
370 Men lately raised, and employed by You,
(and which are now, in Effect, the whole Force
of your Province) to be really a more service-
able Corps in the present Exigency; You will
easily conceive, that the Consideration of this
low State of Your Forces did not fail to

[p. 99]

add greatly to the concern, which Maj^r. Washington's Account of what has lately passed at the Forks of Mononghela, brought with it; However, as His Majesty had, before the Arrival of that Account, the State of North America, under His Royal Consideration, and likewise every Means of Support, That could possibly be expected from hence, You are now put into a Condition, the sooner to repel the Enemy, and to act vigorously for the Security of the Frontier.

[p. 100]

I am now to acquaint You, That, in Addition to the Advances of Money, That are mentioned in my other Letter to you of this Date, The King has been pleased to order 2000. Stands of Arms, with their proper Accoutrements to be issued out of His Royal Stores, and to be delivered to you, by Mr. Dobbs, who goes, by this Occasion, to North Carolina, and who has here received the said Arms, together with 1000. Stands for the Use of His Government; And I am farther to acquaint You, That Mr. Sharpe, Deputy Governor of Maryland, who has served as an Officer, in The King's Army, with Reputation, is appointed by His Majesty, to command, for the present, the combined Forces in America, with an Allowance of 30. Shillings | a

[p. 101]

Day, to commence from the Day of His leaving his Government, to That of his Return, which you are hereby authorised, and directed to pay, out of the Money, remitted to You, upon this Occasion, for the publick Service.

There is Nothing more remaining for me to add, than that the good Inclinations, which have been shewn in Virginia, And in His Majesty's other Colonies, to unite in some general Plan for their common Defence, are actually under Consideration here, and that Directions will very soon be given for putting so salutary a Plan into Execution ^[p.102]

I am &c.

J. Robinson

P. S. Since writing what goes before, I have received, and laid before His Majesty, Your Letter of the 10th of May, and as the principal Points thereof have been so much anticipated, by the Orders, which You will now receive, I shall only acquaint You with His Majesty's Approbation of Your Prudence and Resolution, in not remaining unactive, but, on the contrary, in doing every Thing in Your Power ^[p.103] for the Defence of His Majesty's Colonies, and their Frontiers, without waiting till It shall

be thought proper to make Representations to
France, upon the present Encroachments, and
Hostilities, of that Crown.

I herewith send you a copy of my Letter
to Governor Sharpe.

J. R.

[p. 104]
Endorsed D^{at} to Lieut. Gov^r / Dinwiddie / July 5th 1754 / Dep^t
arate.

[p.105]
Whitehall 5th July 1754

Dep^y
Mr. Sharpe, Governor
of Maryland. -

Sir,

It is with a particular Satisfaction, that I herewith send you His Majesty's Commission, appointing you to be Lieutenant Colonel of Foot in America, with an Allowance of 30th £ Day, to be payed you by Mr. Dinwiddie, Lieut^e Governor of Virginia, from the Day that you leave your Government to that of your Return. I am likewise to signify to you The King's Orders, that you should take upon you the Command of the combined Forces, that shall [p.106] be assembled in America, to oppose the Hostile Attempts committed by the French in different Parts of His Majesty's Dominions; And I am farther to acquaint you with The King's Pleasure, that you should repair as soon as may be, after the Receipt of this Letter, to Virginia, in order to concert with Lieutenant Governor Dinwiddie the best Measures to be taken for the Execution of these His Majesty's Directions, and as you will find that Gentleman not only provided with Instructions from hence, [p.107] but likewise with a considerable Sum of Money

to be applied to the Publick Service upon this
Occasion, you will be best able to settle with
him a proper Plan of Operations; in the Execu-
tion whereof I most heartily wish you all pos-
sible Success; and I do not doubt but that
you will carry on His Majestys Measures in
a Manner agreeable to His Royal Expectations.

I am &c.

J. Robinson

[p.102]

Endorsed Dist to the Gov^r of Maryland 15th July 1754--

[p. 113]
W. H. Hall 5th July 1754.

Gov. of South Carolina,

Sir,

Your Letter of the 30th of March acknowledging the receipt of the Lord of Holderness's Instructions of the 28th of August has been laid before the King & His Majesty is willing to Hope, that, the Officers & Men which you have raised, as Equal to the Independent Company, will answer the good Opinion, which you Express of them; But as you must be very sensible by this Time from the accounts you will have received from Virginia, & other Parts, of the actual Hostilities of the French upon the River Ohio, [p. 114] His Majesty does not doubt, but that your Province will have exerted themselves to the utmost of their Power both in Men & Money, for their own, & the common Safety; and that they will at all Times be ready to contribute to the mutual Assistance of His Majesty's several colonies upon the Continent, for which purpose such a Plan of concert, as seems to be the general Wish of the King's Subjects in America, is now preparing Here, & will be transmitted, as soon as possible. In the mean Time, I am to enforce to you, by the King's express Command, [p. 115]

the Directions of the 28th of August last, in the strongest Manner, & I am to acquaint you, that His Majesty Expects your Immediate observance thereof, in the doing of which you will be the more encouraged by receiving the inclosed Extract of a Letter of this date, which I have written to M^r. Dinwiddie, whereby you will see with what care His Majesty has provided for the Present to be made according to your desire to the Cherokee Indians, and the Means which have been found for enabling you to build a Fort, upon their Lands with their consent.

I am &c.^t

J. Robinson

[p. 116]

Endorsed Dra^t to the Gov^t of South Carolina / July

5th 1754.

[p. 117]
Whitehall 5th July 1754.

To the Presdt of the Council
in N. Carolina

Sir

your Letter of the 21th of November last, in answer to the Earl of Holderness's of the 28th of August, having been received, and laid before the King, I am to acquaint you, that it is His Majesty's express command, that you should, in obedience thereto, not only act vigorously in the Defence of the Government under your care, but that you should likewise be aiding and assisting His Majesty's other American Colonies, to repel any hostile Attempts made against Them, and it was with great Surprise, that the King observed your total Silence upon that part of His Majesty's [p. 118] Orders, which relate to a concert with the other Colonies, which you must be sensible is now become more essentially necessary for their common Defence, since the Account which you have no doubt received, with regard to the Hostilities committed by the French upon the River Ohio, which verify in Fact what was apprehended, when the Earl of Holderness wrote so fully to you in August last.

[p.119] and which might have been, in great measure, if not totally prevented, had every One of His Majesty's Governments exerted Themselves according to those Directions, the Observance whereof I am now, by the King's Command to enforce to you in the strongest manner.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

P. S.

Since writing what is above, His Majesty is pleased to find that you have begun to shew an attention to His Commands, by actually raising 300 Men, & I am to Exhort you to proceed with diligence in taking all farther Measures that shall be necessary for the Publick Service.

J. R.

[p.120]

Endorsed & brought to the Presid^t of the Council in N. Carolina; July 5th 1754.

[p. 121]
Whitehall 5th July 1754.

Govr of New Jersey.

Sir,

Your Letter of the 10th of November last, acknowledging the Receipt of the Earl of Holderness's of the 25th of August last, having been laid before the King, I am to acquaint You, that His Majesty does not doubt, but that You will have kept up the exact Correspondence which You mention'd, with all the other British Colonies, and that You will consequently have had full Information of the late hostile Attempts of the French upon the River Ohio. under these Circumstances, You will certainly have called together, as You intended, [p. 122] the General Assembly of your Province, and by laying before Them the urgent Necessity of mutual Assistance, You will have engaged Them to grant Supplies accordingly; But as You have not hitherto transmitted any Account, with regard to these Points, The King will expect to hear, that You have executed His Commands, and that His Subjects, under your Care, have taken the proper Steps for their own, and the general Security. In the meantime I am to enforce to You, by the Kings

[p. 123] express command, the Directions of the 28th of August
last, in the strongest Manner, and to acquaint You
that His Majesty expects your immediate Observance
thereof.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

[p. 124]

Endorsed To the Governor of New Jersey. / July 5th 1754.

Whitehall 5th July 1754. [p. 125]

Lieut. Gov^r of Pennsylvania.

Sir

Your Letter of the 25th of November last, in answer to the Earl of Holderness's of the 28th of August, having been received, and laid before the King, I am to acquaint you, that it is His Majesty's express command, that you should, in obedience thereto, not only act vigorously in the Defence of the Government, under your bare, but that you should likewise be aiding and assisting His Majesty's other American colonies, to repel any hostile Attempts made against Them, and it was with great Surprise, that the King observed your total Silence upon that part of His Majesty's Orders, which relate to a Concert with the other [p. 126] colonies, which you must be sensible is now become more

essentially necessary for their common Defence, since the Account received by You from Major Washington with regard to the Hostilities committed by the French upon the River Ohio, which verify in Fact what was apprehended, when the Earl of Holderness wrote so fully to You in August last, and which might have been, in great measure, if not totally prevented, had every One of His Majesty's Government: exerted Themselves according to those Directions, the Observance whereof I am now, by the King's command to enforce to You in the strongest Manner.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

[p. 128]

Endorsed Draught to the Lieut. Gov. of Pennsylvania

July 5th 1754

Whitchall 5th July 1754. [p. 129]

Gov^r of New Hampshire, &

G^o & Co^y Rhode Island

Sir,

Although you have neglected to give any Answer to the Earl of Holderness's Letter of the 28th of August last, yet as I cannot doubt your Receipt of that Letter, wherein the King's Orders were signified to you, not only to Act vigorously in Defence of your Government, But to be likewise aiding & assisting His Majesty's other Colonies in America to repel any Hostile Attempts made against them; I am now, by the King's express Command, to enforce to you the said Directions, in the Strongest Manner, & to acquaint you, that His Majesty expects your immediate observance of them: You will see by the inclosed copy of my Letter to Gov^r Shirley in what manner His Majesty's Subjects have behaved, at Massachusetts Bay, & that their Conduct has been Entirely approved by the King. [p. 130]

I am &c^t

J. Robinson.

Endorsed Gov^r of New Hampshire / Rhode Island / July 5th 1754. [p. 132]

[p. 133]
Whitehall 5th July 1754.

Gov^r & Co^{ts} of Connecticut
Gentlemen.

Your Letter of the 15th of Nov^r last acknowledging the Receipt of the Earl of Holderness's Dispatch of the 28th of August, having been received & laid before the King; I am to Acquaint you that His Majesty Ex-pected greater Marks of the zeal and vigour of your Province than you have hitherto transmitted; & as you will have learnt that the French are committing Hostilities in different Parts of America, I am now to Enforce to you, by the King's express command, an immediate Observance of His Majesty's orders of the 28th of August: You will see by the inclosed copy of my Letter to Gov^r Shirley, in what manner His Majesty's Subjects have behaved at Massachusetts Bay, & that their conduct has been entirely approved by the King.

I am &c^e

J. Robinson.

[p. 136]
Endorsed Dra^t to the Gov^r & Co^{ts} of Connecticut /
July 5th 1754.

Copy/

[p. 137]

25th August 1754.

Sir

In Answer to the Question you asked me, I am to inform you, that no Officer who has the Honour to bear The King's Commission can be required, or ought, to Act under the Orders of a person who does not bear The King's Commission without His Majesty's particular Order for so doing; - I shall be obliged to you if you will impart this Letter to as many Officers as you may meet with, in the same place that you are.

Pray tell Captain Mackay, that as he is out of the Army, I do not trouble him with an Answer to his Letter of May the 29th.

I am

Sir

Your^{rs}

H: Fox.

Captain Demeré

Endorsed copy of the Secretary^[p. 140]/at War's Letter to/
Captain Demeré/ Aug^t 25th 1754./ Sent to Lt Gov^r Din-
widdie/ Aug^t 30th 1754.

[P. 141]
Whitehall 30th Aug^r 1754.

Lieut. Gov^r. Dinwiddie.

Sir,

I have received your Letter of the 15th June, & laid it before the King; & I have His Majesty's commands to send you the inclosed copy of a Letter, from the Secretary at War, to M^r. Demeré, Captain of one of the Independant Companies, ordered to repair to the general Rendezvous in your Province; & it is the King's Pleasure, that you should communicate the same to Gov^r. Sharpe, & such other Persons, to whom it will be proper, [P. 142] that no Doubt, or Confusion, may arise, with regard to the Point of Rank, between those Officers, who have the Honor to bear His Majesty's Commission, & Those, who do not.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

[P. 144]
Endorsed Whitehall 30th Aug^r 1754 / To Lt Gov^r. Dinwiddie.

[p. 145]
Whitehall Sept.^r 27. 1754.

Lieut. Gov^r Dinwiddie.

Sir,

I acquainted you in my Letter of the 5th of July last, that, by the King's order, the Sum of £10,000. was remitted to you, at that time, in Specie, and likewise the farther Sum of £10,000. for which you was authorized and empowered to draw Bills upon Mr. John Hanbury, of London, Merchant, in such Proportions, and at such Times, as you should judge to be absolutely necessary, in order that the Same should be applied, in the most frugal and effectual Manner, for raising Forces, and for defraying the Pay & Charges thereof, when raised, as well as for taking all other proper Measures for the Defence and Support of the King's Dominions, and for any Gratuity, that might be proper to be given to the Indians; Both which Sums were to be reimbursed from the Surplus of the Revenue in your Province, of Two Shillings p^r Hogshead, upon Tobacco, as far as the Same would extend. a Warrant [p. 146] was accordingly signed, and addressed to you, by the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, pursuant to the King's Pleasure, signified [p. 147]

to you in my said Letter, But the Same not
 having been yet sent to you, by your corres=
 pondent, Mr John Hanbury, to whom it was de=
 liverd ^{at that Time} as being the Person charged with the
 Remittance of the Sum therein mentioned, I have
 now the Kings Orders to inclose the said Original
 Warrant to you, and am to acquaint you, with
 His Matys Commands, That you should pay all
 due Obedience thereto.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

[p. 148]

Endorsed To Lieut: Governor/ Dinwiddie./ Sept: 27: 1754/

(Dup: sent Oct: 21:)

Whitehall Sept 30th 1754. [p. 153]

Lords of the Admiralty.

My Lords,

I am commanded to signify to your Lordships The King's Pleasure, that you should forthwith give the necessary Orders, for getting ready, Two of His Majesty's Ships of the Line, and two Frigates, to be employed in North America, for the Protection of His Majesty's Colonies, and that you should likewise give the necessary Orders for providing, and victualling a sufficient Number of Transport Ships, at the Proportion of Two Ton to each Man, for carrying [p. 154] Two Regiments of Foot, commanded by Sir Peter Halket, and Colonel Dunbar, each Regiment consisting of Thirty four commissioned Officers, Forty Non-commissioned Officers, Ten Drums, and Two Hundred and Ninety Private Men, together with three Women, and three Servants to every Company; and that you should cause Bedding to be provided, and put on Board the said Transport Vessels, for the Use of the said Two Regiments, and that the said Transport Vessels should sail forthwith to Cork in Ireland, in order to [p. 155] receive the said Regiments on Board, and to proceed from thence to

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Virginia in North America, under the convoy
of the Two Frigates abovementioned.

I am &c.

J. Robinson

[A 156]

Endorsed Dna^t to The Lords of the Admiralty.

Sept 30th 1754 / Ent.

[p.157]
Whitehall Sept. 30th 1754.

Duke of Dorset.

My Lord

The King has commanded me to signify His Pleasure to your Grace, that you should forthwith give Directions to His Majesty's two Regiments of Foot, commanded by Sir Peter Halket, and Colonel Dunbar; the first, lying at Kinsale, Charles Fort, and Bandon; The second, at, or near Cork, to prepare immediately for foreign Service, and to repair to Cork, in order to embark there, for North America, under the Command of Major/General Brad-^[p.158] dock, on board such Transport Vessels, as the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty shall cause to be provided for that Service.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

Endorsed To the Duke of Dorset. / Sept. 30th 1754 / Ent.^[p.160]

Whitehall 10th October 1754. [p. 161]

Board of Ordnance.

Gentlemen,

I have His Majesty's commands to acquaint you that you should forthwith give Directions for getting in readiness a compleat set of Arms for Sir Peter Halket's & Col^o Dunbar's Regiments of Foot, at 700 Rank & File, each Regiment, and likewise a compleat set of Arms for two other Regiments of Foot, to be raised by the King's Order in N^o America, at 1000 Rank & File, each Regiment, all which Arms you will cause to be delivered at the Tower to the Agents of the said four Regiments who are to indent for them, & you will take care that they be put on board such Vessels as shall be provided by the Navy Board, for that purpose. [p. 162]
You are likewise to provide a sufficient Number of Tents for the Use of the said four Regiments.

I am likewise to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure, that you should prepare a Train of Artillery, consisting of six light six pounders, four light twelve pounders, & four Haubitz, together with a full proportion of Ammunition & Stores for the same, And as the

[p. 163]

Service for which the said Arms & Train of Artillery are intended, requires the utmost Dispatch, you will forthwith give the necessary Orders for sending the same to His Majesty's Colony of Virginia, on board a convenient Vessel, or Vessels, to be provided by you for that purpose, & you will insert the Expence of the several Articles above mentioned in your next Estimate to be laid before Parliament.

It is His Majesty's farther Pleasure, that you should appoint one principal Engineer together with a proper Number of inferior Officers & Men, to attend the Train of Artillery herein Ordered to N^o. America.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

[p. 164]

Endorsed Whitehall 10th Oct. 1754. To the Board of Ordnance. / Ent.

[p. 165]
Whitehall Oct^r 14th 1754

Duke of Dorset.

My Lord,

The King having been pleased to order, That the Two Regiments of Foot, commanded by Sir Peter Halkett, & Colonel Dunbar, which were directed, by my Letter of the 30th past to your Grace, to repair to Cork, in order to embark there for North America, shall, Each, be augmented, from Its present Complement upon the Irish Establishment, to the Number of 30. Sergeants, 30 corporals, 20. Drummers, & 500. private Men; & That, towards completing the same, 200 private Men shall be draughted out of Two English Regiments, to be forthwith sent over to Cork, & incorporated with the said Two Irish Regiments, 100. with Each; I am to signify His Maj^{ty}'s Pleasure to your Grace, That you should give the necessary Orders, That the Remaining Number, That will be wanted, to make up the Total of Sixty non-commissioned Officers, 20 Drummers, & 500 private Men, for Each Regiment, shall be draughted out of the several Regiments in Ireland, in the Manner, That shall be most convenient for the King's Service, & shall be directed to repair to the Rendezvous at Cork,

[p. 167]
to Embark there for North America, on Board
such Transports as the Lords Commissioners of the
Admiralty will cause to be provided for the whole
corps so compleated, in the manner herein mentioned

[p. 168]
Endorsed Dra: to The Duke of Dorset. / Oct^r 14th 1754. / Ent.

[p. 169]
Whitehall Oct: 14th 1754

Lords of the Admiralty.

My Lords,

The King having been pleased to order, that 60. non-commissioned Officers, & 420. private Men, should be draughted out of several Regiments in England & Ireland, to be incorporated into Sir Peter Halkets, & Colonel Dunbars, Regiments at Corke; & that, likewise, 74 commissioned Officers, with their Servants, do, forthwith, embark, & also, That 354. Tons of Arms, Accoutrements, &c. be put on Board in the River, to proceed to Corke, & from thence, to Virginia; I am to signify to you His Maj^{ty} Pleasure, That You should give the necessary Orders for providing, & victualing, an Additional Number of Transports, at the Proportion of Two Tons, for Each Person, to receive on Board the said non-commissioned Officers, private Men, & 42 Women at Corke; & the said 74. commissioned Officers, with their Servants, together with 354 Tons of Arms, Accoutrements, &c. in the River, to proceed in the manner above-mentioned, with the Forces, before order'd upon this Service. You will, likewise, cause a proper Quantity of Bedding to be put on Board the said Transports.

[p. 171]

It is His Maj^{ty}'s further Pleasure, that the Ships, already taken up, for the Use of the Irish Numbers of Halketts, & Dunbars, Regiments, do receive on Board, in the River, the Arms, Cloathing, & Stores, for those Numbers; & that the Officers, Servants, non-commissioned Officers, private Men, Women, & Arms, hereby directed to be provided for, be equally divided, upon their Arrival at Cork, amongst the Transports, now to be taken up, according to their respective Tonnage.

[p. 172]

Endorsed Dra^t to the Lords of the Admiralty, Oct. 14th.

1754 | Ent.

Whitehall Oct^r 25th 1754. [p. 181]

Gov^r of America.

Sir,

His Majesty having been pleased to appoint James Pitcher Esq^r to be Commissary of the Musters of all His Majesty's Forces that are, or shall be employed in His Majesty's Colonies and Provinces in N^o America, I have His Majesty's Orders to direct you, or, in your Absence, the Lieut^t Governor, or such other Person that shall have the chief Care of your Government, to be aiding & assisting to the said James Pitcher Esq^r in the Execution of this Duty. [p. 182]

I am &c^t

J. Robinson.

Endorsed D^rat^t to the Governor in America [Circular] [p. 184]
Oct^r 25th 1754. by M^r Pitcher.

Whitehall Oct. 26th 1754 [p. 185
-196]

Circular to the Governors
in North America.

Sir,

Having informed you, in my Letter
of July 5th That The King had under
His Royal Consideration the State of Af-
fairs in North America; I am now to
acquaint you, That, amongst other Mea-
sures, That are thought proper for the
Defence of His Maj^{ty}'s just Rights, & Domin-
ions, in those Parts, The King has not
only been pleased to order Two Regi-
ments of Foot, consisting of 500 Men Each,
besides Commissioned & non Commissioned
Officers, commanded by Sir Peter Halkett,
& Col^l Dunbar, to repair to Virginia, & to
be there augmented to the Number of
700, Each; but, likewise, to send Orders
to Gov^r Shirley, & Sir William Pepperell,
to raise Two Regiments, whereof They

To Gov^r Shirley

You

You

[The remainder of this letter is not here copied as it is printed
in the "Documents relating to the Colonial History of the
State of New York" Vol II p. 215.

In p. 215. line 23 against the words & Gov^r Shirley, is, in the margin,

this note

(omitted to Gov^r Shirley.)]

Mem^{dum} of Variations in the Circular Letter to [p. 197]
the Governors in N^o. America, dated Oct. 26th 1754.

To the Governors of Nova Scotia, Newfoundland,
& Georgia; The Letter began, The King having taken
under His Royal Consideration &c.

In page 4th the Words, & were renewed to you
in my Letter of the 5th July, were omitted to the
Gov^{rs} of Nova Scotia, & Newfoundland.

In the same page, The Words, The Kings Orders
which were sent you, last year, by the Earl of
Holdernesse, & were renewed to you in my Letter
of the 5th July, have, at last raised that, were
omitted to the Gov^r of Georgia.

In page 1st & 4th, In the Letter to Gov^r Shirley
read June 21st instead of July 5th

Endorsed Mem^{dum} of Variations in the Circular to the [p. 200]
Gov^{rs} in N^o. America, of Oct. 26th 1754.

Whitehall Oct^r 26th 1754. ^[p. 201]

Gov: Shirley

A like Letter
mutatis mutandis
to Sir W^m Pepperell.

Sir

The King having
taken into consideration
the State of His Colonies,
and the Encroachments
made by the French, in
several Parts of North
America, ^{*} You will see
by the inclosed copy of
my Letter of this date
to the respective ⁺ Governors
of the several Colonies &
Provinces in N^o. America,
the Orders, which His
Majesty has thought pro-
per to give for the De-
fence of His just Rights
and Dominions, and as
the King has, upon for-
mer Occasions, experienced
your Activity & Fidelity
in His Service, He has been
graciously pleased to ap- ^[p. 202]
point you to be Colonel
of a Regiment of Foot,

To Governor Shirley

^{*} You will see by my
Letter of this date to
you and to the respec-
tive ⁺ ^{*}

consisting of One Thousand Men, to be raised by You, and to rendez-vous at Boston, when raised, and you will accordingly receive in a short time, a proper commission for that purpose: The King having likewise nominated a certain number of Field Officers, Captains, Lieutenants, Ensigns, an Adjutant, and a Quarter Master, and having been pleased to sign Blank commissions, for the remaining complement of Officers, the same will be transmitted to you, together, with a List of the whole Number with all possible dispatch.

[p. 203]

His Majesty having appointed Sir William Pepperell to be Colonel of a Regt to be raised in the same manner, and to consist of the same Number, with That, whereof you are now appointed Colonel, I have acquainted him therewith by this conveyance, & I have likewise informed Him, that it is the King's Pleasure, that the said Regiment when raised, shall rendez-vous at New York & Philadelphia, in like manner, as that under your command will rendez-vous at Boston.

[p. 204]

You will carefully correspond with the Commander in Chief when He arrives, and Sir W^m Pepperell, and will communicate to them,

from time to time, the Progress you shall have
made in the Execution of these His Majesty's
Orders, & you will likewise correspond with the
several Gov^{rs} of His Majesty's Colonies, as often as
the Service shall require it.

I am &c^s

J. Robinson,

[p. 206]
Endorsed Oct^r 26th 1754 / To Gov^r Shirley / and / Sir W^m
Pepperell / by Mr. Pitcher, & Dup^{ty} / by Sir J. St. Clair.

Whitehall 4th Nov^r 1754. [p. 219]

circular to the Gov^r }
in N^o America }

Sir,

This Letter will be put into your Hands, by Sir John St. Clair, whom The King has been pleased to appoint Deputy Quarter Master General of His Forces in North America, and has ordered him to repair, forthwith, to Virginia, to make the necessary Preparations for the Reception of the Troops; It is therefore The Kings Pleasure, That you shall be aiding + assisting to Sir John St. Clair in the Execution [p. 220] of his Duty, and shall give Him the best Advice you can, upon all Occasions, relating to The Kings Service, particularly with Regard to those Points mentioned to you in my Letter of the 26th past, whereof I have given a copy to Sir John St. Clair, and from whom you will receive a Duplicate of the same.

I am &c

J. Robinson.

Endorsed D^{ra}t to the Gov^r / in N^o America / Nov^r 4th 1754 / [p. 222]
(Circular) / by Sir J. St. Clair.

Whitehall Nov^r 4th 1754. [p. 223]

Lieut Gov^r Dinwiddie.

Sir,

You will have been informed, by my Letter of the 5th of July last, that It was the Kings Pleasure, that the Sum of Ten Thousand Pounds, remitted to you, at that Time, in Specie, by His Majestys Order, and the Power given to you, likewise, in case that Sum should not be sufficient, to draw Bills upon Mr. John Hanbury, for a farther Sum, not exceeding Ten Thousand Pounds, should be applied for raising Forces, and for Defraying the Pay & Charges, thereof, when raised, as well as for taking all proper Measures for the Defence, and Support, of the Kings Dominions; I am now to acquaint You with His Matys Orders, that, as Sir John Sinclair is appointed to repair to Virginia, as His Majesty's Quarter Master General, in order to make the necessary preparations, for the reception of the Troops, & has his Majestys Special Instructions, with regard to Log houses to be erected at Wills Creek, and to the providing Floats, and proper conveniences for an Hospital; you should advance, from Time to Time, to the said Sir John Sinclair, taking a proper Receipt [p. 224]

[p.225]

for the same, such Sums of Money, out of the abovementioned Twenty Thousand Pounds, as shall be necessary to enable Him to execute the said Instructions, and to answer such Exigencies, as shall happen, with regard to the Service, with which He is entrusted, till the Arrival of the Commander in Chief of all His Majesty's American Forces who will have the King's Directions to reimburse You, immediately after his Arrival, all such Sums, as you shall shew, by Sir John Sinclair's Vouchers, shall have been expended, or advanced, pursuant to the Orders, herein contained.

I am &c^t

J. Robinson.

[p.226]

Endorsed D^{at} to Lieut. Gov^r | Dinwiddie | Nov^r 4th 1754.
by Sir J. St. Clair.

George R.

[p. 231]

Whereas some Doubts have arisen with regard to the Rank and Command, which Officers and Troops raised by the Governors of Our Province in North America, should have, when joined, or serving together with Our Independent Companies of Foot, doing Duty in Our said Provinces. In order to fix the same, and to prevent for the future all Disputes on that Account, We are hereby pleased to declare, that it is Our Will & Pleasure that all Troops serving by Commission signed by Us, or by Our General commanding in Chief in North America, shall take Rank before all Troops, which may serve by Commission from any of the Governors, Lieutenant or Deputy Governors, or President for the time being, of Our Provinces in North America: And it is Our farther Pleasure, that the General and Field Officers of the Provincial Troops, shall have no Rank with the General and Field Officers, who serve by Com-^[p. 232]mission from Us; But that all Captains, and other inferior Officers of Our Forces, who are, or may be employed, in North America, are on all Detachments, Courts Martial, or other Duty, wherein they may be joined with Officers, serving

by commission from the Governors, Lieutenant
or Deputy Governors, or President for the time
being of the said Provinces, to command + take
Post of the said Provincial Officers of the like
Rank, tho the commissions of the said Provincial
Officers of the like Rank, should be of elder
Date. Given at Our Court at St. James's this 12th
Day of November 1754., in the Twenty Eighth
Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command

J. Robinson. -

[p. 234]

Endorsed Draught of Orders for settling the Rank
of the Officers of His Majesty's Forces, when joined, or
serving with the Provincial Forces in North America.

12 Nov 54.

George R.

[p. 235-
247]

Secret Instructions for Our Trusty & Welbe-
-loved Edward Braddock Esq^r, Major Gen-
-eral of Our Forces, and Whom We have
appointed General, and Commander, of All
and singular Our Troops, and Forces, That
are now in North America, and That shall
be sent, or raised there, to vindicate Our
just Rights, and Possessions, in Those Parts.
Given at Our Court at St. James's the 25th
Day of Novemb^r 1754. in the Twenty Eighth
Year of Our Reign.

This is in "Document relating to the Colonial History of
New York II" passed with the following variation at
Article 9: -

q^d The Two Companies of
Artillery, in Newfoundland,
and Nova Scotia, will
afford You a sufficient
Supply of Artillery Offi-
cers, and Gunners, for
any of the Services
abovementioned x x x

x x the Commanders of
And^m Our Ships of War
have orders to give all the
Assistance possible, in their Way.
x x

Endorsed Dra^t of Secret Instructions for Maj^r Gen^l [p. 250]
Braddock, 25 Nov 1754

[P. 277]
Whitehall 26th Nov^r 1754.

Col: Shirley.

Sir,

Major General Braddock being upon the Point of embarking for North America, I am to desire, that you will write to him, immediately after the Receipt of this Letter, to acquaint him at what Place, & Time, you will be able to meet him to concert upon the King's Service, & I am persuaded you will not fail to do this with the utmost Expedition, & will appoint such a Place for your Meeting, as shall be most convenient to General Brad-^[P. 280] dock, as well as to yourself.

I am &c.^r

J. Robinson.

[P. 282]
Endorsed Whitehall 26th Nov^r 1754 / To Col: Shirley / by
Maj^r Gen^l Braddock

[p. 213]

Extract of Commodore Keppe's Orders dated
the 26th Nov: 1754

Whenever the General, or Commander in chief of the Forces, shall find it necessary to call to his assistance a Council of War by the Advice of whom all Operations to be performed by the said Forces under his command are to be determined, as well as all other important points relating thereto - You are to assist thereat, if the same be held at a convenient Distance.

You are to employ His Majestys Ships under your command in such manner as shall be most conducive to the protection of His Colonies in North America and to that end You are at liberty, when it shall be judged for the Good of the Kings Service, to land any Number of Men that can be conveniently spared from the Ships, with discreet Officers, to co-operate with the Land Forces or Act in such manner as may be agreed on at a Council of War, where You may have been present and concurred. [p. 214]

It having been represented to His Majesty, that an Illegal Correspondence and Trade is frequently carried on between the French and the Kings Subjects in the several Colonies, You are to

take all possible measures to prevent the continuance of such dangerous Practices, and more particularly to hinder the French being supplied, on any account whatever, with provisions, or Naval, or Warlike Stores.

In case of your Inability, by Sickness or otherwise, you are to take care that these Instructions be deliver'd to the next Senior Officer of the Squadron who is duly to put the same in Execution

[p. 266]
Endorsed Extract of Commodore Keppel's Orders
Nov^r 26th 1754

[p. 287]
Whitehall 26th Nov^r 1754.

Major General Braddock

Sir

I have His Majesty's Commands to acquaint you, in Addition to the Instructions, which the King was pleased to sign Yesterday for your Direction in North America, that it is His Royal Will & Pleasure, that upon all such Occasions, wherein you are Empowered by your said Instructions to Summon the Commander of His Majesty's Ships upon the American Station, to a Council of War, you are hereby Authorized whenever it shall appear to you to be Expedient for the Service [p. 288] to Summon likewise to the said Council, or Councils of War, such other Officers of His Majesty's Fleet, who are of Equal Rank with Field Officers in the King's Army.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

[p. 290]
Endorsed Dra^t to Major General / Braddock / 26th Nov^r

1754.

[p. 29.]

List of Papers delivered to Major Gen-
eral Braddock

- . Copy of a Letter from the Earl of Holderness
to Lieut Gov^r Dinwiddie 28th August 1753.
- . Instruction to Lieut Gov^r Dinwiddie 28th Aug^r 1753.
- . Copy of an Order of Council 10th D^o _____
- . Copy of a Circular Letter from the Earl
of Holderness to the Governors in North
America 28th August 1753.
- . Copy of his Lordship's Separate Letter to
Lieut Gov^r Dinwiddie } D^o _____
- . Copy of his Lordship's Letter to D^o 18th Jan^y 1754.
- . Account of the Independ^t Companies in
North America
- . Extract of the Earl of Holderness's Letter
to Lieut Gov^r Dinwiddie 18th Jan^y 1754.
- . Copy of Sir Tho^s Robinson's Letter to Lieut
Governor Dinwiddie 5th July 1754.
- . Copy of Sir Tho^s Robinson's Separate Letter
to D^o } D^o _____
- . Copy of a Letter from D^o to Gov^r Shirley D^o
- . Copy of a Letter from D^o to Lieut Gov^r Lawrence D^o
Inclosing
- . Extract of a Letter from Gov^r Shirley to S^t
Tho^s Robinson May 23^d 1754.

[p. 242]

1. Copy of Sir Tho^s Robinson's Letter to Lieut. Gov^r Dinwiddie
Sept^r 27th 1754. Inclosing

x. The King's Warrant to replace 20,000[£].

x. Extract of Lieut. Gov^r Dinwiddie's Letter to the Earl
of Holderness 10th May 1754. Inclosing

. a copy of the French commander's Summons to En:
sign Ward

y. Extract of Lieut. Gov^r Dinwiddie's Letter to Sir Thomas
Robinson 18th June 1754. - Inclosing

... Two papers (marked N^o 1 & 2)

... Extract of Lieut. Gov^r Dinwiddie's Letter to Sir Thomas
Robinson 24th July 1754. - Inclosing

... The capitulation

... Copies of Sir Tho^s Robinson's Circular Letters to the
Gov^r in N^o America 25th & 26th Oct^r 1754.

10 . . . Copies of Sir Tho^s Robinson's Letters to Gov^r Shirley &
to Sir William Pepperell 26th Oct^r 1754.

... Copy of Sir Tho^s Robinson's Circular Letter to the
Gov^r in N^o America 4th Nov^r 1754.

... Copy of Sir Tho^s Robinson's Letter to Lieut. Gov^r Dinwid:
die 4th Nov^r 1754.

Two Volumes of Printed Regulations &c^o;

[p. 243]

. General Instructions

. Private Instructions &

. Secret Instructions

[W. H. Hall]

Whitehall 26th Nov^r 1754

Received this Day from the Hands of the
Right Hon^{ble} Sir Thomas Robinson, one of His Majesty's
Principal Secretaries of State, the Several Papers con-
tained in the forementioned List, together with a
Letter in Addition to the same.

To Braddock

Mem^{dum}. The following Papers were sent to Maj^r Gen-
eral Braddock Nov^r 27th 1754.

- .. Copy of a Letter from Lt. Gov^r Dinwiddie to Sir
Tho^s Robinson, Sept^r 23rd 1754. Inclosing
- .. Written Message from the Governor to the House
of Burgesses.
- .. Resolutions of the House of Burgesses.

Endorsed List of Papers delivered to | Major General ^[p.294]
Braddock | 27 Nov^r

[p. 295]
 Whitehall Dec^r 31st 1754

Circular to the Governors
 in North America

Sir,

A clause having been inserted in the Mutiny Bill, by Parliament this Session, enact-
 -ing that all Troops in America, whilst in conjunction with the British Forces, under the com-
 -mand of an Officer bearing His Majesty's immediate Commission, shall be liable to the same Martial Law & Discipline, as the British Forces are; I send you by the King's Command, the inclosed copy of the said clause, in order that you may act conformably thereto; And I likewise send you several printed copies of the Mu-
 -tiny Bill passed last Year, & of the Articles of War founded thereupon, which being in every respect the same, as the Bill pass-
 -ed this Session, will be suffi-
 -cient for your Guidance &

Direction, till such Time as the
New Bill & Articles of War can
be printed, whereof I will here-
after transmit to you a pro-
per Number of Copies.

To Lieut. Gov. Dinwiddie only

It is with the greatest con-
cern, that I am to acquaint
you, that the Earl of Albemarle
died, last Week, of an Apoplexy
at Paris.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

[p. 296]

Endorsed circular to the Gov^r in North America/
Dec^r 31st 1754 by M^r Johnston.

And Whereas great mischief and inconvenience may arise, if it should be doubted whether Troops, in Pay, raised in any of the British Provinces in America, by Authority of the respective Governors or Governments thereof; are, while acting in conjunction with his Majesty's British Forces under the command of an Officer having a Commission immediately from his Majesty, liable to the same Rules and Articles of War, and the same Penalties and Punishments as the British Forces are subject to. To prevent such Mischiefs and to remove all doubts Be it Declared and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid That all Officers and Soldiers of any Troops, being Mustered and in Pay, which are or shall be raised in America as aforesaid, shall at all times and in all places, when they happen to join or act in conjunction with his Majesty's British Forces, be liable to Martial Law and Discipline, in like manner to all Intents and purposes as the British Forces are, and shall be subject to the same Trial, Penalties, and Punishments.

Endorsed Sent to Maj^r Gen^l Braddock, & the Gov^r
in N^o. America/ Dec^r 31st 1754

Whitehall Jan^y 20th 1755. [p. 303]

Lords of the Admirty

My Lords

The King has commanded me to signify His Pleasure to Your Lordships, that You should give the necessary Orders, for having in Readiness, without Loss of Time, a Squadron of Seventeen of His Majesty's Ships of the Line to be immediately employed, as His Maj^{ty} shall think fit to direct.

I am &c^e

J. Robinson.

Endorsed Dra^t to the Lords of the Admiralty [p. 306]
Jan^y 20th 1755. Ent

Major Gen^l. Braddock

Whitehall Jan^y 23^d 1755. [p.307]

Sir,

I have The Kings Com-
mands to send you His
Majesty's further Directions for
raising an additional Num-
ber of Men, in order to aug-
ment the Regiments in Brit-
ish Pay, (viz not only Lt
Peter Halketts, & Colonel Dun-
bars, but likewise those
which are now employed at
Nova Scotia to the Number
of One | Thousand Men each, [p.308]
respectively: As you will
see, by the inclosed copy
of my Circular Letter, of this
Date, to the several Governors,
that it is The Kings Inten-
tion, that the Charge of
levying these Recruits shall
be defrayed, in like Man-
ner with those already or-
dered to be raised in my
former Letters; I am to acquaint

But It is the Kings Pleasure,
that there should be no Ad-
dition of Commissioned Of-
ficers to the said Regiments
upon this Occasion.

[p. 309]

you with His Majesty's Pleasure, that you are to consider the Directions given you in your private Instructions, which were signed by The King on the 25th Nov^r last, relative to the Payment of Levy Money, to be likewise the Rule, & Measure of your Conduct, with Regard to the same upon this Occasion; And you will not fail to correspond with His Majesty's Governors, concerning the Progress, they shall make in this Service, for the Execution whereof, on your Part, I shall only refer you to The King's several Orders, & Instructions, that were put into your hands before your Departure from England, as these additional Men are to be, in every Respect, under the like Circumstances with those already under your Command.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

[p. 310]

Endorsed D^{at} to Major/Gen^l Braddock / Jan^y 23^d
1755. / by Mr. Johnston. / Duplicate sent Feb^r 14th.

[p. 311]
Whitehall Jan^y 23^d 1755.

Circular to Major Gen^l.
Braddock, & the Gov^r in
North America.

Sir

A Clause having been inserted in the
Mutiny Bill, by Parliament, this Session enact-
ing, That all Troops in America, whilst in
conjunction with the British Forces, under the
command of an Officer, bearing His Maj^{ty} im-
-mediate Commission, shall be liable to the
same Martial Law & Discipline as the British
Forces are; I have the King's command to send
you, pursuant to my Letter of the 21st past,
several printed Copies of the said Mutiny
Bill, together with the Articles^{of War} founded there-
-upon, for your Guidance and Direction.

I am &c.

J. Robinson

[p. 314]

Endorsed Whitehall 23^d Jan^y 1755 / To Major Gen^l.
Braddock / and to the Governor in / North America / by
M^r. Johnston / Duplicate sent Feb^y 14th.

Whitehall Janry 23^d 1755. [p. 315 - 316]

ircular to the Governors
in North America.

[This letter is not here transcribed as it is numbered in
the "Documents relating to the colonial history of the
State of New York" Vol II. p. 922. The P. is in the original
thus:—] P.S.

I have received your Letters of

Gov ^r of Pennsylvania	Aug ^t 8 th , Oct ^r 25 th , & Nov ^r 5 th
Virginia	Sept ^r 23 ^d , Oct ^r 25 th , & Nov ^r 16 th
New York	Oct ^r 8 th , & 21 st , & Dec ^r 15 th
New Hampshire	Oct ^r 10 th , & Dec ^r 13 th
New Jersey	Nov ^r 5 th
Massachusetts Bay	Nov ^r 11 th
Connecticut	Oct ^r 26 th & 30 th

Endorsed Dnat^l of circular to the Governors in North
America 23^d January 1755. by M^r Johnston. Duplicates
sent Feb^r 14th. [p. 320]

[p. 321]
Whitehall 24th Janry 1755.

Gen^l Shirley.

Sir,

As Mr. Johnston belonging to the Pay Office, is going to Williamsburgh, on board a ship that is ready to sail, and as he is charged with my other Letters of the 23^d Inst^t, I will not let him go away without giving you the Satisfaction to know, that I have just received your Letters of the 8th & 14th Dec^r and that you have done extremely right in correcting the Error of my clerks, proceeding from the Hurry of Business, agreeable to what has been very truly explained to you by Mr. Pitcher. [p. 322]

The Place of Rendezvous for your Regiment is intended by the King to be at Boston, and that for Sir W^m Pepperell's to be at New York & Philadelphia and in case the like Mistake that crept into my Letter to you, should have happened to that to Sir W^m Pepperell, you will, in order to remove all Doubts, acquaint him with what I now write to you.

[p. 323]
You will know from General Braddock the King's Intentions with regard to what relates to the Services intended, & you will, in every Respect, act in concert with the Commander of

His Majesty's Forces in North America.

I am &c

J. Robinson.

[p. 314]

Endorsed Whitehall 21st Janry. 1755 To Gov^r Shirley by
Mr. Johnston. Duplicate sent Feb^r 14th

[p. 325]
Whitehall Jan^y 25th 1755.

Board of Ordnance.

Gentlemen,

The King having been pleased to Order, that the Five Regiments of Foot, under the Command of Major General Lascelles, Sir Peter Halkett, Colonel Dunbar, Colonel Warburton, & Colonel Hopson, should be augmented, in North America, to the Number of 1000. Rank & File, Each Regiment; I am commanded to signify to You His Maj^{ty}s Pleasure, that you should forthwith give Directions for getting in Readiness such a Number of Arms, as shall be ^{proper} sufficient for the use of the Men, to be so added to the several Regiments abovementioned, ~~and that~~ ~~the said Arms may be sent to North America~~ ~~by the first opportunity.~~

I am &c

J. Robinson

[p. 326]
Endorsed Dnat. to the Board of Ordnance Jan^y 25th

1755/Ent.

Board of Ordnance

Whitehall 14. Feb^r 1755 [p. 329]

Gentlemen,

I am commanded to signify to you the King's Pleasure, that you should forthwith get in Readiness Two Thousand Stands of Arms for His Majesty's Service in North America, exclusive of the Number ordered by my Letter of the 25th past, for the Five Regiments of Foot therein mentioned, and that the said Two Thousand Stands of Arms should be consigned to Mr. Shirley, Governor of His Majesty's Province of Massachusetts Bay in America.

I am &c

J. Robinson.

Sent the 7th March, on Board the Snow Diamond, M^r. Jas^s Kirkwood, consigned to Gov^r. Shirley

Endorsed Whitehall 14. Feb^r 1755 To the B^d of Ordnance / &c [p. 332]

Feb^y 8th 1755 [P. 333]

Board of Ordnance

Gentlemen,

Having received from His Maj^{ty} Secy at War a List of the Additional Numbers of Serjeants, Corporals, Drummers, & Private Men, for the five Regiments of Foot in North America, mentioned to you, in my Letter of Jan^y 25th; I send you inclosed a copy thereof; And am to acquaint you with the King's Pleasure, that you should forthwith furnish, out of His Maj^{ty} stores, such a Number of Tents, Muskets, Bayonets, & other necessary Arms, as are proper for the Augmentations of the said five Regiments respectively.

I am &c.

J. Robinson

Arms & Tents for Sir Peter Halket & ~~Robt~~ Col. Dunbar's ready, but not delivered the Agent not having made any Application

Warburton's Hopson's & Lascelles are delivered, but not gone out of the River

The L^d Justice Warr. of the 3^d May confirms the Letter of the 25 Jan^y & 26 Feb.

Endorsed To the Board of Ordnance / Feb^y 8. 1755 / Ent^y

[P. 336]

Whitehall Feb^y 10th 1755. [P. 337]

Major Gen^l. Braddock.

Sir,

I send You, by the Kings command, the inclosed copy of a Letter, which I have wrote to Governor Shirley, in Answer to Two Letters of the 8th of December; And You will observe, that, tho' the King has thought proper to allow Him to raise Two Thousand Men Extraordinary as He desires, and to Order Two Thousand Stands of Arms to be sent to Him forthwith, from hence; yet His Majesty is pleased to leave the Use, and Disposition thereof, to your Direction, in conformity to the Plans, and Instructions, which you carried from hence; and to what You shall think most expedient for His Majestys Service. [P. 338]

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

Endorsed Dra^t. to Maj^r. Gen^l. Braddock / Feb^y 10th 1755 / [P. 340]

Duplicate sent March 6th

[7.341]
Whitehall Feb^{ry} 10th 1755.

Gov^r Shirley.

Sir,

I have already acknowledged your several Letters of the 8th + 14th of Dec^r last; And have now His Majesty's Commands to Empower + direct you, to Raise Two Thousand Men, exclusive of the Number requisite for your own Regiment, + for Sir William Pepperell, and of the Augmentation to the Five Regiments, mentioned in my Letter of the 23^d past, to One Thousand Men, Each.

I am further to acquaint You, that the King has given Directions, that Two Thousand Stands of Arms, as desired by You, shall be forthwith sent from hence, + consigned to you; [p.342]
And that It is His Majesty's Pleasure, that you should make no other Use, or Disposition, of these Additional Two Thousand Men, nor of Those, ordered to be raised, in my former Letters to You, than such, as shall be particularly directed by Major General Braddock, who is perfectly well acquainted with the King's Intentions, and is fully instructed upon all Points, that concern the general Service in North America. | I am &c^a | J. Robinson

Whitehall 6th March 1755. [P. 345]

Maj^r Gen^l Braddock.

Sir,

I have the King's Command to send you the inclosed copy of a Memorial which I have received from Mr Reynolds Governor of Georgia, setting forth the defenceless condition of that Province, & representing the great Importance it may be to His Majesty's Service, that a small Number of regular Troops should be stationed there; and also desiring that some Cannon, Arms, Ammunition &c^r should be sent from hence; & I am to acquaint you, [P. 346] that the King is pleased to refer the said Memorial to your Consideration, & has directed Mr Reynolds, (as you will see by the inclosed copy of my Letter to him) to consult with you, what you shall think most expedient for His Majesty's Service, upon this Occasion.

I am &c^r

J. Robinson.

Endorsed Whitehall 6th March 1755 To Maj^r G^l Braddock. [P. 345]

[p.349]
Whitehall 6th March 1755.

Gov^r of Georgia

Sir

Mr. Martin having delivered to me your Memorial of the 5th of Dec^r last, setting forth the Defenceless Condition of the Province of Georgia, and representing the great Importance it may be to His Majesty's Service, that a small Number of regular Troops should be stationed there; And also desiring that some Cannon, Arms, Ammunition, &c., should be sent from hence; I have laid the same before the King, & have transmitted a Copy thereof, by His Majesty's Command to Major General Braddock, who being fully instructed upon all [p.350] Points that concern the King's Service in North America, it is His Majesty's Pleasure that you should not undertake any Measures of a Military Nature, without previously consulting with Him what shall be most Advisable & Proper.

I am, &c. / J. Robinson.

P. S. I inclose to you the Copy of my Letter to Maj^r Gen^l Braddock inclosing the Copy of your Memorial.

Endorsed D^rat to the Gov^r of Georgia March 6th 1755. [p.352]

Whitehall March 10th 1755. ^[p. 353]

Lieut. Gov^r Lawrence.

Sir,

I have received & laid before the King your Letter of the 12th Jan^y. inclosing a copy of what you had wrote to Gov^r Shirley, on the 5th of Novem^r last, and whereof the said Governor had transmitted a copy to me some time ago.

His Majesty is pleased to approve your Diligence in His Service, but as Major General Braddock and Commodore Keppel are fully instructed to act in Concert, upon all proper Occasions, with Regard to the Protection & Defence of His Majesty's just Rights and Possessions in North America, you will carefully avoid taking any Measures of a Military Nature, ^[p. 354] without previously consulting the said Major Gen^l Braddock, & likewise Commodore Keppel, in such Cases as may require the Aid & Support of the Fleet under his Command, and you will find, by the inclosed copy of a Letter which I have lately wrote to Governor Shirley, by the Kings Order, that he is directed to observe the same Rule & Measure in his own Conduct.

[p. 355]

As a considerable Quantity of Artillery, Stores, &c. have been sent from hence very lately, under the Direction of Maj^r Gen^l: Braddock, to whom you will apply for such Cannon &c. as may be necessary for any Service, upon which you may, with his Advice, be occasionally employed His Maty does not think proper to cause the Quantity, which you have desired in your Letter of the 12th Jan^y to the Lords of Trade, to be issued out of His Royal Stores, at this time, especially as you will find by Maj^r Gen^l: Braddock that not only the 2 Companies of Artillery in Newfoundland and Nova Scotia will be able to afford you a sufficient Supply of Artillery Officers and Gunners for all necessary Services. But likewise that the Commander of His Majestys Ships has Orders to be assisting upon all proper Occasions.

I am &c.

J. Robinson

[p. 356]

Endorsed Dra^c: / to Lt. Gov^r: Lawrence / March 10th. 1755.

[p. 357]
Whitehall March 17th 1755

Lt Gov^r De Lancey

Sir,

I have laid your Letter of the 15th of Dec^r last, before the King; and am to acquaint you, that Major General Braddock being fully instructed upon all Points that relate to the Kings Service in North America, His Majesty is pleased to direct, that you should communicate to Him any Proposal you may have to make with regard to the Building Forts, or any Troops, that may be necessary for the Security of His Majestys Rights and Possessions, and for preserving the Friendship of the Five Indian Nations, It being the Kings Pleasure, that no Measures, of a Military Nature, should be undertaken on those Parts, without your having previously consulted, with General Braddock, what shall be most proper and advisable.

I am &c^a

J. Robinson

[p. 358]
Endorsed D^{ca} to Lieut Gov^r De Lancey March 17th 1755.

[p. 365]
Whitehall 17th March 1755.

Board of Ordnance

Gentlemen,

Lieutenant Governor
Lawrence, having trans-
mitted to the Lords of
Trade a List of Ordnance
& Stores, which are repre-
sented to be absolutely
necessary for the Security
of the Town of Halifax;
The King has commanded
me to send you the in-
closed copy of the said
List & to signify to you
His Pleasure, that you
should forthwith give
Directions for getting in
readiness the Ordnance &
Stores therein mentioned, &
that the same should
be consigned to Mr Lawrence
Lieut. Gov^r of the Province
of Nova Scotia.

33. Guns - of which 15 were
sent the 3. May on Board the
Halifax Capt Tugart, & consigned
to Lt Col. Lawrence; and the
other 15. are on B^d the Cornwallis
Capt Bell, which is in the
River, at Blackwall. & will
sail in a day or two.

[p. 268]
Endorsed Dra^t to the Board of Ordnance 17th March 1755/ent?

Whitehall April 12th 1755. ^[p. 369]

Lords of the Admiralty.

My Lords,

I am commanded to signify to your Lordships the King's Pleasure, that you should raise a Squadron of His Majesty's Ships, consisting of Seven of the Line, to be stored, victualled, and put under the command of Vice Admiral Boscawen, with such other Flag Officer, as you shall think proper, and that you should direct the said Vice Admiral to follow such Orders, & Instructions, for His conduct, and the Proceeding of the Ships under His command, as He shall receive from ^[p. 370] one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

Endorsed Sent to the Lords of the Admiralty April 12th ^[p. 372]

1755. 2. 12.

Whitehall April 16th 1755. [P 373]

Maj^r Gen^l Braddock.

Sir.

The King having commanded Vice Admiral Boscawen, with a Squadron of Seven Ships of the Line, under His command, to proceed forthwith to North America, I send you the inclosed copy of my Letter to His Majesty's Governors upon this Occasion; And I am to acquaint you with the King's Pleasure, That you should cultivate a good Understanding and Correspondence with the said Vice Admiral, and Every other Commander in ^{for the time being,} Chief, of His Majesty's Ships in America, in like Manner, as you was directed to do, by your ^[P 374] General Instructions of the 25th of Nov^r last, with Commodore Keppell.

As you are ordered, by the 10th Article of your Instructions, to prevent any Illegal Trade, or Correspondence, between the French, and His Majesty's Subjects, in the several Colonies; I am to acquaint you with the King's express command that you should diligently observe the Directions given you in the said Article, particularly with regard to the Inhabitants of Pennsylvania and New York.

[p. 375]

who are reported to be the most notoriously
guilty of supplying the French with Provi-
sions.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

[p. 376]

Endorsed Dnat to Maj. General Braddock. April
16th 1755 by D. A. Boscawen.

Whitehall 16th April 1755. [p. 377]

Circular to the Governors
in North America

Sir

The King having thought it necessary for His Service to order a Squadron of Ships of War to sail forthwith to America, under the Command of Vice Admiral Boscawen; I am directed to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure, that, in case any Naval Assistance shall be wanted for the Protection of your Government, that you should apply for the same to the said Vice Admiral, or to Commodore Keppell, who is already stationed in America, or any other Commander in Chief, for the Time being of His Majesty's Ships in those Seas; who [p. 378] will send you such assistance as he may be able to do consistently with the General Service; And you will regularly communicate to them all such Intelligence, as shall come to your knowledge, concerning the Arrival of any Ships of War, or Vessels having Warlike Stores on Board; And likewise all such Advices as may concern their Motions & Destination or may in any manner relate to that part of His Majesty's Service, with which the

[p. 379]

commanders of the King's Ships should be acquainted, who are properly instructed, by the King's Order, to observe an exact correspondence with you, during their continuance in America: And for the better Execution of the Orders sent you in this Letter, you will be diligent in employing proper Persons, & Vessels, not only to procure you the earliest Intelligence, but likewise to be dispatch'd from time to time, to the said commanders of His Majesty's Ships, with such Accounts as you shall have Occasion to communicate to Them.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

P. S. I have received your several Letters of.

Gov ^r of New York	Jan ^r 31 st + Feb ^r 3 rd
Massachusetts Bay	Dec ^r 24 th + 28 th ; Jan ^r 24 th + Feb ^r 4 th
Virginia	Jan ^r 20 th , & Feb ^r 12 th
Pennsylvania	Dec ^r 24 th , & 29 th , & Jan ^r 30 th
New Jersey	Dec ^r 17 th
N ^c . Carolina	Feb ^r 8 th

[p. 380]

Endorsed Dra^t of Circular to the Governors in North America, April 16th 1755/ by W. A. Boscawen.

Whitehall April 16th 1755.

Dear Adm^l Boscawen.

Sir,

The King having been pleased to direct you to take the command of seven of His Maj^{ty} Ships of the Line, and to proceed therewith to North America, I send you, by this Messenger the inclosed Secret Instructions, signed by His Majesty, for your Guidance and Direction; As, likewise, a copy of a Letter, which I have wrote to Major General Braddock by the King's Order; And a copy of a circular Letter to The Governors of His Maj^{ty} Colonies in North America; ^[p. 382] Whereof the Originals will be herewith put into your Hands, that you may forward the same, according to their several Addresses, in the most convenient manner, upon your Arrival in America.

I beg Leave to assure you of my Ardent and sincere Wishes for the Success of your Expedition; and to acquaint you, that His Maj^{ty} has the greatest Reliance upon your Prudence and Ability, in the Execution of the important Service, with which you are intrusted, upon this Occasion.

I am &c. / J. Robinson

Secret Instructions for Our Trusty &
 Welbeloved Edward Boscawen Esq.
 Vice-Admiral of the Blue Squadron
 of Our Fleet, and Commander in Chief
 George R. of Our Ships employed, or to be em-
 ployed in North America. Given at
 Our Court at St. James's the Sixteenth
 Day of April 1755, in the Twenty Eighth
 Year of Our Reign.

Whereas It is Our determined Resolu-
 tion to take the most effectual Methods for
 the Protection & Defence of Our Rights & Possessions,
 & the Trade of Our Subjects in North America,
 against all Encroachments, We have ^[p. 386] thought
 fit to direct, that, You, taking under your
 Command Our Ships of the Line hereafter
 mentioned, viz^t the Torbay, Monarch, North-
 umberland, Somerset, Lougueux, Mars & Noting-
 ham, shall proceed with Them to North Ameri-
 ca, & shall carefully observe the following
 Instructions.

1st . . . You shall before your Departure, dili-
 gently consult with such Officers, or other
 Persons, belonging to your Squadron, who are
 most knowing & experienced in the Navigation

[p. 557]

of the North American Seas, what may be the most safe & proper Place for the Fleet under your Command to Rendezvous, in order that They may be in Readiness, & in a fit Condition, to appear before Louisburgh, as soon as the Season of the Year, & wind & weather will permit, & such Rendezvous being so settled, You will proceed without Delay to the same.

[p. 558]

2 Upon your arrival in North America, You will take upon You the Command of all Our Ships & Vessels, that are now commanded by Commodore Keppell, and shall accordingly give Orders, from Time to Time, with regard to their Motion, & Destination, and cause Them to join You, if necessary. - And in case of the said Ships being so taken under your immediate Command, You shall give the said Commodore Leave to return to England, as there will be several Officers in your Squadron, Senior to Him: But if You shall not think it most Expedient for Our Service to cause them to join You, You may then order the said Commodore to pursue the Instructions, with which he is provided, in case You should not find reason to alter them.

And as We have thought fit to ^[p. 389]
 put Our Land Forces in North America, under
 the Command of Major General Braddock, You
 will not fail to take the first Opportunity of
 acquainting Him with your arrival, & to keep
 an exact Correspondence with Him, during
 your stay in those Parts.

And Whereas it is Our Intention
 to disappoint, if possible, the Views of the
 French in North America, & in order thereto,
 to prevent their sending such Reinforcements
 to their Troops already there, as may an-
 noy & endanger the safety of Our Colonies,
 It is Our Will & Pleasure, ^[p. 390] that you should
 repair to the nearest & most convenient Sta-
 tion before Louisburgh, & shall there cruise
 in such a manner as may be most likely
 to enable you & Our Squadron, under your
 Command, to meet with French Ships, bound
 to that Place, to the Gulph or River St. Laurence,
 or to any of the French Settlements in those
 Parts: And in case you should meet with
 any French Ships of War, or other Ships,
 having Troops, or Warlike Stores on board,
 you shall use your best Endeavours to
 seize & secure the same; And in case any

[p. 391]

opposition shall be made to your so/doing, you will use the means in your Power to take & destroy Them; And^x all such Vessels, as you shall have seized & secured, you will send under a convoy, if necessary, to such Port in North America, as shall be most convenient, till such Time, as you shall think it most proper to send Them to England, taking special care, that every Person belonging to all Vessels so seized, be well treated, & that no Plunder or Embezzlement be made of any Effects, that shall be found on board the said Ships.^x

[p. 392]

5 You shall endeavour to obtain from any of the Ships, which you shall so meet with, or seize, undoubted Intelligence of the Designs of the French, with respect to such Ships of War, Troops, or Warlike Stores, as they may intend for their Settlements, or to be employed against Our Settlements in those Parts; and^x if you shall find thereby, that your whole Force will not be necessary to be kept there, you will then return to England, with such Part thereof, as may be spared, leaving the rest, either under the command

of Rear Admiral Mostyn, or under that of a
 Captain only, according as the same may be
 rendered proper, by the Degree of Force, that ^[p.393]
 shall be left; & You shall bring with You
 to England all Ships, Vessels, Persons, & Goods,
 as You conveniently can, which have been so
 seized & taken. x

6 Whereas it is Our Intention, that the
 Squadron of Our Ships, under your Command,
 should be employed in taking & intercepting
 any French Ships, or Squadron, going from
 France to North America; And Whereas You
 are ordered to lye off Louisburgh for that
 Purpose. That being the most probable Place,
 for which such French Ships may be ^[p.394] designed;
 If, however, You should receive certain Advice,
 that the French Ships, or Squadron, from Europe,
 should be going to any other part of North
 America; You are then, in consequence of such
 certain Advice, to proceed to such other Sta-
 tion, on the Coast of North America, as You
 may judge to be most proper for enabling
 You to seize & intercept, the said French Ships,
 or Squadron.

7 In Case Assistance shall be wanted
 for the Protection of any particular Colony,

[p. 275]

you will not fail, upon Application made to you, by Major Genl Braddock, or the Commander of Our Land Forces, for the Time being, or by the Governor or Commanding Officer of such Colony, to repair Yourself to the Relief of the said Colony, or to send thither such part of your Squadron as may be necessary; We having given Directions to Our said Governors & Commanders to apply to you, upon such Emergency.

[p. 296]

8 - - - - - Whereas it has been represented to Us, that an Illegal Correspondence & Trade, is frequently carried on between the French & Our Subjects, in our several Colonies, You are to take all possible Measures to prevent the Continuance of such dangerous Practices, & more particularly to hinder the French being supplied, on any Account whatever, with Provisions, or Naval, or Warlike Stores.

9 - - - - - For the preservation of the Health of Our Squadron, you are to take up proper Sloops, or other Vessels, to supply you with Water, Provisions, & other Refreshments, & to enable you to continue in the Station, that You shall judge most proper for the Execution of these Our Instructions. And as Our Service may

require, that you should, on particular Occasions,
 Dispatch a Sloop or small Frigate to England ^[p. 397]
 with Intelligence, you shall take care to dispatch
 for that Purpose, one of the Sloops, or small
 Frigates, now employed in America.

10 Whenever the General or Commander of
 the Forces, shall find it necessary to call to his
 Assistance a Council of War, by the Advice of
 whom, all Operations, to be performed by the
 said Forces under his Command, are to be de-
 termined, as well as all other important Points
 relating thereto, you are to assist thereat, if
 the same be held at a convenient Place.

11 And as it is very essential to Our Service, ^[p. 398]
 that an entire good Understanding be preserv-
 ed between Our Sea & Land Officers, We do here-
 by require you to maintain & cultivate such a
 good Understanding & Agreement, on your Part,
 as We have, in like manner, instructed the Com-
 mander of Our Forces, to do the same, on his Part,
 And that you summon the said Commander of
 Our Forces, whenever he can conveniently attend,
 to assist at all such Councils of War, which
 shall be held, with regard to any Service to be
 performed, in which Our Land Forces may be
 concerned, | as well as our Fleet. ^[p. 399]

12. And as it is Our Intention, that the Force under your Command shall be employed in such manner, as shall be most conducive to the Protection of Our Colonies in North America; to that End, You are at liberty, when it shall be judged for the good of Our Service, to land any Number of Men, that can be conveniently spared from the Ships, with discreet Officers, to co-operate with the Land Forces, or act in such manner, as may be agreed on, at a Council of War, where You have been present & concurred.

[p.400]

13. In Case You should be disabled by Sickness or otherwise, You are to take Care, that these Instructions be delivered to the next Senior Officer of Our Squadron, who is duly to put the same in Execution.

14. You are to transmit constant & particular Accounts of your Proceedings, & of what Intelligence you shall be able to procure of the Motions & Designs of Our Enemies, to One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, & to Our Commissioners for executing the Office of Our High Admiral of Great Britain: And You shall observe & follow such Orders & Instructions, as You shall receive from Us under Our Sign Manual, or from One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, or from Our Commissioners for

[p.401]

Executing the Office of Our High Admiral of Great
Britain for the Time being.

G R.

Endorsed Secret Instructions/for Vice Admiral/Boscawen^[p.402]

April 16th 1755.

Whitehall April 17th 1755. ^[p. 405]

Lords of the Admiralty.

My Lords,

I have His Majesty's commands to acquaint your Lordships that it is His Pleasure, that you should add three more ships of the Line, and a Frigate of Fifty guns, to the seven ships of the Line, already under the command of Vice Admiral Boscawen; and that He should proceed immediately therewith, to North America.

I am &c.^a

J. Robinson.

Endorsed Dra^t to the Lords of the Admiralty, April 17th ^[p. 406]

1755. Ent²

Whitehall April 22^d 1755. [4.11]

Lords of the Admiralty.

My Lords,

I am commanded to signify to Your Lordships His Maj^{ty}'s Pleasure, that You should give Directions to Vice Admiral Boscawen to proceed, without Delay, to North America, with the Eleven Ships of the Line, & the Frigate, now under His Command, pursuant to his former Instructions.

I am &c.

J. Robinson,

Endorsed Dra^t to the Lords of, the Admiralty, April 22^d 1755. / Ent^d [4.14]

[p. 415]
Whitehall 5th May 1755.

Board of Ordnance.

Gentlemen

The Lords Justices have commanded me to signify their Pleasure to you, that you do get in readiness, without Loss of Time, an additional Number of Cannon, consisting of four light Brass Twelve Pounders for Land Service, together with a proper Proportion of Ammunition and Stores, and that you should cause the said Cannon, Ammunition & Stores, to be put on Board such Vessel as the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty will provide, in order that the same may proceed to North America, with the utmost Expedition. [p. 416]

I am &c.

b: Amyand.

Endorsed D^{at} to the Board of Ordnance/ May 5th 1755/ Ent. [p. 417]

Whitehall 5th May 1755. ^[p.49]

Lords of the Admty.

My Lords,

The Lords Justices having taken into their particular Consideration, that Part of Commodore Keppell's Letter of the 14th March, from Hampton in Virginia, to M^r Cleveland, wherein he represents it may be necessary to have more than one Vessel upon the Lake Ontario, or Erie, & desires that Iron Work, Sails, & Rigging may be sent for such additional Vessels, by one of the King's Ships, I am commanded to signify to your Lordships the Pleasure of the Lords Justices, that you do give immediate Directions for providing, as Commodore Keppell desires, a sufficient Quantity of Iron Work, Sails, & Rigging, & that you cause the same to proceed, with the utmost Expedition, on board one of His Majesty's Ships of War, or such other Vessel, as your Lordships shall think proper, to North America. ^[p.420]

I am likewise commanded by the Lords Justices, to acquaint you, that Orders being given to the Board of Ordnance for getting in Readiness without Loss of Time, an additional Number of Cannon, consisting of Four Light Brass Twelve Pounders, for Land Service, together with ^[p.421]

a proper Proportion of Ammunition, & Stores, it is
the Lords Justices Pleasure, that You should like-
-wise cause the same to be put on board such
Vessel as shall be provided by Your Lordships, pur-
-suant to the Directions abovementioned.

I am &c.

W. Amyard.

[p. 422]

Endorsed Whitehall 5th May 1755. To the L^{ts} of the Admty.

Ent.

Admty Office }
8 May 1755. }

[p.423]

^{Secret}
Heads of Instructions for Rear Adm^l Holburne

To take under his Command Six of His Majesty's Ships of the Line and a Frigate such as he shall be directed by the Lords Commis^s of the Admiralty.

And as the success of the Service upon which they are to be employed depends entirely upon their speedy departure, he is without the loss of a moment's time to proceed with them to Sea, and make the best of his way off the Island of Scatary in the latitude of 46:09 N? from Eighty to Seventy fathom Water, and from Twelve to fourteen Leagues distance from the Land, where he may expect to find V.A. Boscawen with a Squadron of His Majesty's Ships, under whose command he is to put himself, [p.424] and follow his Directions for his further proceedings.

If in his passage he meets with any Number of Ships superior to those under his command he is cautiously to avoid speaking with them, and when he arrives at or near the Rendezvous abovementioned, if he discovers

any Ships he is to satisfie himself what they are, and for that purpose to send the Frigate to reconnoitre and bring him advice that in case they should be French and of Superior Force to him he may avoid speaking with them till such time as he shall have joined V. A. Boscawen.

[p.415]

To give to the Captain of each of the Ships under his command the aforesaid Rendevous sealed with orders not to open it but in case of Seperation.

If in his passage he should meet with any Inult. or be attacked by any French Ships he is to make use of the best means in his power to defend His Majestys Ships and to annoy those that shall molest them.

[p.416]

(sic)

~~And in case of meeting on the coast of America with any Ships of War belonging to the French King with Troops or Warlike stores on board he is to use his best Endeavours to seize and secure the same and in case Opposition shall be made to his so doing to do ~~his best~~ what he can to take or destroy them / and be carefull that every Person belonging to all Vessels so seized be well treated, and that no Plunder or Embeylement be made of any Effects that shall be found on board the said Ships.~~

If he doth not meet with V. A. Boscawen
at the Rendezvous, then to get the best Intel-
ligence he can of him, and repair to such
place where tis most probable he may meet
with him.

Endorsed Heads of Secret Instructions / for Rear Adm^l.
Holburne / Admty Office May 8th 1755

[P. 427]
Whitehall May 8th 1755.

Lords of the
Admiralty.

My Lords,

I am to acquaint your Lordships,
that the Lords Justices are pleased to order,
that you do give Directions for the immedi-
-ate sailing of six of His Majesty's Ships of
the Line, and one Frigate, under the command
of Rear Admiral Holburne, to reinforce Vice
Admiral Boscawen in North America; Your
Lordships will appoint such Ships, as you shall
think most proper for this Service, and Rear
Admiral Holburne will follow ^[P. 428] such Instructions
as he shall receive from the Lords Justices. I
am &c.

J. Robinson

[P. 428]

Endorsed Grat. to the Lords of the Admiralty May 8th 1755/
(Six Ships for N^o. America under R. A. Holburne.)

By the Lords Justices.

[p. 431]

William Secret Instructions for Francis Holburne
Hardwicke Esq. Rear Admiral of the Blue Squadron
Granville P. of His Majesty's Fleet. Given at Whitehall
Anson the 9th Day of May 1755. in the Twenty
J. Robinson. Eighth Year of His Majesty's Reign.

You are to take under your command
such of His Majesty's Ships, not exceeding Six of
the Line, & one Frigate, as shall be appointed by
the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty: And
whereas the success of the service, upon which
the said Ships are to be employed may greatly
depend upon their speedy Departure, You are
without loss of time, to proceed with Them to
Sea, & make the best of your way off the
Island of Scattery in the Latitude of 46:09. N.,
from Eighty to Seventy Fathom Water, and from
Twelve to Fourteen Leagues Distance from the Land,
where You may expect to find Vice Admiral
Boscawen, with a Squadron of His Maj^{ty} Ships,
and You will put yourself under His command,
and follow such Directions as He shall give You
for your farther Proceedings.

[p. 432]

In case You should in your Passage, meet
with any number of Ships, superior to Those

[p. 433]

under your command, you are carefully to avoid speaking with Them; And when you arrive at or near the Rendez-vous abovementioned, if you should discover any Ships, you are to satisfy yourself what they are; and for that purpose to send the Frigate under your command to reconnoitre, & bring you Advice, That in case they happen to be French Ships, and of a Superior Force to your Squadron, you may avoid speaking with them, till such Time, as you shall have joined Vice Admiral Boscawen.

[p. 434]

You will not fail to give to the Captain of Each of the Ships under your command, the Rendez-vous abovementioned, sealed up, with Orders not to open the same except in case of Separation.

If you should, in your Passage, meet with any Insult, or be attacked by any French Ships, you are to make Use of the best means in your Power to defend His Majesty's Ships, under your command, & to annoy all such as shall molest Them.

[p. 435]

If you should happen not to meet with Vice Admiral Boscawen at the Rendez-vous abovementioned, you are then to procure the

best Intelligence you can concerning Him, and you are to repair to such Place, where you shall think it will be most probable for you to meet with Him.

You are to transmit constant and particular Accounts of your Proceedings, & of what Intelligence you shall be able to procure of the Motions & Designs of the French, to One of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, & to the Lords Commissioners for executing the Office of Lord High Admiral of Great Britain; And you shall observe & follow such Orders & Instructions, as you shall receive from His Majesty under His Royal Sign Manual, or from the Lords Justices, during His Majesty's Absence, or from One of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, or from the Lords Commissioners for executing the Office of Lord High Admiral of Great Britain for the Time being.

W.

H. C.

Gr. P.

A.

J. R.

Endorsed D^{ra} of Secret Instructions for R. A. Holburne 9 May 55.

[p. 438]

Copy

[p. 439]

By the Lords Justices

William.

Hardwicke. C.

Granville P.

Anson.

J. Robinson.

Most Secret Instructions for Francis
Holburne Esq. Rear Admiral of
the Blue Squadron of His Majesty's
Fleet; Given at Whitehall the
Ninth Day of May 1755. in the
Twenty Eighth Year of His Majes-
ty's Reign.

In case it should happen, that upon your
Arrival off the Island of Scatary, you do not
meet with Vice Admiral Boscawen, and should fall
in with any Ships of War, or Ships with Troops
or Warlike Stores on Board, belonging to the French,
We have hereunto annexed, sealed up, a copy of
the Secret Instructions, given by His Majesty to Vice
Admiral Boscawen, on the 16th Day of last Month, ^[p. 440]
which you are to open upon such Event only, and
you will, in that case, act agreeable thereto, & con-
sider the same, as Instructions to Yourself; But, in
case the said Event should not so happen, you
will then deliver the said Secret Instructions, so
sealed up, to Vice Admiral Boscawen.

W.

H. L.

G. P.

A.

J. R.

Whitehall May 9th 1755. ^[P. 403]

Rear Admiral Holbourne.

Sir,

I herewith transmit to you the Secret.
and most Secret Instructions which the Lords
Justices were pleased to sign for you, this Day;
And, likewise, a copy of Vice Admiral Boscawen's
Secret Instructions, sealed up, which you are not
to open, but at the Time particularly directed
by the Lords Justices, in your most Secret In-
structions you will receive from the Lords
Commissioners of the Admiralty such farther
Directions as are necessary for you, upon this
Occasion, I shall therefore add Nothing more,
than my sincere Wishes for your good Voyage
& Prosperity.

I am &c.

J. Robinson

P. S. You will acknowledge by the Return of the
Messenger the Receipt of these Dispatches.

Endorsed Inat. to Rear Adm^t. Holburne. May 9th 1755. by ^[P. 406]
Goodall.

Whitehall 19th June 1755. [P. 447]

Circular to the Gov^{rs}
of North America. }

Sir,

I am to acquaint you, that it is the express Command of the Lords Justices, that you should not draw Bills upon the Paymaster General, or his Deputy, or upon any other Person, & that you should not issue any Warrants for Money for the Discharge of such Expences, as have been, or may be incurred, on Account of the Services, or Operations, to be performed by you, or in any Respect, under your Direction in North America; But the Lords Justices are pleased to direct, that, upon all such Occasions, you shall apply for such Sums of Money, as shall so become necessary, & are not properly chargeable to the Account of your Government, to Major General Braddock, or to the Commander in chief of His Majesty's Forces, for the Time being, in North America. [P. 448]

I am &c.

J: Robinson.

Endorsed Whitehall 19th June 1755. Circular to the Gov^{rs} in North America. [P. 450]

[b. 151]
Whitehall 19th June 1755.

Maj^r Gen^l. Braddock.

Sir,

I have been favoured with your Letter of the 18th March, and am in daily Expectation of receiving from you an Account of what passed at the Meeting which you mention in your said Letter was intended to be held at Annapolis, but which I find by a Letter from Commodore Keppell of the 30th April, was held at Alexandria.

The Lords Justices having been pleased to direct, that the several Governors of His Majesty's Colonies should apply to you, or to the commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces for the Time being, in North America, & to no other Person, for such Sums of Money as shall be necessary to discharge the Expences that have been, or may be incurred by Services, or Operations performed by them, or under their Direction; I enclose to you a copy of my Circular Letter to the Governors upon this Subject; & I am to acquaint you, that as all Bills drawn by you, or such commander in Chief upon the Pay Master General of His Majesty's Forces, or his Deputy, & all Warrants issued by

You in consequence thereof, will be duly & regularly answered. You should be particularly careful to be fully informed, that every such application is well founded, so that His Majesty's Service may be carried on in the most frugal Manner.

[p. 454]

Endorsed Dnat. to Major General Braddock. 19th June 1755

[p. 55]
Whitehall June 27th 1755.

Major Genl. Braddock.

Sir,

I am desired to recommend to You Mr. Samuel Cameron, the Bearer of this Letter, and to tell you, at the same Time, the real State of His Case; He, being of Jacobite Relations, was, early in his Life, placed in the French Service, where He continued, as a Lieutenant, till the Year 1752, at which Time, He being suspected of having given Information against the noted Dr. Cameron, who was hanged Here, He was imprisoned, but after ^[p. 56] Six Months Confinement, He was released, and dismissed the French Service. His Conduct and Professions have been such ever since, as to excite Compassion in several considerable Persons, and as He expresses great Resentment against the French and a Desire to serve against Them, I shall be obliged to You, if You will employ Him in the manner You shall think proper, at first, as a Volunteer, and provide for Him, afterwards, as He may appear to You to deserve it.

I am, &c.

J. Robinson

[p.459]
Whitehall 9th July 1755.

Lieut. Gov^r. Dinwiddie

Sir

The Lords Justices having been informed, by the inclosed Memorial from the French Ambassador, that the Sieur Gruillon & three other French Prisoners, who were in your Possession, have lately landed at Bristol, and are now gone to France, I am directed to express their Surprise, that these Prisoners should have embarked for England, without your communicating to me the reasons upon which this Step had been taken, or upon what Ship, & with what orders they had been thus em-^[p.460] embarked; & I am to desire, that you will fully explain to me, by the very first opportunity the several Circumstances relating to the detention of these French Prisoners, to their late departure from North America; & for what reasons you have thought proper not to observe the Terms of the Paper styled a Capitulation, that was signed by Mons^r Villiers, & delivered to Major Washington in the great Meadows, in July 1754. in consequence whereof M^r. Jacob van Braam & M^r. Robert Stobo were left in the hands of the French as Pledges for the Restitution of the^[p.461]

Prisoners, that were at that time in your Possession. - With regard to the charge of ill Treatment which it is said in the Memorial the French Prisoners have received from you, I hope you will be able to shew it is without foundation.

[p. 462]

I do not find that you have lately made any particular mention in your Letters, of Mr. Jacob van Bnam & Mr. Robert Stobo; Indeed you tell me in your Letter of the 23^d of Sept^r last, that if the French would deliver up our Two Hostages, you would send them one Officer & two ladets; But that the French having taken, since the capitulation Eight of our Men offered them to Sale, & failing of that, had sent them to Canada, you intended to detain the Prisoners.

[p. 463]

I am therefore to acquaint you that the Lords Justices will expect with Impatience a further Account of every thing that has happened upon this Subject, since that Time, & you will not fail to furnish me with the most clear Materials upon the several Facts alledged in the French Ambassadors Memorial.

I am &c^a

J. Robinson

[p. 464]

Endorsed July the 9th 1755, to Lieut. Gov^r | Dinwiddie.

[p.465]
Whitehall July 30th 1755.

Major General Braddock

Sir,

The Lords Justices having taken into consideration the Advices that have been transmitted here, particularly from Lieut^t Gov^t Laurence, that no general Fund is yet raised in North America for defraying the Charge of Levy Money and other Services, pursuant to the Signification of the Kings Orders in my Letter, of the 25th of October last, to His Majestys several Governors, You will find in the inclosed Copy of my Letter to Lieut^t Governor Laurence the farther Directions the Lords Justices have thought proper to give upon this Subject. — It is their Pleasure, that you should answer all such Demands as He shall make upon you for money as far as the same shall appear to you reasonable & necessary, out of the General Fund, in case there should be any raised, & in your hands, & if there should not, You will then draw Bills, in the manner particularly directed in my Letter to you of the 19th of last Month

I received about a fortnight ago Your Letter of the 19th April, which I laid before the Lords Justices, and I have received, this morning,

that of the 5th June from Willis Creek, of which
as I have sent a copy to Hanover, His Majesty will
see the great Difficulties & Disappointments that
have hitherto attended your march. I hope to
hear very soon of the success of your Operations,
and am &c.

J. Robinson

P. S. I send You inclosed a copy of my bi-
-cular Letter of the 26th Inst to the several Gov^{rs} in
America

Since writing what is above; I have the
Satisfaction to acquaint You, that, by Letters I have
received from the Earl of Holderness at Hanover,
particular Mention is made of His Majesty's Appro-
-bation of your Conduct.

[p. 68]

Endorsed Dra^t. to Maj: Gen^l: Braddock / July 30th 1755

[4469]
Whitehall July 30th 1755

Lieut^t Gov^r Lawrence

Sir

I will not neglect the very first opportunity to acquaint You with the Receipt of Your Letter of the 20th of last Month, by Lieut^t Cunningham, on Monday last, & to congratulate You upon Lieut. Col: Monckton's success at Beausejour, in the Execution of the Plan so judiciously concerted between You & Gov^r Shirley, & so properly authorised by Maj^r Gen^l Braddock.

The Lords Justices entirely approve Your diligence in His Majesty's Service, and It is their Pleasure, that You should acquaint Lieut. Col: Monckton, and the Officers & men under His Command, that their Conduct & Bravery has given the greatest satisfaction to His Royal Highness the Duke, & the King's Servants: And They will impatiently expect to receive from You or from Lieut^t Col: Monckton the particular account of the Provisions & Stores that were found in the French Magazine upon this occasion. [p. 470]

As you have mentioned in some of your late Letters, that no general Fund is yet raised, for defraying the Charge of Levy Money & other Services pursuant to the signification of the King's

[P. 47]

pleasure in my Letter of the 26th of Octo^r last to you & His Majesty's several Governors in North America for that purpose, I am to acquaint you, in the Name of the Lords Justices, that in all cases, where you may be in want of Money for levying Troops or otherwise; you should regularly apply to Maj^r Gen^l Braddock for the same, Agreeable to the Orders sent to you and Gen^l Braddock in my Letters of the 19th of last Month, of which, for greater certainty I send you the inclosed copies, & likewise the copy of my Letter of this Date to Gen^l Braddock upon the same Subject.

I am &c.

J. Robinson

P.S. / Since writing what is above, I have the Satisfaction to acquaint you, that, by Letters, I have received from the Earl of Holderness at Hanover, particular Mention is made of His Majesty's Approbation of your Conduct.

[P. 47]

Endorsed Dra^t to Lieut^t Gov^r / Lawrence / July 30th 1755

42
Whitehall July 31st 1755 [p. 473]

Gov. Shirley

Sir,

As the Sloop, intended to convey my
Circular of the 26th Instant, to You, and to
His Majesty's several Governors in North America,
is not yet sailed, I am very glad of this
early Opportunity to acknowledge the Receipt of
Your Letters of the 20th, 25th, & 26th, of June, by
Lieutenant Loring, and to congratulate You upon
Lieut Colonel Monckton's Success at Beauséjour,
in the Execution of the Plan so judiciously
concerted between You, and Colonel Lawrence, [p. 474]
and so properly authorized by Major General
Braddock: And I am likewise to Acquaint
You That the Lords Justices have been pleased
to express their entire Approbation of your Deli-
gence in His Majesty's Service.

Lieut. Col. Monckton's Letter, mentioned by
You to have been inclosed in Your Letter, of
the 25th June, not having reached my Hands,
I suppose It was omitted, by Mistake, in the
making up of your Packets, and I shall
wait with Impatience for Its Arrival, As You
seem to refer principally to That Letter for
the circumstantial Relation of the Attack, and

Surrender of the French Forts.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

P.S. Since writing what is above, I have the satisfaction to acquaint you, that, by Letters I have received from the Earl of Holderness at Hanover, particular Mention is made of His Majesty's Approbation of your Conduct.

[p. 47b]

Endorsed D^{ra}t. to Gov^r. Shirley | July 31st 1755.

Whitehall 13th Aug^r 1755. ^[p. 477]

M. G. Braddock.

Sir,

You will see by the inclosed copy of my Letter, of this Date to Lt. Gov^r Lawrence, that the Sum of £10,000. is remitted to him in Specie for the Repair of such French Forts, as have fallen, or may fall into his Hands; and particularly for fortifying Beausejour, in the Degree therein mentioned. I have directed Mr. Lawrence to communicate to you, from Time to Time, the Progress of the Works under his ^[p. 478] Care; And I have nothing more to add, upon this Occasion, but that the Lords Justices are in daily Expectation of receiving satisfactory Advice from you, concerning the Success of your Operations on the Ohio, particularly at Fort Duquesne.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

Endorsed Whitehall 13th Aug^r 1755. / To M. G. Braddock. ^[p. 480]

[p. 481]
Whitehall Aug^r 13th 1755.

Lieut Gov^r Lawrence.

Sir,

Whatever construction may be put by the French upon the Word Pardonné in the Fourth Article of the Capitulation, granted to the Commander and Garrison of Beausejour, It is observed, by your Letter of y^e 28th June, that you had given Orders to Colonel Monckton, to drive the deserted French Inhabitants at all Events, out of the Country. It does not clearly, appear, Whether you mean, to drive away, all the French Inhabitants of the Peninsula, which amount to many thousands, ^[p. 482] or such of them, as you say, in your State of the English and French Forts, transmitted here in Governor Shirley's Letter of the 8th of December last, were settled, to the Number of about 8000 Families, in five or six Villages in the Neighbourhood of Beausejour, or, lastly, Whether you mean, only such of the Inhabitants as were found in Beausejour, when evacuated by the Garrison; The Latter seems, rather, to have been your Intention, as you add That if Mr. Monckton wants the Assistance of the French deserted / Inhabitants, in putting the ^[p. 483]

Troops under cover, as the Barracks, in the
French Fort, were demolished, he might first
make them do all the Service in their Power.

Let your Intention have been what it will, It is not doubted but that you will have acted upon a strict Principle of immediate & indispensable Security to your Government, & not without having considered the pernicious consequences that may arise from any Alarm which may have been given to the whole Body of French Neutrals, and how suddenly an Insurrection may follow
 [p. 184] from Despair; or what an additional Number of useful Subjects may be given, by Their Flight, to the French King: It cannot, therefore be too much recommended to you, to use the greatest Caution and Prudence in your Conduct, towards these Neutrals, and to assure such of Them, as may be trusted, especially upon Their taking the Oaths to His Majesty, and His Government, that they may remain in the quiet Possession of their Settlements, under proper Regulations: What
 [p. 185] has led to a more particular Notice of this Part of your Letter, is the following Proposal, that was made, no longer ago, than in the Month of May last by the French Ambassador, vizt. "That all the French Inhabitants, of the Peninsula,

"should have Three years allowed them, to re-
 "move from thence, with their Effects, and should
 "be favoured with all Means of facilitating this
 "Removal, which the English would, it was said
 "undoubtedly, look upon as very advantageous
 "to Themselves."

Whereupon His Majesty^[p. 480] was pleased to or-
 der an Answer to be given, and which I now
 send you, for your particular Information in the
 following Words, viz.

"In Regard to the Three Years Transmigra-
 "tion, proposed for the French Inhabitants of
 "the Peninsula, it would be depriving Great Brit.
 "ain of a very considerable Number of useful
 "Subjects, if such Transmigration should extend
 "to the French, who were Inhabitants there, at
 "the time of the Treaty of Utrecht, and to
 "their Descendants.

I am &c.

J. Robinson

Endorsed To Lieutenant Gov^r, Lawrence, / Aug^o 13th, 1755

[p. 481]

[p.489]
Whitehall 13th August 1755.

Lieut. Governor Lawrence,

Sir,

The Lords Justices having thought proper to order the Sum of Ten Thousand Pounds in Specie, to be put on board His Majestys Sloop, which conveys this Letter to You; I am to acquaint You with their Directions, that You should employ the said Sum, in repairing any Damages, that may have been made in the Forts which You have taken, or may hereafter take, from the French, and in putting the same, in the most frugal and effectual manner, into an immediate state of Security & Defence:— And with regard to the Fort of Beause-
four, in particular, it is the express Direction [p.490] of the Lords Justices, that You should apply such part of the said £10,000 as may be necessary, in making a Fosse, and a covered way to the said Fort. But You will not proceed any further at present in fortifying that Place.

As the Sum abovementioned is intrusted to Your particular Use for the Service herein specified, I am to direct You, in the Name of the Lords Justices, to transmit hither frequent

[p. 491]

Accounts of the Expence, and of the Progress made in the Execution of these Orders, of which you will not fail to give Major Gen^l Braddock from time to time the fullest Information: And you will observe, from the inclosed copy of my Letter to him of this Date, that I have acquainted him with the great Trust the Lords Justices have been pleased to place in you upon this Occasion.

The Representations you have sent to the Board of Trade for a proper Quantity of Bedding for His Matys Forces in your Province, having been laid before the Lords Justices, the Board of Ordnance have been directed to embark, without loss of time, a sufficient Number of Beds for the Use not only of the Old Numbers, of the Regiments in Nova Scotia, but likewise for the Augmentation that was ordered to be made to the same in my Letter of the 23^d of January last, and I have the Satisfaction to acquaint you that the said Quantity of Bedding is already bought up by the Board of Ordnance, & it is thought will be ready to be put on board a proper Vessel, consignable to you, in a very short time.

I am &c. | J. Robinson.

[p. 494]

Endorsed Draught to Lieut Gov^r Lawrence, Whitehall 13th Aug^t 1755.

[p. 495]
Whitehall August 28th 1755

Colonel Dunbar.

Sir,

The Lords Justices, having taken into their Consideration the State of Affairs in North America, since the unfortunate Defeat of the King's Troops on the 9th of last Month; They have thought proper to appoint Major General Shirley, as you will find in the inclosed Copy of my Letter to Him, to succeed to the Command of all His Majesty's Forces in North America, in the Room of the late Major General Braddock. For the present, and till His Majesty's farther Pleasure shall be signified; and as Mr. Shirley ^[p. 496] is now invested with like Powers and Instructions, as His Predecessor, and in Possession of all the Papers that have passed between the late General Braddock, and the King's Ministers, It is the express Command of the Lords Justices, that you, and all other Officers whatever, bearing the King's Commission, or otherwise, in North America, shall pay due Military Obedience, and shall act in a proper Subordination to Mr. Shirley, in the same Manner as you and They would have done to the late Mr. Braddock; And you will give Publick Notice hereof, ^[p. 497]

to such Officers, who are under your Command, and
Whom It may most immediately concern

As in the late unhappy Defeat of the Kings
Troops, the Number of Men, whereof your Regiment
and that of the late Sir Peter Halket, consisted, is
considerably decreased, I am to acquaint you with
the Directions of the Lords Justices, that you should
endeavour to recruit, with all possible Expedition,
both the said Regiments to the Number of 1000.
Men Each, taking, for that purpose, proper Persons of
all Countries, not being Roman Catholics, particu-
larly Germans, and Swiss.

[p. 498]

I inclose to you a copy of my Circular Letter,
of this Date, to His Majesty's Governors, acquainting
them with the Orders now sent to Major General
Shirley, and to you; And I am not to conclude
this Letter without directing you, in the strongest
Manner, till you shall receive farther Orders from
Major General Shirley, to be particularly attentive,
and careful of the Safety and Defence of His Majes-
ty's Province of Virginia the Same being of the
highest Importance to the King's Service.

I am &c.

J. Robinson

[p. 500]

Endorsed Dra^t to Col^l Dunbar / Aug^t 28th 1755.

Whitehall 28th Aug^r 1755. [p.501]

Major Gen^l Shirley

Sir,

Major Gen^l Braddock having been unfortunately killed in the late Defeat of His Majesty's Forces under his Command on the Mononghela on the 9th of last Month and the Lords Justices being well satisfied with your Diligence and Activity in the several Operations wherein you have been hitherto employed, They are pleased to order you to take for the present, & till His Majesty's farther pleasure shall be signified, the Command in Chief of all His Majesty's Forces in North America, in the same Manner, & with the same Powers as the late Major Gen^l Braddock had the said Command, & a proper Commission will be sent to you by this Conveyance: Altho' you are, in many Respects, already acquainted with the several Orders, Letters, and Instructions, which have been given, at different Times, to the late M^r Braddock for his Guidance & Direction in the King's Service, yet, for your more certain Information, I send you inclosed Copies of the same, & likewise Copies of all his Letters to me. [p.502]

The Lords Justices are pleased particularly to direct you, to make all possible Enquiry into

the causes and circumstances of the late bad Behaviour of the King's Troops upon the Monongehela, and to make as many Examples of the most notorious Delinquents as shall be found requisite and expedient to restore the Discipline of His Majesty's Forces in America: And it is the Intention of the Lords Justices, that those Private Men only who shall bring Certificates of their good Behaviour on the late Occasion, shall be entitled to the King's Bounty at Chelsea Hospital, of which You will give the proper Notice to the Officers.

[p.504]

You will see, by the inclosed Copy of my Circular Letter, of this date, to the several Governors of His Majesty's Colonies, that your being now appointed Commander in Chief in North America, for the Time being, is properly notified to Them, and the inclosed Copy of my Letter to Colonel Dunbar will acquaint you with the special Orders sent to him for recruiting his own, and the late Sir Peter Halket's Regiment, and that he is particularly commanded, and all other Officers bearing the King's Commission in North America, to act in due Subordination to You.

[p.505]

I am &c. / J. Robinson

[p.506]

Endorsed To May^r General / Shirley / 28th August 1755.

List of Papers sent to Major General Shirley
August 28th, 1755. -

Copy of a Letter from the Earl of Holderness to
Lieutenant Gov^r Dinwiddie. Aug^t. 28th. 1753

Instructions to Lieut^t Gov^r Dinwiddie Aug^t. 28th. 1753

Copy of an Order of Council Aug^t. 10th. 1753.

Copy of a Circular Letter from the Earl of Holders-
-ness to the Gov^rs in North America Aug^t. 28th. 1753.

Copy of a Separate Letter from the Earl of Holders-
-ness to Lieut^t Gov^r Dinwiddie Aug^t. 28th. 1753.

Copy of a Letter from the Earl of Holderness to
Lieut^t Gov^r Dinwiddie Jan^y. 18th. 1754.

Account of the Independ^t Companies in North
America.

Copy of a Letter from the Earl of Holderness to
Lieut^t Gov^r Dinwiddie Jan^y. 18th. 1754. -

Copy of a Letter from Sir Tho^s Robinson to Lieut^t
Gov^r Dinwiddie July 5th. 1754. -

Copy of a Separate Letter from S^r Tho^s Robinson
to Lieut^t Gov^r Dinwiddie July 5th. 1754.

Copy of a Letter from Sir Thomas Robinson to Gov^r
Shirley July 5th. 1754.

Copy of a Letter from Sir Tho^s Robinson to Lieut^t
Gov^r Laurence July 5th. 1754. Inclosing

Extract

[p. 508]

Extract of a Letter from Gov: Shirley to Sir Tho:

Robinson May 23^d 1754.

copy of a Letter from S^r Tho: Robinson to Lieut: Gov:

Dinwiddie Sept^r 27th 1754. Inclosing

Kings Warrant to replace £20,000.

Extract of a Letter from Lieut: Gov: Dinwiddie to the

Earl of Holderness May 10th 1754. Inclosing

copy of the French commanders Summons to En:
sign Ward.

Extract of a Letter from Lieut: Gov: Dinwiddie to Sir

Tho: Robinson. June 18th 1754. Inclosing

Two Papers (mark'd N^o 1, and 2)

Extract of a Letter from Lieut: Gov: Dinwiddie to Sir

Thomas Robinson July 24th 1754. Inclosing

Capitulation

copies of Circular Letters from S^r Tho: Robinson to the

Gov: in N^o America. Oct^r 25th, & 26th: 1754.

copy of a Letter from S^r Tho: Robinson to Gov: Shirley

& S^r W^m Pepperell Oct^r 26th: 1754

copy of a Letter from S^r Tho: Robinson to Lieut: Gov:

Dinwiddie Nov^r 4th 1754.

Copy of Circular Letter from S^r Tho: Robinson to the

Gov: in N^o America Nov^r 4th 1754. -

X Printed Regulations &c:

220.

General Instructions for Major General Braddock Nov:

25th: 1754.

Private Instructions for Major General Braddock [p. 509]

Nov: 25th 1754. -

Secret Instructions for Major General Braddock Nov:
25th 1754.

Copy of a Letter from S^r Tho: Robinson to Maj: Gen:
eral Braddock Nov: 26th 1754. -

Copy of a Letter from S^r Gov: Dinwiddie to Sir Tho:
Robinson Sep: 23rd 1754. Inclosing

Written Message to the House of Burgesses.

Resolution of the House of Burgesses.

Copy of a Circular Letter from Sir Tho: Robinson
to Maj: Gen: Braddock & the Gov: in North Ameri:
ca. January 23rd 1755. Inclosing

Mating Bills.

Copy of a Circular Letter from S^r Tho: Robinson to
the Gov: in N: America Jan^y 23rd 1755. -

Copy of a Letter from S^r Tho: Robinson to Major Gen:
eral Braddock. Jan^y 23rd 1755.

Copy of a Letter from Sir Tho: Robinson to Maj: Gen:
Braddock Feb^y 10th 1755. Inclosing

Copy of a Letter from Sir Tho: Robinson to Gov:
Shirley Feb^y 10th 1755.

Copy of a Letter from Sir Tho: Robinson to Maj: Gen:
Braddock. March 6th 1755. Inclosing

Copy of a Memorial from Governor Reynolds.

Copy

[p. 510]

copy of a Letter from Sir Tho^s Robinson to Gov^r
Reynolds. March 6th 1755. -

copy of a Letter from Sir Tho^s Robinson to Maj^r
Gen^l. Braddock April 16th 1755, inclosing

copy of a circular Letter from S^t. Tho^s Robinson to
the Gov^r in N^o. America. April 16th 1755.

copy of a Letter from S^t. Tho^s Robinson to Major Gen^l
Braddock. June 19th 1755. Inclosing

copy of a circular Letter from S^t. Tho^s Robinson to
the Gov^r in N^o. America. June 19th 1755. -

copy of a Letter from Sir Tho^s Robinson to Major
Gen^l. Braddock July 30th 1755, Inclosing -

copy of a Letter from Sir Tho^s Robinson to Lieut^l
Gov^r Laurence. July 30th 1755.

copy of a Letter from Sir Tho^s Robinson to Major
Gen^l. Braddock Augst 13th 1755. Inclosing

copy of a Letter from Sir Tho^s Robinson to Lieut^l
Gov^r Laurence Augst 13th 1755.

copy of a Letter from Maj^r. Gen^l. Braddock to S^t.
Tho^s Robinson March 18th 1755. Inclosing

Extract of a Letter from Oswego Jan^{ry} 1st. and

copy of a Letter from Maj^r. Gen^l. Braddock to Gov^r
Morris. March 9th 1755.

copy of a Letter from Maj^r. Gen^l. Braddock to S^t.
Tho^s Robinson April 19th 1755. Inclosing

copy

[p.511]
Copy of the Minutes of the Council held at Alex-
andria April 14th 1755.

Copy of a Letter from Maj^r Gen^l Braddock to Sir
Tho^s Robinson June 5th 1755.

Mem^{dum}: The Earl of Holderness's Circular of Aug^t 28th
1753, was wrote to the following Gov^{rs} viz^t
Newfoundland. New Jersey.
Nova Scotia. Maryland.
New Hampshire. Pennsylvania.
Massachusetts Bay. Virginia.
New York. N^o Carolina.
Connecticut. S^o Carolina.
Rhode Island.

All the subsequent Circulars have been wrote
to the same Governors, and also to Georgia.

[p.512]
Endorsed List of Papers sent to Major General Shirley
August 28th 1755.

Whitehall Aug^o. 28th. 1755. [p. 513]

Circular to the Governors
in N^e America

Sir,

The Lords Justices having thought it necessary to appoint, without Loss of Time, a Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in North America, in the Room of the late Major General Braddock, who was killed in the unfortunate Affair of the 9th of last Month on the Mononghela; I am to acquaint you, that Major General Shirley is ordered to take upon Him, till His Majesty's further Pleasure shall be signified, that Command, with like Powers, with which Major General Braddock held the same, and [p. 514] as Mr. Shirley is furnished with Copies of every Order, Letter, and Instruction, that has been sent from hence at any Time, to, or received from His Predecessor, you may correspond with Him, and apply to Him upon Every Occasion, and upon all Points, in such Manner as you was empowered to do, to Major General Braddock. and you will not only regularly observe such Directions as you shall receive from Him thereupon; But

[p. 515]
will also transmit to him forthwith copies of
your whole correspondence with the late Major
General Braddock, since his first Arrival in North
America.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

P. S. to Lt Govr Dinwiddie

I received, on Saturday last, your Two Letters by
Commodore Keppell; And I heartily condole with you
upon the Unfortunate Defeat of His Majesty's Forces,
under the Command of the late Major General Braddock.

J. R.

P. S. to Lt Govr Lawrence

I received, on Monday last, your Letter of the
18th past, with an Account, that the French had aban-
doned their Fort, on St. John's River; On which I con-
gratulate you, and also on the good Disposition,
shewed by the Indians, on that River, to submit
themselves to His Majesty, which I hope soon to hear
has been confirmed by their Chiefs, you expected at
Halifax.

J. R.

[p. 516]

Endorsed Exat. of Circular to the Governors in N.
America Aug^t 28th 1755.

[p. 57]
Whitehall Aug^r 28th 1755.

Gov^r Reynolds

Sir,

Advices having been received at Madrid from some of the Spanish Governors & Officers of Florida that more than ordinary motion had appeared of late within His Majesty's Possessions, particularly in Georgia, and they were apprehensive that a design might be carrying on against Florida, I am to acquaint you therewith, in order that You may endeavor to discover the Cause & Authors of such a Report, & give me such Information thereupon as may remove any jealousy that may be raised in Spain by French Emisaries, or other Ill-intentioned Persons: in the mean Time, as you have never had any Orders to take any Steps that might be offensive to the Court of Spain, & have only been directed to raise Men as the Contribution of your Province, to His Majesty's Service in North America, there is reason to hope, that Reports of this kind will gain very little Credit; & I would only observe to You, that altho' Antoine Waspy, whom you sent over here a few Months ago, on suspicion of being a French Spy, has been discharged

for want of sufficient Evidence, yet as these Reports were spread about the Time that You apprehended him at Georgia, you may possibly discover whether he was instrumental in publishing them, or in connexion with Persons who might favor such an Alarm, & convey it to Madrid.

I am &c

J. Robinson

[p. 520]

Endorsed Whitehall Aug^r 28th 1755/ to Gov^r Reynolds

Apart.Whitehall 29th Aug^r 1755. [p. 521]Gov^r Lyttelton.

Sir

As Lieut. Governor Dinwiddie acquainted me by his Letter of the 12th of February, that he had remitted the Sum of £1000. to Gov^r Glen, to be applied for the Building of a Fort in the Cherokee Country, & for making Presents to the Indians in order to engage and secure them in the British Interest; & as Gov^r Glen has never sent any Account of the Application of that Money, I am to desire you will make Enquiry into this Affair, and transmit to me [p. 522] a Relation of what has been done thereupon.

I cannot too much recommend to you to be attentive to the Motions of the French, in consequence of the unfortunate Defeat of the King's Troops on the Mononghela, in case the same should be directed towards your Government or the adjacent Parts; & I send you enclosed the copy of a Paper, that has been put into my Hands by a Person well acquainted with [p. 523] the Situation and Circumstances of your Colony.

I am &c. / J. Robinson.

Endorsed Whitehall 29th Aug^r 1755 / To Gov^r Lyttelton. / Apart [p. 524]

As on Occasion of the late Defeat of General Braddock, among other ill consequences arising to our Interest among the Indians, the French may improve their Advantage so far as to obtain the consent of the upper Cherokees, which they have for many Years by all Arts endeavoured to obtain, for building a Fort among them, on the other side of the Mountains, before the Arrival of Mr. Lyttleton Governor of South Carolina, by which Means it may be out of his Power to put in Execution his present Instructions relative to that Object. It is humbly proposed, that it be forthwith recommended to the said Governor, in such Case, without the least Loss of Time to secure effectually the Passes over the Mountains into the Middle & lower Settlements of that Nation (whose Towns extend in the whole near one hundred & forty Miles) in order to prevent the further Progress of the French & the Incursions of themselves & their Indians into the Back Settlements of South & North Carolina & Georgia, as well as the total Defection of the Cherokees themselves, which last Event would in all probability be followed by a general revolt, among the Southern Indian Nations; And to acquaint the General Assembly of South Carolina, as that Province hath hitherto reaped almost the sole

Benefit of the beneficial Commerce of the said Nation, yet hath done nothing for their Security against the French, tho' many years importuned to do it, That His Majesty cannot but expect that they will immediately enable the said Governor fully to execute the said Measures.

[p. 528]

Endorsed Sent to Gov: Lyttelton/ Aug^t. 29th. 1755

ApartWhitehall Aug^r 29th 1755- [p.529]Lieut. Gov^r Dinwiddie.

Sir,

I send you inclosed a copy of a Letter, which I have wrote to Governor Lyttelton, with regard to the Money you had advanced to Gov^r Glen, towards building a Fort, & for making proper Presents to the Southern Indians; And I am to desire, that you would send me, such Lights, as are in your Power with respect to the Application of the said Money to those Services, as there has been no Advice from you, upon this Subject, since your Letter of the 12th of Feby last; and as Mr. Glen has never sent any Account at all of this Matter. [p.530]

I am &c^a

J. Robinson.

Endorsed Whitehall Aug^r 29th 1755 To Lieut Gov^r Dinwiddie [p.532]Apart.

Apant

Whitehall August 29th 1755. [p. 533]Gov^r & Comp^y of Rhode Island.

Gentlemen,

Mr Partridge, your Agent, has given me a Letter from a Council of War (elected in your Colony) with respect to the Seizing, and sending to England, a Marquis Lambert; But as that Letter is not accompanied with any Documents, relating to that Matter, and does not contain any specifick Reasons, for your having seized the said Person, and detained his Ship or Ships; and the Marquis who is arrived in England, intending, as I am informed, to make Complaints; I am to direct you to transmit / to me, by the first Opportunity a full [p. 534] Account of the whole Affair, that upon a due Examination his Majestys Pleasure may be signified to you thereupon.

I am &c^t

J. Robinson

Endorsed To the Gov^r & Comp^y of Rhode Island / 29th [p. 535]

August 1755 / Apant.

[p. 537]
Whitehall Oct: 8th 1755.

Lords of the Admty

My Lords.

The King having been pleased to order the Board of Ordnance to prepare, forthwith, 6000 Stands of Arms, with the proper Accoutrements, & Ammunition, under the care of a Store-keeper, for His Majesty's Service in North America; I am to signify to your Lordships the King's Pleasure, that you do cause the same to be put on Board such Ships as your Lordships shall think proper to appoint upon this Occasion.

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

[p. 540]
Endorsed Whitehall Oct: 8th 1755/ To the Lords of the Admty | Ent^d.

[p.541]
Whitehall 8th Oct^r 1755

Board of Ordnance.

Gentlemen,

I am commanded to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure, that you should forthwith cause Six Thousand Stands of Arms, with the proper Accoutrements, and a sufficient Proportion of Ammunition, to be sent to North America, under the Care of a Storekeeper, & such Artificers, as may be necessary to take Care of the said Arms, [p.542] directing the said Storekeeper, to deliver the said Arms, to such Person, or Persons, who shall from Time to Time be authorized by the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in North America to indent for the whole or any Part of the Same.

I am &c^a

J. Robinson

Endorsed Whitehall 8th Oct^r 1755/ To the Board of [p.544]
Ordnance. Ent^d

[p. 545]
Whitehall October 23^d 1755.

Lords of the Admiralty.

My Lords,

The King having been pleased to order the Board of Ordnance to send forth with 4,000. Stands of Arms, with the proper Accoutrements, and Ammunition, in Addition to the 6,000. mentioned in my Letter of the 6th inst.; I am commanded to signify to your Lordships the King's Pleasure, that you do cause the said 4,000 Additional Arms &c. to be likewise put on board such Ships, as your Lordships shall think proper, and that the whole Number of 10,000 Stands of Arms &c^a &c^a [p. 546] should be landed at Boston in New England.

I am &c^a

J. Robinson.

[p. 548]
Endorsed To the Lords of the Admiralty. October 23^d

1755. Ent^d.

Whitehall 23^d Oct^r 1755. ^[p. 549]

Board of Ordnance

Gentlemen,

The King has commanded me to signify His Pleasure to you, that you should forthwith cause 4000 Stands of Arms, with the proper Accoutrements, & Ammunition, in Addition to the 6000. ordered in my Letter of the 8th Instant, to be provided for the King's Service in North America; and that the whole 10,000 Stands of Arms abovementioned, should be sent, & delivered, in the manner described in my said Letter, & that the same should be landed ^[p. 550] at Boston in New England.

I am &c.^a

J. Robinson.

Endorsed Whitehall 23^d Oct^r 1755. To the Board of ^[p. 552]
Ordnance. Ent^d

Whitehall Oct^r 27th 1755 [p.553]

Board of Ordnance.

Gentlemen,

Having received your Letter of the 25th Inst^t informing me, that the 6000 Stands of Arms, &c^r ordered by my Letter of the 8th Inst^t to be sent to N^o America, ~~would~~ ^{will} be ready, this Week, to be put on board the Ships, destined to receive them at Spithead, I am to signify to you the King's Pleasure, that the same should be embarked accordingly, and sent immediately to Boston, without waiting for the 4000 Additional Arms &c^r, which ^{you will cause} ~~are~~ to be put on board such other Vessels, as the Lords of the Admiralty shall provide for that purpose, as soon as they can be got ready. [p.554]

Endorsed Dra^t to the Board of Ordnance. Oct^r 27th 1755. [p.556]

Ent^d

247
Whitehall Nov^r 9th 1755. [p.55]

Vice Adm^l. Boscawen,
or the Commander in
Chief of His Majesty's
Ships, in N^o. America.

Sir,

As you was directed, by the 5th Article
of His Majesty's Instructions of the 16th of April
last, that as soon as you should find, that
your whole Force would not be necessary to
be kept in North America, you should return
to England with such Part thereof as might
be spared, leaving the Rest under the Com-
mand of a proper Officer; And as by your
Letter to M^r. Ogleland of the 22nd of June last,
you say, in Obedience thereto, that you will pro-
ceed to England, as soon as you can convenient-
ly, leaving a Strength under Rear Admiral Fol- [p.56]
burne equal to any the French have in those
Parts; I am to acquaint you, that His Majesty
has, for some Time past, expected your Return
accordingly; But His Majesty has now command-
ed me to signify to you His express Orders, that
you should return forthwith with all the King's
Ships of the Line under your Command, the
same being, at this Time, necessary in Europe;

leaving only the several Frigates, now, stationed
in North America, for His Majesty's Service in
those Parts.

I am &c.

J. Robinson

[p. 565]

Endorsed Let^r to Vice Adm^l Boscawen, or the Com-
mander in Chief of His Maj^{ty}'s Ships in N^o. America Nov^r
9th 1755.

Whitehall 11th Nov. 1755. [P. 569]

General Johnson

Sir,

Your printed Circular Letter, containing an Account of the Success of His Majesty's Arms in the Action near Lake George on the 8th of September, and of the gallant Behaviour of the Troops under your Command, has been laid before the King, and I have His Majesty's Commands to take this early Opportunity of expressing to you the Sense His Majesty has of the great and eminent Service you have performed in the Defence of His just Rights, [P. 570] and in your Country's Cause. The Prudence, Spirit, and Resolution, which do so great honor to your Conduct on this important Occasion, meets with His Majesty's highest Approbation; And the King is pleased to order, that you do signify to the Officers and private Men, who have so eminently distinguished themselves, that their resolute & undaunted Behaviour has given His Majesty the greatest Satisfaction.

The Prudence, Judgement, & Precaution which you showed in sending to the New England Governments, before the Action, for Reinforcements, [P. 571] must likewise have its share of the Praise

which is so justly due to the whole of your conduct.

The Alacrity and Dispatch with which these Reinforcements were raised, is greatly to be commended, and there is Reason to hope, that they will enable You to pursue the Advantages You have already gained.

[p.572]

The Colonies which have so readily, and vigorously exerted themselves on this great Occasion, will always find Favor & Protection from His Majesty; And I have the particular Satisfaction of having it in Charge to acquaint You, that the King has been graciously pleased to confer upon You, as a distinguishing Mark of His Royal Favor, & Approbation of your Conduct, the Dignity of a Baronet of Great Britain, & the Patent will be accordingly transmitted to You, by the first convenient Opportunity.

[p.573]

I sincerely congratulate You upon the Honor You and the Troops under your Command have acquired, and am with the warmest Wishes for your further Success

Sir, &c.

J. Robinson.

[p.574]

Endorsed To General Johnson, Nov. 11th 1755.

[p. 575]
Whitehall Nov^r 11th 1755.

Major General Shirley.

Sir,

His Majesty having been pleased to direct, that 10,000. Stands of Arms, with the proper Accoutrements, and a sufficient Quantity of Ammunition, should be sent forthwith to Boston, under the Care of a Storekeeper, & other proper Officers, who are directed to deliver the same, taking the usual Indents for Them, to such Persons, & for such Uses, as you, or the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in North America, shall, from Time to Time, think most expedient for the King's Service; I am com-
[p. 576]
-manded to acquaint you therewith, His Majesty not doubting but that you will make the most discreet Use of this Power, and that the King's Subjects in America will shew a due Sense of this Attention for their Safety, by exerting Themselves in the Defence of the Rights of His Majesty's Crown & Dominions.

I have received your Letter of the 11th
August & laid it immediately before the King.
[p. 577]
who expects with great Impatience, further Ac-
-counts of the Expedition to Niagara, under your immediate Direction, and that against Crown

Point, under the command of Major General
Johnson.

I am &c

J. Robinson.

P.S. I send you inclosed copies of
the Letters, which I have wrote to Lieut.
Governor Dummer, & Mr. Hitch, acquaint-
ing them, that the 10,000 Stands of
Arms, herein mentioned, are sent to
Boston, and directing them to apply
to you accordingly, upon all proper
Occasions.

[P.S.K.]

Endorsed Whitehall Nov: 11th 1755 / To Major Gen^l. Shirley

[p. 179]
Whitehall 11th Nov^r 1755.

New England Governors. Sir, or Gentⁿ

New Hampshire.

Massachusetts Bay.

Connecticut.

Rhode Island.

The Accounts which have been transmitted to me of the Success of His Majesty's Arms, in the Action near Lake George on the 8th of September, and of the considerable Reinforcements sent by the New England Governments, to General Johnson, which there is great Reason to hope will effectually enable him to pursue the advantage he has gained, and to recover & support His Majesty's just Rights, have been laid before His Majesty; and I have received [p. 180] the Kings Commands to express to you His Majesty's Sense of the great Zeal & Spirit, which the Colony under your Government has so strongly manifested, in so cheerfully & effectually promoting this necessary & important Service.

His Majesty, at all Times

[p. 581]

desirous of shewing Marks of His Royal Favor
 + Regard to those who eminently distinguish
 themselves in the Defence of His Rights, and in
 their Country's Service, is pleased to Order that
 this Letter be communicated to the Council +
 Assembly of your Government, + that they be ac-
 quainted that His Majesty will take an early
 Opportunity of laying the Particulars of their
 meritorious Conduct upon this great Occasion
 before His Parliament; and as His Majesty is
 sensible that the Expences which the New Eng-
 land Colonies have incurred, tho' cheerfully born,
 cannot but have been burthensome to his brave
 + good Subjects, His Majesty will at the same
 time recommend to His Parliament, to grant them
 such Assistance, in consideration of the Charges
 they have born, as their Circumstances shall re-
 quire, and as will enable them vigorously to
 pursue the great + necessary Work, which has
 been so cheerfully undertaken, + hitherto con-
 ducted with so much Spirit, Zeal and Reso-
 lution.

[p. 582]

I am &c.

J. Robinson.

[p. 583]

Endorsed Dra^t to the New England Governors. Nov^r. 11th 1755

[p. 585]
Whitehall 11th Nov^r 1755.

Mr. Fitch.

Sir

Having laid before The King the humble Address, transmitted in your Letter of the 1st of August, expressing the Acknowledgements of the Colony of Connecticut for His Majesty's Royal Goodness, and Care of His Subjects in North America, and ~~expressing~~ their zeal and Intention to repel the common Danger, if a proper Supply of good Arms could be furnish-
ed them from hence; I am now [to acquaint] [p. 586] you, that His Majesty has been pleased to order Ten Thousand Stands of Arms, with the proper Accoutrements and a sufficient Quantity of Ammunition, to be sent forthwith to Boston, under the Care of a Store Keeper, and other proper Officers, who are to deliver the same to such Persons, as the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in North America shall think fit; And you will apply to Him accordingly upon all proper Occasions.

I am &c.

J. Robinson

Endorsed Draft to Mr. Fitch / Nov^r 11th 1755.

[p. 588]

Whitehall 11th Nov^r 1755. [p. 589]

To Gov^r Dinwiddie.

Sir,

Having received and laid before The King, your several Letters of August 7th 20th & 21st and September 6th in the last of which you transmitted to me the humble address of the Council, and House of Burgesses in Virginia, expressing their Loyalty and Gratitude to The King, but at the same time their Apprehensions, that, from the Want of Arms & Ammunition, their Endeavours might be ineffectual for their Security & Defence; I am now to acquaint You that His Majesty has been pleased to order Ten Thousand Stands of Arms, with the proper Accoutrements, & a sufficient Quantity of Ammunition, to be sent forthwith to Boston, under the Care of a Store Keeper, and other proper Officers, who are to deliver the same to such Persons, as the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in North America shall think fit. And you will apply to Him accordingly upon all proper Occasions. [p. 590]

[Your Letter to the Board of Trade of the 6th September, hav^g likewise been laid before The King, wherein you mention, that the Assembly [p. 591]

having voted 40,000 £. for the publick Service,
 you have been thereby qualified to augment the
 Forces in Virginia to 1000 Men, of which you have
 given the Command to Col: Washington; I have
 the Satisfaction to acquaint you, that His Majesty
 entirely approves the Measures you have taken
 for the Protection and Defence of the Frontiers of
 your Government.

I am &c

J. Robinson.

[p.59a]

Endorsed Dna: to Lieut. Gov^r / Dinwiddie / Nov^r 11th 1755.

Gen Shirley
March 13th 1756

Appointing Col. Webb in his room to
command till Lt London or Genl
Abercrombie's arrival - The Foreign
settlers to be officered by their
countrymen -

Ex Wm Johnson
same date -

A Grant of 5000 £ and a salary of
600 £ with the office of superinten-
dant of the affairs of the six na-
tions and Northern Indians -

Gen Webb
March 15th 1756 -

Albany to be fortified - rangers and
Indians to be raised - operations on
the Lakes -

Gen Webb
March 27th 1756 -

The 2 Regts at Plymouth to embark -

Gen Abercrombie - Appointment
April 1st 1756

Lt London - Appointment -
April 15 1756 -

Mr Gen Hopson
Feb^r 19th 1757

Directions to embark with one Battalion
and 6 Regts from Cork for Halifax -
Under convoy of Rear Admiral Holburne -

Lt Col Montgomery
March 31st 1757 -

The Highland Battalion under his
command is ordered for America -

Lt Col Fraser
March 31 1757

The same orders -

- Ld Loudoun same date The French entertain designs against the southern provinces -
- Ld Loudoun April 8 1757 Two settlements petition for defence
- [p. 2] / Ld Loudoun July 18th 1757 A Draught of 2000 men and nine Comp^s of Highlanders -
- Ld Loudoun Dec. 30th Recalled - Sent Abercrombie appoint-
ed in his room -
- Adml Holborne. Feb. 19 1757 - Instructions to block up the port of
Louisburgh - The siege of that place
& Quebec are intended
- Ditto - Further instructions
- Adl. Holburne - July 7th 1757 It is suspected that several French
squadrons will join and form a
fleet in America - a reinforcement of
four ships has been ordered in conse-
quence - If the French return, intelli-
gence is to be sent, that they may
be intercepted -
- Adl. Holburne July 18th - Conjoint operations with the army to
be the great object -
- Adl. Holburne Sept 21st A superior force is to be left in those
seas -
- Circular Letter March 13 1756 To the Gov^rs Rangers to be raised - &
active measures to be taken by the
several provinces - state of defence

population &c to be transmitted to
Gov^t

Lieut^{nt} Hardy A. Force superior to that of the French
March 13th 1756 to be set afloat on the Lakes -

Gov^r Lawrence Fort Cumberland and the Istmus to be
Aug^t 14th 1756 - attended to -

Lieut^{nt} Hardy Gov^t are satisfied with the measures
Aug. 14. 1756 taken to prevent exportation of pro-
visions to the French West India Islands. ^[p. 3]

L^t Letter to the Gov^t to raise seamen if wanted and to pro-
Gov^r Feb 19th 57. cure intelligence -

Gov^r Lyttelton 1000 men sent to Charles town & Virginia
March 31st 57.

Circular May 2nd Embargo to be taken off on account of
scarcity in England.

Letter May 20th - Piratical conduct of American privateers -

L^{ts} Ad^{ty} Troops in Ireland to be sent to Nova Scotia
July 29. 56.

Duke of Devonshire. The 22nd Reg^t ordered from Ireland -
Sept 9th 1756.

L^d Ad^{ty} - The troops from Ireland are to go to
New York and not to Nova Scotia -

Duke of Marlborough - Orders for a battering train -
Jan 28. 57

L^d Ad^{ty} Transports for the Hessian troops -
Feb 1st 57

Ld Ad^{ty} Transports for the ordnance and artillery
Feb. 6. 57 men to America -

Ld Ad^{ty} Twelve ships of the line with frigates to
Feb 7th 57 be got ready.

Ad^l Holburne Additional instructions - The distribution of
Feb 19th 57 prize money is to be settled by a council of war.

[n⁴] / Ld Adm^{ty} Four French ships have passed the straits of
Apr 30th 1757. Gibraltar - three ships of the Line should be
ordered in consequence to North America -

Duke of Bedford The 58th Regt is to proceed to America -
Dec 29 1757

Genl. Abercrombie Appointment as commander in chief
Dec 30th 1757

Ditto Instructions to correspond with the Gov^{rs} and
visit the Provinces - to communicate with Sir Wm
Johnson - to supply all vacancies below a colonel.

Warrant Regulates precedence between regular and pro-
Dec 30th 57 vincial officers -

Genl Abercrombie The siege of Louisburgh to be undertaken
Dec 30th 57 - and an irruption into Canada -

For the siege of Louisburgh 14,215. troops - For
Canada 9447. - For Fort duquesne &c 1880

Gov New York Orders for a number of boats to set afloat
Dec 30th 57 on the Lakes -

To the Gov^{rs} Orders for Levies and exertions of every
in General Dec 30. 57. kind against the enemy -

Whitehall 13th March 1756 ^[n.5]

Major General Shirley

Sir,

Your Letters of the 19th & 28th September, 5th & 10th October, 5th November, 19th, 20th, & 25th Dec^r (the two last of which were delivered to me by Capt. Morris), have been regularly received and laid before the King.

His Majesty was sorry to find, that the Lateness of the Season, and the many unavoidable Difficulties and Delays you had met with, had Obliged you to lay aside the Expedition intended last Year, against the French Fort at Niagara. The Employment of the Forces under your Command, in making such additional Works at Oswego, as might strengthen ^[n.6] & secure that important Post against any Attempts of the French, appeared to the King to be a very proper & necessary Precaution; And it is to be hoped that the several Steps you have taken, during the last Summer, will facilitate any further Operations that may be judged expedient.

This Letter will be delivered to you by Colonel Webb, whom His Majesty has been pleased to appoint General & Commander in Chief

[p. 7.]

of all His Forces in North America, till the Arrival of the Earl of Loudoun, or Major General Abercrombie. — Colonel Webb has Directions to communicate to You all His Orders and Instructions, and to concert with You, in what manner It may be most advisable to employ The King's Forces, that are now in America, till the Earl of Loudoun or Major General Abercrombie shall arrive there, with the Regular Troops, Artillery & Stores, which His Majesty has ordered to be sent from hence: And You will accordingly give Him all the Lights, that are in your Power, to assist Him in the Execution of the Commission with which he is charged.

[p. 8.]

I have the Pleasure to acquaint You, that the Disposition His Majesty has thought proper to make of the Command of His Forces in North America, is not owing to any Dissatisfaction with Your Services; But on the contrary, It is The King's Intention, as a Mark of His Royal Favor, to appoint You to be Governor of Jamaica in the Room of Admiral Knowles, who has desired Leave to resign: — Mr Moore now residing at Jamaica, is made Lieutenant Governor of that Island, in order that proper

leave may be taken thereof, till Your Arrival;
 It being not only for His Majesty's Service,
 that You should continue in North America
 for a certain Time after the Earl of Londons
 Arrival, But likewise for Your future Ease
 & Credit, that some Matters in Dispute re-
 specting Jamaica, should be settled here be-
 fore You / enter upon the Government there:^[n.9]
 of. — Mr. Pownal Lieutenant Governor of New
 Jersey has been thought of by the King, as a
 proper Person, to succeed You as Governor
 of Massachusetts Bay.

It having been represented that a
 considerable Number of the Foreign Settlers
 in America, might be more willing to enter
 into the King's Service, if they were com-
 manded by Officers of their own Country; An
 Act of Parliament has been passed, of which
 I send You inclosed a Printed Copy, enabling
 His Majesty to grant Commissions to a certain
 Number of German, Swiss, & Dutch Protestants,
 who have served as Officers, or Engineers, And
 as They have / already engaged they will em-^[n.10]
 bark with all Expedition, in order to assist
 in Raising & Commanding such of the Foreign
 Protestants in North America, as shall be able, and will.

ing to serve with the rest of the Forces upon
this Occasion.

I am &c^a

H: Fox

^(p 12) Endorsed Draught / To Maj^r Gen^l Shirley / White.
hall 13th March 1756

Whitehall March 31st 1756. ^[h. 13]

Gen^l Shirley.
Sir.

It having been represented to the King, that your Presence in England may be very useful, and necessary to His Majesty's Service at this time, as you are able to give many Lights, and Informations, relative to the State of Affairs in North America; I am to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure, that, as soon as you shall receive this Letter from Colonel Webb, who is appointed Commander in Chief in North America, you do repair to England with all possible Expedition, having first de-^[h. 14]livered to Colonel Webb all such Papers as relate to the King's Service.

I am &c.

H: Fox.

P. S.

That there may not be the least Delay, His Majesty has given Directions to the Lords of the Admiralty, who have ordered a Frigate to receive you on board, and proceed with you directly to England.

H: F:

[Endorsed]

George R.

Instructions for Our Trusty & ^[R 23]
Wellbeloved Daniel Webb Esq: General

N. the Same Instructions
Signed April 1: 1756
for Gen: Abercromby

and Commander of all Our Forces
in North America. Given at Our
Court at St: James's the Fifteenth
Day of March 1756, in the Twenty
Ninth Year of Our Reign.

Whereas We have, by Our Commission,
bearing Date the 17th Day of February last, ap-
pointed You to be General and Commander
of all and singular Our Forces, employed, or to
be employed, in any, or all, of Our Provinces, or
Colonies, in North America, untill ^[R 24] the Arriv-
al of the Earl of Loudoun, or Major General
Abercrombie, We have thought fit to give you
the following Instructions, for your Guidance
& Direction, in the Execution of the said
Command.

1. You shall, immediately upon the Re-
ceipt of these Our Instructions, proceed to
North America, where You will take Our
said Forces under your Command.
2. You shall, immediately after your Ar-
rival in North America, set about fortify-
ing the Town of Albany, in our Province

[p 25]

of New York, so as to put the said Place in a good Posture for Defence, taking care to leave within the Fortifications proper Places for erecting Barracks, Hospitals and Store Houses; And in the Execution of this Service You are to apply to Sir Charles Hardy, Governor of New York, for Assistance from that Province, who have a Fund allotted for that Purpose; And You are to cause proper Hospitals & Barracks, for the Reception of Our Troops from England, to be erected at Albany; And in case the said Barracks are not ready, You will then put Our Troops into Quarters; You will also consider how the said Barracks may be best supplied with Bedding & Utensils.

[p 26]

3. You are to consider whether any Attempt can be made on Tierderago.

4. You are to send Engineers to make carefull Surveys from Fort Edward, across the carrying Place, along the Wood creek, below the lower Fall, & from thence to South Bay & Fort William Henry, & then back to Fort Edward, taking a Sketch of the Country within that Circle, with Observations where Passages can be made for the marching of Troops.

[p 27]

5. You are to take particular care to keep the communication open to Oswego, for which Purpose it will be necessary to build one, or more Forts, in the Country of the Onondages if they will permit it, and You will give Directions to Sir William Johnson for erecting the said Forts, unless some material Reason should appear to you for employing some other Person, better qualified for this Service.
- X 6. You are to use your best Endeavours with Our Governors in North America to get^[p 28] as great a Number of Rangers as possible, in the Troops to be furnished by our respective Colonies and Provinces; But no Corps of the said Troops are to be deemed a Regiment, that does not consist of 500. Men, Rank & File.
7. You are to press Sir William Johnson to get as great a Body of Indians as possible, to march with our Army, & to act offensively against the Enemy; You are also to consult with Sir William Johnson in all Matters, relative to Indian Affairs, taking the greatest Precaution, not to give the Indians any^[p 29] Offence.
8. You are to inform yourself what Boats, & other Carriages, will be necessary for transporting

the Troops, with their Baggage, Provisions, and Artillery, & to provide them, by Contract, if possible; You are also to consider how the Horses are to be maintained on the March, & at the carrying Places, and to make proper Provision for them accordingly; & there being a great Number of Cannon at New York, without Carriages, You are, immediately to order Traveling Carriages to be provided for the same.

[p. 30]

9. You are to cause Store Houses to be provided at Albany, & at Fort Edward, & Fort William Henry, where Provisions must be laid up to supply our Army, from Time to Time, during the Campaign.

10. You are to see that Provisions, agreeable to the Terms of the Contract, be laid out at Albany, for the Supply of our Troops, during the Campaign, & that the same be lodged in safe and proper Warehouses; You are likewise to order a large Store of Provisions to be laid up at Fort Edward, from whence the Army may draw their Subsistence, after they have passed that Fort, & You are to take proper Measures for constantly replacing such Provisions, from time to time, in the grand Magazine at Albany, in

[p. 31]

Proportion as the same shall be expended; You are also to inform yourself, if Provisions can be lodged at Fort William Henry, for the same Purpose, & to provide accordingly; And You are to lay in a proper Stock of Provisions at Oswego to supply the Garrison there, & the Fleet on the Lake Ontario.

11. You are to give ^{Cr. 321} all the Assistance in your Power to Sir Charles Hardy, in building and equipping of Ships on the Lake Ontario, in order to have a Superiority on that Lake; & You are to supply him with Money for that Purpose.

12. You are to consult with Sir Charles Hardy, whether it will be necessary to have any Vessels on Lake Sacrament, or any of the other Lakes towards Crown Point, in case it shall be thought proper to attack that Fort; And also whether Floats of Timber may not be necessary, on some of those Lakes, in order to carry the ^{Ar. 333} Artillery, & You are to make Provision accordingly.

13. You will send constant and regular Accounts of all your Proceedings, by

Letter, to one of Our Principal Secretaries of
State, from whom you will receive such
farther Orders, from Time to Time, as We
may think necessary to give you.
G. R.

N. B:

the same instructions (*mutatis mutandis*)
were signed April 1st 1756, for Major General
Abercrombie.

^[R 347] Endorsed Instructions, for Col^l. Webb. / March
15th 1756. / N. B. the same signed / April 1st for
M. G. Abercrombie

Whitehall March 15th 1756. [r.35]

Colonel Webb.

Sir,

I send you inclosed the Instructions, which The King has been pleased to sign, for your Guidance & Direction, in North America; And, for your further Information, I also inclose Copies of the Letters, I have wrote, by His Majesty's Command, to the several Governors in North America, and to Major General Shirley, & Sir William Johnson; the Originals of which will be delivered to you, herewith, in order that you may forward them, on your Arrival in America.

I heartily wish you a good Voyage, and Success in the Command The King has honored you with. [r.36]

I am &c.

Hb: Fox.

Endorsed Draft to Col^o. Webb / March 15th 1756. [r.38]

Whitehall March 13th. 1756. ^[p 39]

Colonel Webb.

Sir,

The King has commanded me to acquaint you, that altho' he has thought proper to appoint you to be General & Commander in Chief of his Forces in North America, untill the Arrival of the Earl of Loudoun, or Maj^r General Abercrombie, with the same Powers & Authorities, with which the late General Braddock was invested, yet it is His Majesty's Pleasure, that you should not make any Use of that Chance in Mr. Braddock's Commission, whereby he was empower'd to supply the Vacancies of any Officers, that should ^[p 40] happen, by posting Others in their Room, but that all such Commissions should remain vacant, till the King's Pleasure should be farther signified thereupon.

I am &c^a.

H. Fox.

Endorsed To Colonel Webb. / March 13th. 1756. / Separate. ^[p 42]

Whitehall March 27th: 1756 [r 45]

Colonel Webb.

Sir,

The King having thought it necessary, that Lieut^t: Genl. Oliver's, & Lord John Murray's Regiments, now at Plymouth, should embark, without Loss of Time, and proceed to New York, under a proper Convey; I am to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure that you should take the said two Regiments under your Command, and that you ^{should} give the necessary Orders to the Commanding Officers of the said Regiments accordingly.

I am Yr^a

H^o: Fox

Endorsed To Colonel Webb. / March 27th. 1756. / by [r 46]
Mytton to Portsmouth.

25
Whitehall, 31. March. 1756. [r47]

Colonel Webb.

Sir,

It being necessary for the King's Service, in North America, that you should proceed forthwith, without waiting for the embarkation of the two Irish Regiments at Plymouth, His Majesty has directed Major General Abercrombie, to take the said Troops under his command & I am to signify to you, His Majesty's Pleasure, that you should immediately repair to Falmouth, and there embark on board the Packet Boat, that lies ready to sail for New York, under convoy of a Man of War, which the Lords of the Admiralty have appointed for that Purpose—

I am &c.

H: Fox.

Endorsed To Colonel Webb. / 31st March 1756. / [r50]
by Blackmore, to Plymouth

Whitehall 31st March 1756 ^[R. 51]

Major General Abercrombie,

Sir,

The King having thought it necessary for His Service, that Col: Webb should proceed forthwith to North America without waiting for the embarkation of the Irish Regiments at Plymouth, I am to signify to you, His Majesty's Pleasure that you should immediately repair to Plymouth, and, there taking the said Troops under your Command, proceed with them to New York, on Board such Vessels as are provided for that purpose.

I am &c.

Hb: Fox

Endorsed To Major General / Abercrombie / White: ^[R. 52]
hall 31st March 1756

Whitehall, 1st April. 1756. ~ [p.55]

Major Genl Abercrombie,

Sir,

I send you inclosed the Instructions, which the King has been pleased to sign for your Guidance & direction, in North America and for your further Information. I also inclose Copies of the Letters, I have wrote by His Majesty's Command to the several Governor's in North America, & to Major General Shirley & Sir William Johnson together with duplicates of the said Letters, (the originals having been delivered to Colonel Webb) which you will be pleased to forward, as directed on your Arrival ^[p.56] in America.

I heartily wish You a good Voyage, & Success in the Command the King has honoured You with.

I am &c

H: Fox.

Endorsed To Major General / Abercrombie / April 1st 1756. ^[p.58]

SeparateWhitehall April 1st 1756 ^[r. 59]

Majr. Genl. Abercrombie

Sir,

The King has commanded Me to acquaint You, that, Altho' He has thought proper to appoint You to be General & Commander of His Forces in North America, until the Arrival of the Earl of Loudoun, with the same Powers, & Authorities, with which the late General Braddock was invested, &c. It is His Majesty's Pleasure, that You should not make any Use of that Clause in Mr. Braddock's Commission, whereby He was empowered to supply the Vacancies of any Officers, that should happen, by Posting others in their Room, but that all such Com-^[r. 60]missions should remain vacant, till the King's Pleasure shall be further signified thereupon.

I am &c

H. Fox.

Endorsed Dnat. to Majr. Genl. Abercrombie, April ^[r. 62]1st 1756. / Separate

Whitehall 15th April 1756. [p 63]

Earl of Loudoun.

My Lord,

(not used)

The King has commanded me to acquaint Your Lordship, that, altho' You are empowered by your Commission to supply the Vacancies of any Officers, That shall happen in His Majesty's Forces under your Command in North America, by Posting Others in their Room; It is the King's Pleasure, that your Lordship should not make Use of the said Power with regard to Any Commissions of Officers above the Rank of a Captain, but give immediate Notice of all such Vacancies to One of His Majesty's

and to the Secretary at War / Principal Secretaries of State. [p 64]

And with respect to all other Commissions of an Inferior Degree (including Those of Captains) It is the King's Intention, that your Lordship should Supply Any Vacancies therein, agreeable to the Powers,

1 with which you are invested by your
Commission.

I am &c.

H: Fox

[n66] Endorsed Draf. to the Earl of Loudoun. / April
15th 1756 / not used

George R

Instructions for Our Trusty^[173]
and Wellbeloved Peregrine Thomas
Hopson Esq^r, Major General of
Our Forces. Given at Our Court
at St. James's, the 19th Day of
Feb^r 1757. in the Thirtieth
Year of Our Reign.

Whereas We have thought
fit, to send a Considerable Rein-
forcement of Land Forces to North
America, consisting of the Bat-
talion and Regiments in the
Hamburg, which Troops, are or-
dered to rendezvous at Cork, in
Ireland, where They are to
embark, on Board / such Trans-^[174]
port Vessels, as We have ordered
to repair to that Port, from
whence, They are to proceed,
together with the Vessels load-
ed with Artillery, and Ordnance
Stores, to Halifax in Nova Scotia,
under Convoy of a Squadron
of Our Ships of War, command-
ed by Rear Admiral Holburne;

2^d Battalion of the Royals.
Maj^r Gen^l Richbell's.
Lieut^{nt} Gen^l Bragg's.
Lord Blakeney's.
Maj^r Gen^l Kennedy's.
Maj^r Gen^l Murray's.
Col^l Perry's.

[175]

And Whereas We have thought fit to appoint you, to command the said Reinforcement, during their Passage to America; — You are forthwith to repair to Cork, and there to take under your Command / the Battalion, and Six Regiments abovementioned, and you are to take care, that the same be properly, and expeditiously, Embarked on Board the Transport Vessels, provided for that Purpose, together with their Arms, Tents, & Camp Necessaries.

[176]

On your Arrival at Halifax, you are to put yourself, as Major Genl., together with Our said Troops, under the Command of The Earl of Loudoun, or the Commander in Chief for the Time being, of Our Forces in N^o. America, who will give you such / further Directions, as shall be necessary for the Disposition of the said Troops; But, in case, on your Arrival, at Halifax, you shall not find any Orders, relating thereto, from the said Earl of Loudoun or Commander in Chief. You shall, then, give such Directions, with respect to the disembarking of the said Troops, or their remaining on Board, as you shall judge most advisable, & best for the Men; And you will send immediate Notice of your Arrival,

with a particular Account of / the ⁽¹⁷⁷⁷⁾
State, & Disposition, of the Troops,
Artillery, and Ordnance Stores, to
The Earl of Loudoun, or Command-
er in Chief of Our Forces.

Whereas We have ordered a
Quantity of Provisions, to be put on
Board the Transport Vessels, over &
above, what It is judged may be
consumed, during the Voyage, and
that in Case of Necessity, Our Troops
should be supplied on Shore, with
such Part thereof, as can be spar-
ed, You shall apply, on any Emer-
gency, to Rear Adm^l Holburne,
/ for a Supply of the said Pro- ⁽¹⁷⁸¹⁾
visions. And We having fur-
ther ordered, that the whole, or
any Part, of the Sea Bedding,
that shall be necessary, & requir-
ed by The Earl of Loudoun, or the
Commander in Chief, or yourself,

^{xx} be landed for the Use of ^{xx} or Governor Lawrence; ~~And~~ you
the Troops on Shore. will, accordingly, apply to the
said Rear Admiral, for any Part
of the said Bedding, taking Care,

that the same be returned on Board the
Transports, when It shall be no longer want-
ed on Shore.

[179]

You will send constant, and regular
Accounts of all your Proceedings, by Letter, to
One of Our Principal Secretaries of State,
from whom you will receive such further
Orders, from Time to Time, as We may
think necessary to give you.

Ly R^o

[180]

Endorsed D^{ra}t. of Instructions, for / Maj^r Genl.
Hopson. / Feb^{ry} 19th 1757.

Whitehall 19th Feby 1757. [p. 81]

Majr Genl Hopson.

Sir,

Altho' by the Instructions, which His Majesty has been pleased to sign for you this Day, you are directed to take Care, that the Troops under your Command, be properly & expeditiously embarked at Cork, together with their Arms, Tents & Camp Necessaries; I am commanded to signify to you the King's Pleasure, that, in case the Transport Vessels shall be arrived at Cork, & ready for the Reception of the said Troops, before ^[p. 82] all their Camp Necessaries can be compleated. You should not, on that Account, defer the Embarkation of the Men; And proper Care will be taken to send to Halifax as soon as possible, such part of their Camp Necessaries, as shall be so left behind.

I am Vc^a
W. Pitt.

Endorsed D^{ra}t. to Majr Genl. Hopson. / Feby 19th 1757. [p. 84]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Whitehall March 1st 1757 [1785]

Lord Charles Hay.

My Lord,

I send Your Lordship inclosed, by the King's Command, A copy of the Instructions to Major General Hopson, which His Majesty was pleased to sign the 19th Feb^r for His conduct, in the Command of the Battalion, & Regiments, therein mentioned, during their Passage from Ireland to North America; And I am commanded to signify to Your Lordship the King's Pleasure, that in case the Command of the said Troop, by the Death of Major General Hopson, or in any other manner, should devolve upon Your Lordship, You should then ^{act} And You are hereby Authoris-
ed to act, agreeably to the Tenor of the Instructions abovementioned, in the same manner, as if They were directed to Yourself; And for your Lordship's further Information, I also inclose the copy of a Letter, which was delivered to Major General Hopson with His said Instructions.

I am. Vca

W. Pitt.

Whitehall April 8th 1757. [P. 105]

Earl of Loudoun.

My Lord,

The King having thought proper to demand the seals of Secretary of State from Mr. Pitt, and His Majesty not having yet delivered the same, to any other of His Servants, I have the King's commands to transmit to your Lordship the inclosed Report of the Lords Commissioners for Trade & Plantations, to the Lords of a Committee of the Privy Council for Plantation Affairs, together with Copies of Two Petitions, thereunto annexed from several Inhabitants of Two Settlements on Connecticut River, upon the Borders of the Province of New Hampshire, called Number Four, & Hinsdale, representing the exposed State of those Two Places, & that they had not been able to obtain any Assistance from the Assembly of New Hampshire, Notwithstanding His Majesty's Instructions to Gov^r Wentworth, in August 1755. & the repeated Applications of the said Inhabitants to the Assembly for that Purpose; And It is the

[p. 107]

King's Pleasure, that Your Lordship should, agreeable to what is suggested in the said Report, examine into the Circumstances of the Two Settlements abovementioned, & take such Measures, for the Protection & Security of the same, as shall appear to Your Lordship to be requisite, & consistent with the general Good of His Majesty's Service, which your Lordship mentions in your Letter of Feb: 8th: to have already done, with regard to the Place, called Number Four, by having ordered 200. of the New Hampshire Men to secure that Port.

[p. 108]

I am extremely concerned to inform Your Lordship, that the Fleet ordered to North America, under the Command of Rear Admiral Holburne, together with Transports for the Troops from Ireland, & those loaded with the Artillery, & Ordnance Stores, are still detained at St. Hellens by the contrary Winds, which have blown ever since the 17th of March, when the Fleet was ready to have sailed.

I am Vc^a.

Holdernesse.

[p. 109]

Endorsed Anat. to the / Earl of Loudoun / Whitehall April 8th: 1757 / by Packet Boat April 9. Dupl: / May 2. by Admty Sloop.

At the Council Chamber Whitehall. ^[p. 111]

the 1st of April 1757.

By a Committee of the Lords of His
Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council.

Whereas there was this day read to the
Lords of the Committee, a Report made by the Lords
Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, dated the
30th of last Month, upon considering Two Petitions of
the Inhabitants of Two Settlements on Connecticut
River, called and known by the Names of Number
Four, and Hindsdale, setting forth their exposed, and
defenceless condition, And Praying, that His Majes-
ty would be graciously pleased to give such Or-
ders for their Assistance and Protection as to His
Majesty shall seem proper - By which Report it ap-
pears, that although it is the Duty of the Assem-
bly of New Hampshire to provide for the Defence
and Security of these and all other the Frontier
Settlements of that Province, yet the said Assembly
have neglected or refused to make such Provision,
notwithstanding it was particularly recommended
to them by His Majesty's Instruction to Mr Wentworth
in August 1755. The said Lords Commissioners can-
not therefore suggest any better Method upon this
Occasion, than that Copies of the said Petitions

should be transmitted to the Earl of Loudoun, Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in North America, with His Majesty's Orders for his Lordship to take such Measures for the Protection and Security of the said Settlements, as, upon examination of their respective Circumstances, shall appear to him to be requisite, and consistent with the general Good of His Majesty's Service — The Lords of the Committee are therefore hereby pleased to Order, that Copys of the said Report and Petitions (which are hereunto annexed) be put into the Hands of the Right Honourable William Pitt Esq^r, One of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, in order to his receiving His Majesty's Commands thereon, for transmitting the said Petitions to the Earl of Loudoun, agreeable to what is proposed by the said Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations. —

W. Sharpe

[p. 113]

To the Right Honourable the Lords of the
Committee of His Majestys most Honourable
Privy Council for Plantation Affairs. —

My Lords

Pursuant to Your Lordships Order dated
the 17th Instant, We have had under Our con-
sideration the humble Petitions of the Inhabi-
tants of Two Settlements on Connecticut River,
called and known by the Names of Numbler
Four and Hindsdale, Setting forth their expos-
ed and Defenceless Condition, and Praying that
His Majesty would be graciously pleased to give
such Orders for their Assistance and Protection
as to His Majesty shall seem most proper, Where-
upon We beg leave to report to Your Lordships —

That as the Assembly of New Hampshire,
whose Duty it is to provide for the Defence and Se-
curity of these, and all other the Frontier Set-
tlements of that Province, have neglected or refus-
ed to make such Provision, although it was
particularly recommended to them by His Ma-
jestys Instruction to Mr: Wentworth, in August
1755, We cannot suggest to Your Lordships, any
better Method upon this Occasion, than that
copies of the said Petitions be transmitted to the
Earl of Loudoun, Commander in Chief of His

Majestys Forces in North America, with His Majes-
tys Orders, that his Lordship should take such
[11-] Measures, for the Protection and Security of the
said Settlements, as, upon Examination of their
respective Circumstances, shall appear to him to
be requisite, and consistent with the general Good
of His Majestys Service —

We are

My Lords

Your Lordships

Most Obedient and

most humble Servants

Dunk Halifax

James Oswald

J. Pelham

W. Sloper

Whitehall

March 30th 1757 }

To the Kings most Excellent Majesty in Council ^[1715]

May it please Your Majesty

We Your Majestys most loyal and Dutiful Subjects Inhabitants of Number four on Connecticut River in Your Majestys Province of New Hampshire would humbly beg leave once more to represent to Your Majesty Our distrest and destitute circumstances — Our Situation as it is the most Northerly of any of Your Majestys Plantations in New England And the nearest to Brown Point and the French Settlements adjacent thereto And lying in the very road the Indians and French usually make their descent on the Frontiers of the Province of the Massachusetts It must be looked upon We are the most exposed to the Incursions of Our French and Indian Enemy of any of Your Majestys Plantations But notwithstanding Our defenceless and exposed Circumstances We are altogether neglected as to any Protection either from this or any other of Your Majestys Governments.

We did in the Year past prefer a humble Petition to Your Majesty for relief under Our difficulties and distresses And Your Majesty was graciously pleased to hear Our Address —

And his Excellency Benning Wentworth Esq.

Your Majesty's Gov^r of New Hampshire was Order-
ed and required earnestly to recommend it / in His
Majestys Name to the Assembly of the said Province
(whose duty it is) to make Provision in some cer-
tain constant and effectual Manner for the defence
and Protection of the several Settlements on the Fron-
tiers of said Province And particularly of the said
Settlement known by the Name of Number four
for which your Majesty's Grace and favour we
would humbly return our most dutiful and grate-
ful acknowledgements, agreeable to the abovesaid
Instructions His Excellency did recommend to the
said Assembly the Protection and Defence of the
Frontier Settlements of said Province And We have
since We had the knowledge of the abovesaid
Instructions once and again applyd to the said
Government and have earnestly address them for
succour and protection in the most humble and
moving manner We were capable of, but We are
still neglected & refused and not so much as one
Man sent us for Our protection and Defence. By
reason whereof and Our defenceless Circumstances
many of Our Inhabitants have left Us and with-
drawn to places of more Security (but would re-
turn to Us again in case We could be protected
sufficiently) So that We are left but few in Num-

61
57

ber And Our husbandry is much neglected For want of a sufficient guard Near One third part of Our Number are obliged to keep at home to defend Our Garrisons and Families left in them And a considerable part of those who go into the Field are obliged to leave their Work and guard those who labour by reason whereof a considerable part of Our fruitfull Fields lye uncultivated and unimproved What little Improvements We have been capable of making has been in fear and peril of Our lives And We are very apprehensive and fearful We shall not be able to reap and gather in what little We have adventured to sow except We should have a sufficient guard allowed and sent us for Our protection while at Our Labour And if it should be so We should not be sufficiently guarded and protected We must unavoidably (though unwillingly) leave and abandon Our Settlements and substance (not only thro fear of the Enemy but also for want of Sufficiency of Provisions to subsist and Support Our selves and Families) Which will not only be ruinous to us but would greatly encourage the Enemy to proceed in their Murtherous Hostilities and Invasions of the more in-
frontiers of Your Majestys Government in America.

We of this Place have been great Sufferers and much impoverished by the incursions and Depredations of the Enemy in the last War And now in the present troubles they have renewed their Attacks upon Us And have carried into Captivity eight of Our small Number who are still retained Prisoners in Captivity and have also killed a great Number of Our Cattle the Summer past Which has put us under great Inconvenience & hindered us from plowing and Sowing Seasonably as otherwise we might have done We Your Majestys humble Pet^{rs} would therefore humbly Pray Your Majesty would take Our Melancholy and distressed ^{En 1123} Circumstances into Your wise and / compassionate Consideration and graciously Order us such Assistance and protection as Your Majesty in Your great Wisdom shall think fitt. —

And Your Majestys Poor Pet^{rs} as in duty bound shall ever Pray —

Signed /	Joseph Willard	J ^{ns} Hastings
	Jonathan Hubbard	N ^{os} Willard
	Ser ^{nt} . Hastings	Isaac Parker
	Micah Fuller	John Spafford
	Isaac Parker jun ^r	David Farnsworth
	Samson Colfax	Daniel Sautell
	Aaron Hasmen	Silvanus Hastings

From

Moses Willard junr	John Sawyer
Jacob Farwell	Wm Haywood
Seth Walker	John Hastings junr
Seth ^{Pace} Pace ^{Field} Field	Benjamin Allen
Ebenezer Putnam	Moses Wheeler
James Farnsworth	Andrew Gardner jr

Province of the Massachusetts Bay

Hampshire fs }
 May 27th 1756 } Then John Spafford and Ben-
 jamin Allen personally appeared and so-
 lemnly made oath that they saw the sub-
 scribers sign the within petition and that
 they are personally knowing to their being
 Inhabitants of the said Number Four
 Before

Seth Field Just: Pac:

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

To The Kings most Excellent Majesty in Council ¹⁷¹¹

The Petition of sundry of Your Majestys Subjects Inhabitants of a Tract or Township of Land situate upon Connecticut River within the Province of New Hampshire in New England, bounded Southwardly on the Massachusetts Bay Province and known by the Name of Fairbairnsdale —

Humbly Sheweth

That in the Year of Our Lord Christ 1672, the most considerable Part of said Tract was granted with the Town of Northfield by the Government of the Massachusetts Bay, and the remaining Part by subsequent Grants to the Predecessors of Your Majestys Petrs, on Condition of settling and cultivating the same —

That the Grantees soon after began, and continued to make Improvement until they were driven off by the Enemy —

In the Year 1682 they were encouraged by Order of the Massachusetts Bay General Court to re-settle, which they carefully attended to, and continued there Ten or Twelve Years, but were again driven off. —

Soon after Queen Anne's War was at an

End, the Predecessors of Your Majestys Petitioners being encouraged by a New Order of Court centered upon said Lands, but upon this Trust and Confidence, that in case of a War, or any further Hostility from Your Majestys Enemies the Government of the Province of the Massachusetts Bay would afford them Protection, and agreeable to their expectation they did defend and protect them through the Indian War preceding the late French War, so that few of their Number were destroyed by those Savage Enemies —

That Your Majestys Petrs have, for a long time, received the Benefit of the Laws and Government of Your Majestys Province of the Massachusetts Bay, towards which, they, from time to time, paid their respective Quotas of the Charge and had no Apprehensions they should ever be separated from the Province whence they Sprung and derived their Original Title —

But upon an Appeal to Your Majesty in Council from a Determination of Commissioners appointed by Your Majesty to settle the Boundaries between the two Provinces of the Massachusetts Bay and New Hampshire, Your Majesty / was pleased so to Order the Dividing Line between them, that the Township of Northfield was Bisected, in consequence

of which the aforesaid Tract of Land, with divers others, was, by Your Majestys Order annexed to the Province of New Hampshire. And Your Maj^{ty}s Pet^{rs} have ever since submitted to the Laws and Government of said Province, and proceeded chearfully in their Settlements until the commencement of the late French War. —

At which time Your Majestys Subjects not living contiguous, those few who lived near the Massachusetts went over unto, joined with, and were protected by the Massachusetts Bay Province in carrying on their Improvements. The rest joined their Families and built Fortifications upon their own Private lots in three several Parts of the Town, unto which they brought their Wives and Families for preservation —

In the first Year of the War Your Majestys Pet^{rs} made their Application to the Legislatures of the Massachusetts Bay and New Hampshire, the former of which afforded no Relief, but the Government of the latter gave Order that Twenty five Men should be impressed or enlisted into Your Majestys Service for the Protection of this and five other of the Frontier Settlements, of which Men We had Our Proportion until they were withdrawn which was in about Two Months. —

Your Majestys Petrs soon after renewed their Application to the Government of the Massachusetts Bay, who took them under the Wing of their Protection for some time, but afterwards withdrew their Protection from all who lived without the Boundaries of said Province. Upon which several of Our Buildings were burnt, and all obliged to quit their Habitations, and retreat into the Massachusetts Bay Province, except a few Persons who were hired at the charge of a Private Person to tarry and defend the only remaining Garrison for its Particular Preservation, which being one of the strongest Fortifications in these Frontiers, and very commodious, The Massachusetts Bay reassumed the Protection of it, and continued the same to the End of the War.

Immediately after the War Your Majestys Petrs began to return to their Improvements and as they were divested of Town Priviledges which they enjoyed whilst under the Massachusetts Jurisdiction, they Petitioned Your Majestys Government of New Hampshire, who in the Year 1753, granted them a Charter of Incorporation, making them a Body Politick vested with all Town Priviledges, this so encouraged their resettling that they consisted of not less than Thirty Familys, and

above One hundred and Seventy Souls. -

But the French and Indians killing some, and captivating others from Neighbouring Frontiers obliged them to join their Families and defend themselves in the best Manner they could, which was by watching in the Night Season, and in the Day time some keeping the Garrison while others by turns guarded the Labourers gathering in their Crops, but soon finding they could not long subsist in this Shape, they applied themselves to the Government ^[p. 125] of New Hampshire, who sent five Men being their Proportion of Forty five Men allowed by the Legislature of that Province for the Protection of seven Settlements extending above Forty Miles in length, which Protection as it was too small, so it was continued for the space of Two Months only. -

In the Summer past the Province of New Hampshire afforded some small Protection to us for two or three Months, but no wise equal to the Necessity of so large a Frontier as is on Connecticut River -

This Spring we early applied to the Province of New Hampshire, The House of Representatives denied us Protection, notwithstanding Your Majestys Orders for Our Protection, of August 12th. 1755, were

laid before them by His Excellency Governor Wentworth, who, with Your Majestys Council there, are desirous of Our Protection -

We then Petitioned the Province of the Massachusetts Bay, and can obtain no Protection, as We are out of the Line of their Jurisdiction -

We also Petitioned Major Genl: Shirley, as We are Tenants to and live on Your Majestys Lands (and therefore neglected of all the Provinces), General Shirley Pity's Us, but as We hear cant relieve Us without Special Orders from Your Majesty. -

The Situation and Circumstance of Your Majestys P^{ts} are very distressing being destitute of any Protection, and living in One of the most exposed Places in these Parts, for altho the Settlement called Number Four, or Charles Town, be Thirty Miles above Us, yet the Distance from the French Fort at Crown Point is near the same, and having as easy Access to this Settlement as any other whatsoever; The Enemy exerted themselves much this Way in the last War, during which they made eight Attacks on Persons in this Town, and many Attempts wherein they were frustrated, One Attack was by a Body of French & Indians consisting of One hundred and Fifty, whose Design was to take the Fort, but not

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

daring to venture upon it they attacked Seventeen Men on the Road about One Mile Distant from the Fort, killed and captivated all but four — Just One Month before One hundred assaulted Fourteen Men near the same Spot of Ground, they killed and captivated Ten of them —

In the last Summer out of the small Number of Us Seven were killed & Sixteen Captivated now in the Hands of Our Enemy, many more Instances might be mentioned but to enumerate would be tedious. —

Your Majestys Pet^{rs} altho they have been worried and distressed, altho many of their Predecessors have lost their Lives in the Defence of their King and Country, they nevertheless are disposed to make a Stand, and Risque their Lives in the Defence of this Part of Your Majestys Dominions, Provided they can be assisted in it, being loth to give up the largest and most valuable Improvement in this Part of Your Majestys Province of New Hampshire, and the Labour of their whole Lives, to the Rage and Possession of the most Barbarous Enemy, who probably would be prompted on thereby to pursue them with greater rage and barbarity. —

/ But how this can be avoided without Your ^[p 122]

Majesty's especial Aid they cannot imagine, for the
 Province of New Hampshire neglect them, as not be-
 ing able or willing to Protect them, and the Pro-
 vince of the Massachusetts Bay entirely reject
 them having guarded their own Frontiers with-
 in the Massachusetts Province, so that your Ma-
 jesty's Pet^{rs} are shut out, and, being left without
 Defence, must fall as a Prey to your Majesty's En-
 emys upon the very first Attack.—

And what makes their Case more distress-
 ing is, when those Savages captivate any of them,
 they Sell Men Women and Children to the French
 at Canada for Slaves, who keep them until their
 Friends redeem them by a large Sum of Money
 or exchange Negro, or other Slaves for them.—

Your Majesty's distressed Pet^{rs} have no where
 to look for Help (under the great God) but to your
 Sacred Majesty, the common and tender Father of
 all your Majesty's Subjects, however remote they are
 from your Majesty's Person, and without your Ma-
 jesty's gracious Assistance, this Settlement, as valu-
 able as it is, must be forsaken, and given up,
 and with it a large Frontier of at least Forty
 Miles in length, consisting of near One hundred
 and Seventy Families, and above One Thousand Loyal
 Subjects, by which Means the Frontier Settlements of

Your Majestys Provinces here will be reduced to where they were above seventy years past.—

It is grievous to us to think of quitting Our Possession and giving up so large a Frontier to the Enemy while Your Majesty is endeavouring to extirpate and drive them from their Encroachments on the other Parts of Your Majestys Frontiers here, but this must unavoidably be the case except We have speedy Relief from Your Majesty

Your Majestys Pet^{rs} therefore most humbly Pray Your Majesty would graciously be pleased to Order the Government of the Massachusetts Bay, or the Government of New Hampshire, or the Colony of Connecticut, unto all of whom we are some Interest, in some certain, constant and effectual Manner, to make Provision for the Defence of this Settlement against Your Majesty's Enemies, or that Your Majesty would be graciously pleased to Protect and relieve them in such other Way and Manner as to Your Majestys great Wisdom shall seem meet

And your Majestys Pet^{rs} as in Duty bound will every Pray —

[Signed]

Signed

Ebenezer Kindsdale	Orlando Bridgman	Nathan Willard
John Evans	Peter Evans	Joseph Stebbins
Caleb How	John Sergeant	John Brown
Hilkiah Grout	Daniel Sargents	Thomas Sergeants
Asahel Stebbins	Joshua Cooper	Rufus Brown
John Bridgman	Amasa Wright	Enoch Hall
Simeon Hall	Thomas Taylor	John Nathan
Daniel Shattuck	Gideon Shattuck	Daniel Nathan
		Fairbank Mar
		(1812)

Dated at Hindsdale

May 27th 1756

Signed in Presence of Us

Cheney Hindsdale

Abigail Hindsdale

[N¹²⁴] Endorsed Order of Council 1st / April 1757 / The
Inhabitants of / two Settlements on / Connecticut River,
called / Number Four and / Hinsdale, praying for /
assistance & Protection / Report of Board of Trade &
Petitions / sent to L^d. Loudoun April 8: 1757.

Whitehall May 2^d. 1757. [p. 125]

Earl of Loudoun.

My Lord,

It being apprehended that the Embargo, which It has been thought expedient to lay in America, might obstruct the Supplies of Corn, which are, at present, very much wanted in Great Britain, and Ireland, from the bad crops, in most Parts, last year; His Majesty has been pleased to order a Sloop to be dispatched immediately, with Letters to the several Governors, directing them not only to take off any Embargo, that may now subsist; but also not to lay any / future Em- [p. 126] bargo on Ships, loaded with Corn, or any other Species of Grain. for His Majesty's Dominions in Europe; And I send Your Lordship inclosed, for Your Information, a Copy of the Circular Letter, I have wrote, by the King's Command, to the several Governors, for this purpose.

Your Lordship's Dispatch of the 10th March has been received, and laid before His Majesty; but this Sloop being dispatched, in a Hurry, with the Orders abovementioned, I have not Time to send Your

[1127]

Lordship any particular / Answer thereto at
 present; And can only acquaint You, that
 Advice having been received, that Four
 French Ships of the Line had passed the
 Streights of Gibraltar, and were supposed
 to be destined for North America, His
 Majesty has directed an Additional Strength,
 consisting of Three large Ships of the Line,
 to be forthwith sent to reinforce the Squad-
 ron, under the Command of Admiral Hol-
 burne, who sailed from St. Hellens, the
 16th past, since which Time no Account
 has been received from Him.

I am &c.

Holderness.

[1128]

Endorsed D^{at}. to the Earl of / Loudoun / May 2^d.
 1757. / by Admty Sloop - D^{upl}. at same / time by
 Ludlow Castle Man of War

Whitehall May 20th 1757 ^[p 129]

Earl of Loudoun

My Lord,

The inclosed Extract of a Letter from Vice Admiral Townshend, with the Affidavits therunto annexed, and the Copies of the Letters I have wrote to the Governors in North America, and the West Indies, and also to the Commanders of His Majesty's Ships in those Parts, will fully inform your Lordship of the Pyrat-ical and violent Proceedings of several Privateers, fitted out in North America, and of the Orders, His Majesty has thought proper to give thereupon; I am, therefore, only to Acquaint your Lordship, that It is the King's Pleasure, that you do give any Assistance, or Advice, in your Power, to His Majesty's Governors, and Command-^[p 130]ers in America, in the Execution of the Orders, sent them upon this Occasion.

Having communicated to His Majesty's Secretary at War, an Extract of that Part of your Lordship's Letter of the 10th of March last, which relates to the Non Effective Fund of the several Regiments in

North America; I send Your Lordship inclosed a copy of Lord Barrington's Letter to Me, on that Subject, by which Your Lordship will see, that the Orders sent you by Mr Pitt, the 22^d of Dec^r. had been maturely considered, And that It is not thought necessary to make any Alteration therein.

/ Vice Admiral Holburne having sailed from Cork on the 8th Instant, It is hoped, He will be arrived in North America, before this Letter comes to Your Lordship's Hands.

I am &c.

Holderness

¹⁷⁵⁷ Indorsed Draft to the Earl of Loudoun. / May 20th 1757. / by Packet to New York, & Dup^d / by another Packet June 11.

War Office 12th May 1757. ^[p. 133]

My Lord

I have the honour to Acquaint your Lordship that Lord Loudoun's Proposal has been thoroughly considered by the Duke, who is clearly of Opinion that as Lord Loudoun has been empowered to grant Warrants on the Deputy Paymaster General in America for such Sums, as he shall think proper, and as the Service shall necessarily require for recruiting the several Regts, under his command, which money is to be issued by the said Deputy Paymaster out of the Subsistence of those respective Corps remaining in his hands, that no farther Powers are in any respect necessary, or useful.

I have the honour to be

My Lord

Your Lordship's

most humble and

most obedient Servant

Barrington

Earl of Holderness His Majesty's
Principal Secretary of State

W^{ch} W^{ch} W^{ch}

Endorsed May 12th 1757. / Lord Barrington. / Copy ^[p. 136]
Sent to Lt. Loudoun May/20. 1757.

7
Whitehall May 20th. 1757. ^[N. 127]

Earl of Loudoun.

My Lord,

I must beg leave to trouble your Lordship, by this conveyance, with a Letter of Recommendation, in favour of Capt: Milbank, of Offarrel's Regiment, a young Gentleman of a very good Family in Yorkshire, to whom I am related, and for whom I have a very great Regard, and therefore I shall esteem any Marks of Countenance your Lordship shall shew to Mr. Milbank, as a particular Favour done to myself.

I am &c.

Holderneese.

Endorsed To the Earl of Loudoun. / May 20th. 1757. ^[N. 142]
Capt: Milbank. / by Packet Boat to New York, & Dup.
by another Packet. June 11.

Whitehall May 20th 1757. [p.141]

Earl of Loudoun

My Lord,

This Letter will be delivered to your Lordship, by M^r: Louis Victor Du Plessis, a Swiss Gentleman, who is going to America, and whom M^r: Michel, Minister from the King of Prussia, has desired me to recommend to your Lordship. I the more readily comply with this Request, as the close Alliance, which at present subsists between the Two Courts, justly entitles any Person, recommended by the Prussian Minister, to the Favor & Protection / of His Majesty's Servants; [p.142] and from the Character M^r: Michel has given me of M^r: Du Plessis, I am not without hopes, that your Lordship may find some Use from his Acquaintance.

Endorsed Draft to the Earl of / Loudoun / Whitehall [p.144]
May 20: 1757. / (M^r: Du Plessis)

George R Instructions for Our Trusty and ^[p. 155]
 Wellbeloved Francis Holburne Esq^r
 Rear Admiral of the Red Squadron
 of Our Fleet, and Commander in
 Chief, of Our Ships, Employed, or to be Employed
 in N. America. Given at Our Court at St.
 James's the Nineteenth day of Feby
 1757. in the Thirtieth Year of Our
 Reign.

Whereas We have thought fit, to
 send a considerable Reinforcement of Land
 Forces, under the Command of Major
 General. Hopson, to North America, where
 they are to act under the Earl of
 Loudoun, General & Commander in
 Chief of all Our Forces, Employed ^[p. 156]
 or to be Employed in North America, And
 Whereas We have appointed You, to be
 Commander in Chief, of a Squadron
 of Our Ships, to act in conjunction &
 cooperate with the said Earl of Lou-
 doun, in the Execution of the Services
 prescribed to him, We have therefore
 thought fit to give You these Instruc-
 tions for Your Conduct.

2^d Battalion of the Royals.
 Maj^r Gen^l Richbells.
 Lord Blakeney's.
 Lieut^{nt} Gen^l Bragg's.
 Maj^r Gen^l Kennedy's.
 Maj^r Gen^l Murray's.
 Col^l Perry's.

[N 157]

1. . . . We having ordered a Number of Transport Vessels, to rendezvous, at Cork in Ireland, (where they are to receive on Board the Battalion, & Regiments mentioned in the Margin,) as also the Vessels, with / Artillery & Ordnance Stores, and to follow such Orders, as they shall receive from You, for their future Proceedings, And Whereas We have likewise ordered a Squadron, consisting of Twelve Ships of the Line, and a proper Number of Frigates, as shall be appointed by Our Commissioners for executing the Office of High Admiral of Great Britain, to proceed to the said Port of Cork, You are there to take the said Ships, of War, and Transports, under your Command, and to proceed thence, with to the Port of Halifax in Nova Scotia, where the Land Forces, are to be disembarked, or remain on Board, as shall be judged most proper / by the Earl of Loudoun,

[N 158]

or the Commander in Chief, of Our Forces, in North America, for the Time being, (whom You will not fail to acquaint with Your Arrival by the first Opportunity) But, in Case neither the said Earl of Loudoun, nor the Commander in Chief, in America, for the Time being, shall have given any Orders, by the Time of Your Arrival at Halifax, concerning the Disposition of the Troops abovementioned, Major General Hopson, shall then give such Orders, with respect to their disembarking, or remaining on Board, as he shall judge most advisable, and best for the Troops;— And You ^[r. 159] shall discharge, or retain the whole, or such part of the Transport Vessels, under your Command, or take up, & retain such other Transport Vessels, in America, as You, and the Earl of Loudoun, or the Commander in Chief of Our Forces, for the Time being, shall judge most expedient for Our Service.

2. . . . Whereas We have caused the Transports for 2000. of the Troops abovementioned, to be victualled with Four Months Beef & Pork, whole Allowance, Ten Weeks of other Species, except Beer, & Malt Spirits, of which

[N 160]

they have the same Proportion, as was supplied for the Two Regiments, sent to North America in 1754. and the rest of the said Transports to be victualled with Three Months Beef, & Pork, whole Allowance, and two Months of all other Species. You shall, in case of Necessity, cause Our Troops, to be supplied on Shore, with the said Provisions, from on Board the Transports. And You will also cause the whole, or such Part of the Sea Bedding, to be landed for the use of Our said Troops, on Shore, as shall be required by the Earl of Loudoun, or the Commander in Chief, for the Time being, or Major General Hopson, or Gov^r Lawrence, which Sea Bedding is to be returned on Board the Transports, when it shall be no longer wanted on Shore.

[P 160]

13. . . . Upon Your Arrival in North America, You are to take under Your Command, all Our Ships & Vessels already employed in those Parts, for the Security & Protection of Our Colonies.

4. . . . In case, on Your Arrival off the Coast of North America, & in Your Way to Halifax, You shall judge it advisable, to de-

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

attach a sufficient Number of the Ships under Your Command, to block up the Port of Louisbourg. It is left to Your Discretion, to make such Detachment, taking care, that the Transport Vessells, be not thereby delayed, but that they do proceed directly to Halifax, under such Convoy, as shall be sufficient for their Security.

15. Whereas We are determined, by the As.^[162] assistance of Divine Providence, to attempt the Reduction of the Fortress of Louisbourg, in the Island of Cape Breton, & with the Blessing of God, upon Our Arms, to proceed from thence, to the Attack of Quebec, the Capital of Canada, You are, as far as You shall be able, with the Fleet under your Command, to be aiding and assisting to the Earl of Loudoun, in the Performance of the Services aforesaid.

6. Whereas it is necessary that upon certain Occasions Councils of War, should be held, We have thought fit to appoint, And do hereby appoint, such a Council, which, shall consist of / Four of Our Prin.^[163] cipal Sea Commanders, & of an equal Number of Our Principal Land Officers, including

the Commanders in Chief of Our Sea, and Land Forces, (except in Cases, happening at Land, relating to the carrying on any Siege, or other Military Operations, to be performed by Our Land Forces only, and in like manner, except in Cases happening at Sea, with regard to Operations, to be performed by the Fleet only,) and all such Sea, and Land Officers, are hereby respectively directed, from Time to Time to be aiding & assisting with their Advice, as often as they shall be called together by You, or the Officer Commanding Our Land Forces, / for that Purpose, and by the Majority of such Council of War. You shall be directed in all Matters relating to any Operations, to be performed jointly by Our Sea & Land Forces; Except in such Points as We may direct to be considered, and determined by Persons, particularly Named for that Purpose.

[P. 164]

7. . . . Whereas the Success of this Expedition, will very much depend upon an entire good Understanding between Our Sea, and Land Officers, We do hereby strictly enjoin and require You, on Your Part, to maintain and cultivate such a good Understanding, and

Agreement, and to order the Sailors, and
 Marines under your Command, to assist
 Our Land Forces and to Man the Bat-^[v. 165]
 teries, when there may be occasion for
 them, and when they can be spared from
 the Sea Service, as We have Instructed Our
 General and Commander in Chief of Our
 Land Forces, on his Part, to entertain &
 cultivate the same good Understanding,
 and Agreement; And to order that the
 Soldiers under his Command shall Man
 the Ships, when there shall be occasion
 for them, and when they can be spared
 from the Land Service, & in order to es-
 tablish the strictest Union that may be
 between You, and Our said General, and
 Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces,
 You are hereby required to communicate
 these Instructions to him, as he is direct-^[v. 166]
 ed to communicate those, he has receiv-
 ed from Us, to You.

8. . . . You are hereby directed upon all
 Occasions, so to dispose, and order Our
 Ships, under your Command, as may
 be most advantageous for Our Service,
 the Security of Our Dominions, in N^o.

America, and the Protection of the Trade of Our Subjects, as far as may be consistent with any Service or Enterprise, that shall be undertaken, pursuant to these Our Instructions, And We have directed the Governors of Our several Colonies & Provinces in North America, to send You the earliest Intelligence, of any Motions of the Enemy, and to apply to You, for Assistance in case of Emergency; — And We have further directed Our said Governors, to use all legal Methods, to supply the Ships under your Command with such Seamen, as shall be wanting to recruit the same, and for which You shall, from Time to Time, apply to them to furnish.

[N167]

9. . . . As Our Service may require that You, or the Commander in Chief, of Our Land Forces, should on particular Occasions, Dispatch a Sloop, or small Frigate to England, with Intelligence, You shall always take care to have with you, one or more Sloops, or small Frigates for that Purpose.

[N168]

/10. . . . When the Season of the Year, shall be so far advanced, as to render it unsafe

for Our Ships any longer to keep
the Seas in North America, You
shall return to England, with
such Part of the Squadron un-
der Your Command, ^{xx}taking care
as you shall think proper to leave there, such a Force, under
the Command of a Flag Officer,
or of a Captain only, according as
the same may be proper, as
shall be superior to any Force,
which, from the best Intelligence,
you shall be able to obtain, the
Enemy may have in those Parts.

11. . . . You are to transmit con-
stant and particular Accounts
of your Proceedings / and of the ^[n. 169]Intelligence you shall be able
to procure of the Motions & De-
signs of Our Enemies, to One
of Our Principal Secretaries of
State & To Our Commissioners
for executing the Office of Our
High Admiral of Great Britain,
And you shall observe and fol-
low such Orders & Instructions as
you shall receive from Us, under

Our Sign Manual. or from One of Our
Principal Secretaries of State, or from Our
Commissioners for executing the Office, of
Our High Admiral of Great Britain for
the Time being.

L R.

^{Cr 1703} Endorsed Draft of Instructions for Rear Admiral
Holburne. | Feb. 19th 1757.

George R. ^[1757] Additional Instructions for Our Trusty
& Wellbeloved Francis Holburne Esq.
Rear Admiral of the Red Squadron
of Our Fleet, and Commander in
chief of Our Ships employed, or to
be employed, in North America.
Given at Our Court at St. James's
the Nineteenth Day of February 1757.
in the Thirtieth Year of Our Reign.

Whereas by a Proclamation, bearing Date
the Seventh Day of July 1756, it is directed, in
what Manner and Proportion all Prizes, taken
at Sea, during the present War with France,
shall be distributed; And Whereas it hath been
represented to Us, that it may likewise be ne-
cessary, for Prevention of all Disputes, that might other-
wise arise, concerning the Distribution of Booty, gain-^[1757]
ed from the Enemy at Land, during the pre-
sent Expedition, that certain Rules & Propor-
tions should be laid down, and settled for
the Distribution thereof; Now being desirous to
preserve that Harmony and good Understand-
ing, between Our Sea & Land Forces, which is
necessary for the carrying on this Service with
Success, We have thought fit to order, & We

do hereby order & direct, that upon your Arrival in North America, You do settle with the Earl of Loudoun, or with the Commander in chief of our Forces, for the time being, by & with the Advice & Consent of a Council of War, to consist of Sea & Land Officers (whereof Mention is made in the Sixth Article of your Instructions) in what Manner & Proportion, Booty taken from the Enemy at Land, during the present Expedition, shall be distributed, / between Our Sea & Land Forces, in all cases where the Sea & Land Forces shall be jointly engaged, in the attacking & taking of any Place, Fort or Settlement, from the Enemy.

And that you may be apprized of such Methods, as have heretofore been taken in the like Cases, We have ordered two Copies of former Regulations to be delivered to you, with these Our Instructions; Whereof one is an Order made for the Distribution of Prizes, & Booty, that should be taken in the West Indies, in an Expedition against the French Islands, under the Command of Commodore Wilmott, in the Year 1694; & the other a Regulation, settled by Her late Majesty Queen Anne, for the Distribution of Prizes and Booty, that should be taken

from the Enemy, in the Year 1702, in an Expedition, designed to have been commanded by ^[1742] the Earl of Peterborough; together with a Paper, that had been prepared in the Year 1740, in Conformity to the two preceding Settlements, so far as they were not repugnant to Provisions made in this Behalf, by subsequent Acts of Parliament, whereby You may be the better enabled to form such Dispositions & Regulations for the Distribution of Booty, gained from the Enemy at Land, during the present Expedition, as may be agreeable to Justice, & to former Practices, on the like Occasions.

And Whereas it is Our Royal Intention, that the Forces raised in North America for Our Service, & to attend this Expedition, shall have an equal Share in all Booty gained from the Enemy, in common with Our Regular Troops, ^[1745] You are hereby directed to take care, that in all Dispositions, the said American Series be considered, & have their Share of such Booty, allotted to them, in Proportion to their respective Numbers, Ranks, and Pay; You will also take care, that in such Dispositions, a proper Regard be had to all Pioneers, Peasants, or Negroes, working to clear Ground, assisting

at Sieges, or otherwise employed in any Military
Service.

G. B.

Rear Admiral Holburne Addl: Instructions.

[1757] Endorsed Rear Admt: Holburne / Additional Instructions /
returned by Vice Admt: / Holburne, in his Letter from /
Cork of April 25th 1757 / pursuant to the King's /
Pleasure signified in Mr / Pitt's Letter of March
17th 1757. | E

South Carolina.

[n207]

To all To whom this present
Writing of Certificate shall come Greeting.

I James Glen Esq^r Governor Captain General
and Commander in Chief in and over His Majesty's Pro-
-vince of South Carolina do Certifie that Bernard
Goudier and Joseph La Blanc were Subjects of
His Majesty King George the Second and were In-
-habitants of Beau-Bassin in Nova Scotia and
for their Misbehaviour were sent to this place by
Governor Lawrence And are by me thought Neces-
-sary to be sent to Great Britain to be dealt
with According to his Majestys Pleasure

Given under my Hand the 14th day
of Jan^y Anno Domini 1756.
James Glen

Endorsed copy sent to Gov^r / Lyttelton March 10th /
1756. [n208]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Whitehall May 20th 1757. ^[1797]

Vice Adml. Holburne.

Sir,

The inclosed Extract of a Letter from Vice Admiral Townshend to Mr. Cleveland, together with the Affidavits thereunto Annexed will inform you of the Pyratial Behavior of several Privateers, fitted out in North America, towards the Spaniards in the West Indies, particularly, of the Peggy of New York, one Hadden, Master, and of a Privateer from Halifax commanded by One Snooke.

It was with the greatest Indignation, that His Majesty received this Account of Proceedings, on / the Part of His Subjects, not only ^{in 1757} contrary to All Humanity; And Good Faith, but to the general Instructions given to Privateers, and in direct Breach of the Additional One, of the 5th of Octr. last, with regard to Spanish Ships; And the King, being determined, that the most rigorous Justice shall be put in Execution against such notorious Acts of Violence, has directed the Governors of New York, and Nova Scotia, to commence Prosecutions against the Owners, Masters, and Securities, of the Two Privateers abovementioned;

[p.181]

And It is His Majesty's Pleasure, that
 You do order the Captains of the Ships
 under Your Command, in case they meet
 the said Privateers at Sea, to seize, and
 carry them to some convenient Port, giv-
 ing immediate Notice to the Gov^r. of
 New York of the Seizure of the Peggy,
 Hadden, Master, and of that from Hali-
 fax, commanded by Snooke, to Gov^r. Lau-
 rence, in order that they may send
 such Directions thereupon, as they shall
 judge most expedient for the Execution of
 His Majesty's Commands, signified to them
 upon this Occasion.

[p.182]

I send you herewith, by the King's
 Command, some printed Copies of the Addi-
 tional Instruction abovementioned of the 5th
 of October last, and It is His Majesty's
 Pleasure, in case You meet with any
 Privateers, who shall not / already have
 this Instruction, that You do deliver a
 Copy thereof to the Commanders of such
 Privateers, and, at the same time, acquaint
 them, that the King is determined to re-
 quire the most exact Obedience thereto, and
 that the severest Prosecutions will be carried

on against those, who shall, in any manner, Act contrary^{to} the same, and thereby endanger that Harmony, which His Majesty is so desirous to preserve with the Court of Spain.

Your several Letters from Corke, the last of which was dated the 7th Instant, have been regularly received; And I hope this Letter will find you arrived safe in America.

I am &c.

Holderness

Endorsed Draft to Vice Admiral / Holburne. / ^[In 1757]
 May 20th 1757. by Packet Boat to New York,
 & / Dupes, by another Packet. / June 11th

Whitehall March 10th 1756. [p. 203]

Gov^r: Lyttelton.

Sir,

I inclose to you the Copy of a very extraordinary Certificate, signed by Mr Glen, with regard to two Frenchmen, whom he has thought proper to send to England, which Paper was left at my Office yesterday, by the Captain of a Ship, lately arrived from South Carolina, who has brought them to London; And the said Captain, understanding it to be Mr. Glen's Intention to send over a considerable Number of these Frenchmen, I have the King's Commands to dispatch this Messenger to you to apprise you thereof, and to acquaint you, [p. 204] that you should, upon your Arrival at South Carolina, make immediate Enquiry into this Matter, and put a Stop to any more of them coming to England.

These Persons are Part of the French Inhabitants of Nova Scotia, whom Gov^r: Lawrence thought it necessary, for His Majesty's Service to send away from that Province, as They had refused to take the Oath of Allegiance to the King, without some certain

[N 205]

Qualification, and has dispersed them among
 the sev^l Provinces and Colonies in North
 America, where they / have been received
 by the other Governors, and where it is the
 King's Intention that they should remain,
 till His Majesty's Pleasure shall be further
 signified in relation to them, and that
 none of them, should, on any Account
 whatever, be sent to England—

I am V^{ca}

H. Fox.

[N 206]

Endorsed To Gov^r Lyttelton. / March 10th. 1756. /
 by Shepherd.

(N^o. 1.)

Whitehall March 13th 1756. [p. 209]

Circular, to the
Gov^{rs} of Nova Scotia. Sir,
Pennsylvania.
Virginia.
S^c Carolina.
Newfoundland.
Maryland.
N^c Carolina.
Georgia.

The Earl of Loudoun, whom
The King has appointed Comman-
der in Chief of all His Forces.
whatsoever, in N^c America, being
preparing to set out, with all Ex-
pedition, together with Two Regi-
ments of Foot, a Train of Artillery,
and a sufficient Quantity of War-
like Stores, which His Majesty has
been pleased to order for the Pub-
lick Service, in those Parts, I am
commanded to signify to you The
King's Pleasure, that you should
be ready to give His Lordship, and
the Troops from England, all the
Assistance in your Power, on their
Arrival in America, agreeable to the
Orders sent you in Sir Thomas
Robinson's Letter of October 26th 1754.
and you will correspond with, &
apply to The Earl of Loudoun, on
all Occasions, in the same Man-
ner as you were directed to do

[p. 210]

with the late Genl. Braddock, & Major General Shirley.

[r 211]
It being of great Importance to The King's Service, that all possible Facilities should be granted for the Encouragement of such Persons as may be inclined to enlist in the King's Troops, it is His Majesty's Pleasure, that you should particularly recommend it, to your Assembly, to make Provision out of such Funds as already exist, or may hereafter be raised for The King's Service, for repaying the Masters of such Indented Servants, as shall engage in His Majesty's Service, the Money paid by the said Masters, upon the Original Contract, in proportion to the Time, such indentured Servants have to serve; And you will, at all Times, discourage the harbouring, concealing, or assisting, such as shall desert the Service, and also use all Means for discovering, & apprehending such Deserters; - You will, likewise, use your best Endeavours to prevail on your Assembly to appropriate such Part of the Funds, now raised, or which shall be raised, for the Publick Service, to be issued, &

[r 212]

117
applied, to the general Service, in such
Manner, as the Commander in Chief
shall direct.

The King would have you re-
commend it, in the strongest Manner, to
your Council & Assembly, to pass effec-^[213]
tual Laws for prohibiting all Trade &
Commerce with The French, and for pre-
venting the Exportation of Provisions of all
Kinds, to any of their Islands or Colonies.
I am &c

H: Fox.

Endorsed D^{at} of Circular to / the Gov^{rs} in ^[214]
N^o. America. / March 13th 1756. / (N^o. 1.)

(N^o. 2.)

Governors of
 New Hampshire
 Massachusetts Bay
 New York
 New Jersey
 Connecticut
 Rhode Island
 Nova Scotia
 Newfoundland
 Pennsylvania
 Maryland
 Virginia
 N^o. Carolina
 S^o. Carolina
 Georgia

Whitehall 13th March 1756 ^[p. 223]

Sir

I have acquainted You
 in my Letter of this Date, with
 The Kings having appointed the
 Earl of Loudoun to be Comman-
 der in Chief of all His Mages-
 ty's Forces in North America;
 But as it will be some Time
 before His Lordship, or Major
 General Abercrombie, who is to
 be the next in Command to
 him, can set out from hence,
 The King has directed Colonel
 Webb, (who will forward this
 Letter to You) to embark im-
 mediately for North America,
 and to take upon Him the
 Command of the Forces there, ^[p. 224]
 till the Arrival of Lord Loudoun,
 or Major General Abercrombie,
 You will therefore correspond
 with Colonel Webb, and give
 Him all necessary Lights, and
 Assistancess, in the same man-

ner, you were directed to do, to the late General Braddock.

[225]
It having been represented that a considerable Number of the Foreign Settlers in America, might be more willing to enter into the King's Service, if they were commanded by Officers of their own Country, An Act of Parliament has been passed, of which I send You inclosed a Printed Copy, enabling His Majesty to grant Commissions to a certain Number of German, / Swiss, & Dutch Protestants, who have served as Officers or Engineers, and as they have already engaged, they will embark with all Expedition, in order to assist in Raising and Commanding such of the Foreign Protestants, in North America, as shall be able and willing to serve with the rest of the Forces upon this Occasion; And it is The King's Pleasure, that You should give any of the said Officers, who may come into Your Government, all the Assistance in Your Power in the Execution of this Service.

It being of the greatest Importance that His Majesty should in the present

115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000
1001
1002
1003
1004
1005
1006
1007
1008
1009
1010
1011
1012
1013
1014
1015
1016
1017
1018
1019
1020
1021
1022
1023
1024
1025
1026
1027
1028
1029
1030
1031
1032
1033
1034
1035
1036
1037
1038
1039
1040
1041
1042
1043
1044
1045
1046
1047
1048
1049
1050
1051
1052
1053
1054
1055
1056
1057
1058
1059
1060
1061
1062
1063
1064
1065
1066
1067
1068
1069
1070
1071
1072
1073
1074
1075
1076
1077
1078
1079
1080
1081
1082
1083
1084
1085
1086
1087
1088
1089
1090
1091
1092
1093
1094
1095
1096
1097
1098
1099
1100
1101
1102
1103
1104
1105
1106
1107
1108
1109
1110
1111
1112
1113
1114
1115
1116
1117
1118
1119
1120
1121
1122
1123
1124
1125
1126
1127
1128
1129
1130
1131
1132
1133
1134
1135
1136
1137
1138
1139
1140
1141
1142
1143
1144
1145
1146
1147
1148
1149
1150
1151
1152
1153
1154
1155
1156
1157
1158
1159
1160
1161
1162
1163
1164
1165
1166
1167
1168
1169
1170
1171
1172
1173
1174
1175
1176
1177
1178
1179
1180
1181
1182
1183
1184
1185
1186
1187
1188
1189
1190
1191
1192
1193
1194
1195
1196
1197
1198
1199
1200
1201
1202
1203
1204
1205
1206
1207
1208
1209
1210
1211
1212
1213
1214
1215
1216
1217
1218
1219
1220
1221
1222
1223
1224
1225
1226
1227
1228
1229
1230
1231
1232
1233
1234
1235
1236
1237
1238
1239
1240
1241
1242
1243
1244
1245
1246
1247
1248
1249
1250
1251
1252
1253
1254
1255
1256
1257
1258
1259
1260
1261
1262
1263
1264
1265
1266
1267
1268
1269
1270
1271
1272
1273
1274
1275
1276
1277
1278
1279
1280
1281
1282
1283
1284
1285
1286
1287
1288
1289
1290
1291
1292
1293
1294
1295
1296
1297
1298
1299
1300
1301
1302
1303
1304
1305
1306
1307
1308
1309
1310
1311
1312
1313
1314
1315
1316
1317
1318
1319
1320
1321
1322
1323
1324
1325
1326
1327
1328
1329
1330
1331
1332
1333
1334
1335
1336
1337
1338
1339
1340
1341
1342
1343
1344
1345
1346
1347
1348
1349
1350
1351
1352
1353
1354
1355
1356
1357
1358
1359
1360
1361
1362
1363
1364
1365
1366
1367
1368
1369
1370
1371
1372
1373
1374
1375
1376
1377
1378
1379
1380
1381
1382
1383
1384
1385
1386
1387
1388
1389
1390
1391
1392
1393
1394
1395
1396
1397
1398
1399
1400
1401
1402
1403
1404
1405
1406
1407
1408
1409
1410
1411
1412
1413
1414
1415
1416
1417
1418
1419
1420
1421
1422
1423
1424
1425
1426
1427
1428
1429
1430
1431
1432
1433
1434
1435
1436
1437
1438
1439
1440
1441
1442
1443
1444
1445
1446
1447
1448
1449
1450
1451
1452
1453
1454
1455
1456
1457
1458
1459
1460
1461
1462
1463
1464
1465
1466
1467
1468
1469
1470
1471
1472
1473
1474
1475
1476
1477
1478
1479
1480
1481
1482
1483
1484
1485
1486
1487
1488
1489
1490
1491
1492
1493
1494
1495
1496
1497
1498
1499
1500
1501
1502
1503
1504
1505
1506
1507
1508
1509
1510
1511
1512
1513
1514
1515
1516
1517
1518
1519
1520
1521
1522
1523
1524
1525
1526
1527
1528
1529
1530
1531
1532
1533
1534
1535
1536
1537
1538
1539
1540
1541
1542
1543
1544
1545
1546
1547
1548
1549
1550
1551
1552
1553
1554
1555
1556
1557
1558
1559
1560
1561
1562
1563
1564
1565
1566
1567
1568
1569
1570
1571
1572
1573
1574
1575
1576
1577
1578
1579
1580
1581
1582
1583
1584
1585
1586
1587
1588
1589
1590
1591
1592
1593
1594
1595
1596
1597
1598
1599
1600
1601
1602
1603
1604
1605
1606
1607
1608
1609
1610
1611
1612
1613
1614
1615
1616
1617
1618
1619
1620
1621
1622
1623
1624
1625
1626
1627
1628
1629
1630
1631
1632
1633
1634
1635
1636
1637
1638
1639
1640
1641
1642
1643
1644
1645
1646
1647
1648
1649
1650
1651
1652
1653
1654
1655
1656
1657
1658
1659
1660
1661
1662
1663
1664
1665
1666
1667
1668
1669
1670
1671
1672
1673
1674
1675
1676
1677
1678
1679
1680
1681
1682
1683
1684
1685
1686
1687
1688
1689
1690
1691
1692
1693
1694
1695
1696
1697
1698
1699
1700
1701
1702
1703
1704
1705
1706
1707
1708
1709
1710
1711
1712
1713
1714
1715
1716
1717
1718
1719
1720
1721
1722
1723
1724
1725
1726
1727
1728
1729
1730
1731
1732
1733
1734
1735
1736
1737
1738
1739
1740
1741
1742
1743
1744
1745
1746
1747
1748
1749
1750
1751
1752
1753
1754
1755
1756
1757
1758
1759
1760
1761
1762
1763
1764
1765
1766
1767
1768
1769
1770
1771
1772
1773
1774
1775
1776
1777
1778
1779
1780
1781
1782
1783
1784
1785
1786
1787
1788
1789
1790
1791
1792
1793
1794
1795
1796
1797
1798
1799
1800
1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806
1807
1808
1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817
1818
1819
1820
1821
1822
1823
1824
1825
1826
1827
1828
1829
1830
1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
1849
1850
1851
1852
1853
1854
1855
1856
1857
1858
1859
1860
1861
1862
1863
1864
1865
1866
1867
1868
1869
1870
1871
1872
1873
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900
1901
1902
1903
1904
1905
1906
1907
1908
1909
1910
1911
1912
1913
1914
1915
1916
1917
1918
1919
1920
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925
1926
1927
1928
1929
1930
1931
1932
1933
1934
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
1950
1951
1952
1953
1954
1955
1956
1957
1958
1959
1960
1961
1962
1963
1964
1965
1966
1967
1968
1969
1970
1971
1972
1973
1974
1975
1976
1977
1978
1979
1980
1981
1982
1983
1984
1985
1986
1987
1988
1989
1990
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019
2020
2021
2022
2023
2024
2025
2026
2027
2028
2029
2030
2031
2032
2033
2034
2035
2036
2037
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
2050
2051
2052
2053
2054
2055
2056
2057
2058
2059
2060
2061
2062
2063
2064
2065
2066
2067
2068
2069
2070
2071
2072
2073
2074
2075
2076
2077
2078
2079
2080
2081
2082
2083
2084
2085
2086
2087
2088
2089
2090
2091
2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
2100
2101
2102
2103
2104
2105
2106
2107
2108
2109
2110
2111
2112
2113
2114
2115
2116
2117
2118
2119
2120
2121
2122
2123
2124
2125
2126
2127
2128
2129
2130
2131
2132
2133
2134
2135
2136
2137
2138
2139
2140
2141
2142
2143
2144
2145
2146
2147
2148
2149
2150
2151
2152
2153
2154
2155
2156
2157
2158
2159
2160
2161
2162
2163
2164
2165
2166
2167
2168
2169
2170
2171
2172
2173
2174
2175
2176
2177
2178
2179
2180
2181
2182
2183
2184
2185
2186
2187
2188
2189
2190
2191
2192
2193
2194
2195
2196
2197
2198
2199
2200
2201
2202
2203
2204
2205
2206
2207
2208
2209
2210
2211
2212
2213
2214
2215
2216
2217
2218
2219
2220
2221
2222
2223
2224
2225
2226
2227
2228
2229
2230
2231
2232
2233
2234
2235
2236
2237
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242
2243
2244
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
2250
2251
2252
2253
2254
2255
2256
2257
2258
2259
2260
2261
2262
2263
2264
2265
2266
2267
2268
2269
2270
2271
2272
2273
2274
2275
2276
2277
2278
2279
2280
2281
2282
2283
2284
2285
2286
2287
2288
2289
2290
2291
2292
2293
2294
2295
2296
2297
2298
2299
2300
2301
2302
2303
2304
2305
2306
2307
2308
2309
2310
2311
2312
23

as exact an Account, as you can obtain,
of what Number the Militia is composed,
& how Armed, Mustered, & Trained.

I am &c^a

H. Fox.

Endorsed Draught / Circular to the Governors /
in North America / Whitehall 13th March 1756 (N^o 2)

Copies —

Separate

Gov^t of Massachusetts Bay.

Sir.

I have the King's Commands to recommend it to you in the strongest manner to represent to the Council and Assembly of your Province, the necessity & expediency of continuing to keep up a body of 2,000 Irregulars in Nova Scotia, in order that one or two of the established Regiments in that Province may be employed in conjunction with the other Regular Troops, in such Operations as shall be carried on the Westward, & you will press the Council and Assembly to use their Influence with the Irregulars, that ^[1732] have been raised in New England and are already in Nova Scotia, to continue in that Service, at least Six Months longer, or untill they can be replaced by others, if that can be done sooner, assuring them that their Zeal on this Occasion, cannot fail of recommending them greatly to the King's Favor. And you will acquaint them that as an Encouragement to the Officers,

& Men, His Majesty will forthwith give the
 necessary Orders, that such of them as
 shall desire at the Expiration of this
 Service, to become Settlers, either in Nova
 Scotia, New York, or New Hampshire, shall
 have Grants of Lands, free from the Pay-
 ment of Quit-Rents for Ten Years, in
 the following Proportions, Vizt-

To every Colonel.	Acres 1000
Lieut. Colonel, & Major	750
Captain.	500
Lieut. & Ensign.	400
Common Soldiers.	200,

And which Lands shall be granted them
 on producing their Discharge from the Com-
 mand in chief to the Governor of either
 of the said Provinces respectively, & in case
 they should be killed in the Service their
 Widows & Children shall be entitled to the
 said Lands, in such Proportion as the Go-
 vernor & Council of the Province wherein
 such Lands lye, shall direct.

I am, &c

H: Fox.

Endorsed Draught. / to the Governor of Massachusetts Bay. /
 March. 13. 1756. / Separate

SeparateWhitehall March 13th. 1756. [N235]

Sir Charles Hardy.

Sir,

It being necessary, for the King's Service, to have a sufficient Number of Vessels, on the Lake Ontario, in N^o. America, I am commanded to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure, that you should, immediately, on receiving Directions from the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in N^o. America, take the most effectual and speedy Measures, for building, under the Conduct of Officers to be appointed, / and commissioned by him, Vessels at Oswego, superior in Number & Strength to those the French have already, or, by the Intelligence received, are preparing, for the Navigation of the said Lake. And that you should also lay up a proper Quantity of Naval Stores, at Oswego, for this Service, & engage Ship Wrights & Seamen for the whole Year, And the Expence of this Service will be defrayed by the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in N^o. America, upon your Application to him, who will be furnished with such Sums of Money as will be necessary

for this Purpose: And you will follow such farther Directions, as you shall receive from the Earl of Loudoun, or the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces, for the time being, in North America, with regard to the Execution of this Service.

I am &c

H: Fox.

P.S. It being intended that a Deputy Paymaster of His Majesty's Forces should reside at New York; It is the King's Pleasure that you should provide a sufficient Escort, for the safe conveyance of what may be necessary for the King's Troops, as often as the said Deputy Pay Master shall apply to you for that Purpose.

[P. 258] Endorsed Deat / To Sir Charles Hardy, / March 13th 1756 /
Separate. / by Col^l Webb.

Whitehall 14th Aug: 1756. [p 243]

Gov: Lawrence.

Sir,

I have received your Letter of the 28th of April; and the King having observed, that by the Departure of the two New England Battalions upon the Term of their Enlistment being expired, & by the Sickness among the Regulars, there might not be a sufficient Force for the Security of your Province against the Enemy; His Majesty has given Directions, that a Number of Men should be forthwith draughted / from the several Battalions of Foot in Ireland, & be sent, under the Care of proper Officers, to Nova Scotia, to compleat the Three Regiments there to their proper Complement, & it is the Kings Pleasure, that you should, as soon as possible, augment your Garrisons on the Isthmus, and proceed in finishing those Works, which you were directed, so long ago as the 13th of Aug: last ^{year} to make at Fort Cumberland, & for which Purpose, the Sum of £ 10,000. was entrusted to you, by the / Order of the Lords Justices. [p 245]

— You do not seem to have sufficiently

attended, hitherto, to the keeping a strong Garrison upon the Isthmus, which appears to the King to be an Object of the utmost Importance, & superior, at this time, to any other within your Government, even to that of Halifax itself, which is not in equal Want of a numerous Garrison especially whilst it continues to be so well guarded by the Naval Force now in those Seas.

[p. 246]

— It is also very necessary not to suffer the French Inhabitants (particularly if mixed with the Indians, & commanded by French Officers) to remain near the Bay of Fundy, as there is no doubt of their surprizing the Forts on the Isthmus, in case the insufficient Force in those Garrisons should give them the least Prospect of Success.

— But it is hoped, that as soon as the Reinforcement from Ireland shall arrive, you will not only be able to execute the Services abovementioned, but also to send a sufficient Number of Troops to the River St. John's, for the Security of those Parts. / I am &c^a

H. Fox.

[p. 248]

Endorsed Whitehall 14th Aug: 1756. / To Gov^r Lawrence, / by the Packet Boat, to New York, & Dupl. by a Merchant Ship.

Whitehall 14th Aug^t 1756. [p. 249]

Sir Chas Hardy.

Sir,

His Majesty was very glad to find, by your Letter of the 19th of June, the Measures that had been taken to prevent the French from being supplied with Provisions from the British Colonies, and you cannot exert yourself too much in obtaining a Prolongation of the Act, prohibiting any Exportation of Provisions, & in exciting the other neighbouring Provinces to follow the Example of New York. — [p. 250]

— What you have thrown out, with regard to Ireland, & the West India Islands, will be immediately taken into Consideration; but I fear, meet with great Difficulty in the Execution, and perhaps be found impracticable. — It is hoped that this is not so general a Practice as you seem to imagine; It shall be discouraged as much as possible, & the Apprehension that it may not be entirely put a Stop to should be no Reason for the Provision Colonies not following the ^{good} Example You have set them. I am Y^rca

H: Fox.

127
Whitehall, August 14th 1756. [p 253]

Genl. Gov. Dinwiddie,

Sir.

I am to acquaint you in Answer to your Letters of May 10th, 24th and June 11th, that His Majesty was very much surprised to find that you had complied with the Proposal of the House of Burgesses, for transporting the French Neutrals to England, altho' you take Notice in Answer to their Message, that they had been sent from Nova Scotia by the Resolution of the Council of that Colony assisted by the Admirals Boscawen and Mordaunt, and that you had no Orders or Authority yourself for their Removal; the Refusal of the Assembly to vote an Allowance for maintaining these Neutrals, could not be a sufficient Reason for sending them to England without waiting to know how far His Majesty upon such Information might or might not have been willing to cause them to be maintained by particular Order within your Government at His own Charge which [p 254] has been found here to be the only Way of subsisting them since their Arrival as they cannot be considered as Prisoners but as His [p 255]

Majesty's Subjects, incapable at present, to
 provide for themselves. What you mention
 in your Letter of the 24th May that the
 Master of a Vessel had told you that 300
 "of these Neutrals from Georgia, were coast-
 "ing the Shore in canoes & that they would
 "certainly land at proper places, robb. and
 "you feared murder the unguarded & un-
 "wary / People, & probably in time reach Nova
 "Scotia", is so strange that it must surely
 be without foundation.

[p. 256]

His Majesty was very well pleased with
 the conclusion of the Treaties with the Ca-
 tauwas and Cherokeees, and as you was or-
 dered so long ago as the 5th of July 1754 to
 advance out of the Money & Credit then
 given you such Sums as should be neces-
 sary for securing in concert with Gov^r Glen
 the Cherokee Indians & building a Fort in
 their Country, & as the Execution of it has
 been repeatedly enforced from hence, & as
 Gov^r Lyttelton had express Orders upon this
 Subject, His Majesty expects there will be no
 further Delay especially as your Assembly
 have now voted 1200, & have sent Workmen
 for this Service.

[p. 257]

The Season is so far advanced that it will not be possible to send in time from hence any additional Number of Troops or Stores for the Service of Virginia, this ^[p. 258] Summer. — You have been often directed to apply for whatever is wanted of this Kind to the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in America & I am persuaded Lord Loudoun will as often as he can supply you therewith, or will make the proper Representations here thereupon, when he cannot; —

The Addresses of the Council & Burgesses which you transmitted in your Letter of the 11th June, having been laid before the King you may assure them / that His Majesty ^[p. 259] not doubting of their continuing to exert themselves in their own Defence, will consider of the best methods of repeating the Instances He has already given of His Gracious Protection and of contributing by all proper Means to their Security and Relief.

I am &c.

H^c: Fox.

Endorsed Draught to Lieut. Gov^r. Dinwiddie / Aug^t: 14th: 1756. ^[p. 260]
by the Packet Boat to New York, & Dup^t: by a Merchant Ship

125
Whitehall Janry 24th 1756. [p. 317]

Duke of Devonshire.

My Lord,

It being expedient for His Majesty's Service, that a Reinforcement of regular Troops should be forthwith, sent to North America; I am to signify to your Grace the King's Pleasure, that the Two Regiments of Foot, commanded by Lieut^t General Otway, and Lord John Murray, consisting of 530, or 540 Private Men, ^{each} be in readiness to embark at Cork, as soon as the Convoy, directed by the Lords of the Admiralty, shall arrive there, in order to conduct the said Troops to Plymouth, or such Port in the Bristol Channel, as they may most conveniently land in, for which Purpose your Grace will cause proper Vessels to be provided, and the Expence thereof will be defrayed by Great Britain; Other Transport Vessels will be provided here for the Passage of the said Troops from England to North America. [p. 318]

I am likewise to acquaint your Grace, that it being The King's Intention, that Lord John Murray's Regiment shall be augmented to 1000. Men, Your Grace

[p. 320]

should send a proper Number of Officers, by the most direct Way, (without attending the Embarkation at Cork) to Scotland, in order to recruit, and compleat, as fast as possible, to 1000 Men, the said Regiment, of which the Ensigns are to be forthwith made Lieutenants, and Ten New Ensigns will be appointed; But as it might cause Delay in this Matter, which requires the utmost Expedition, and be of ill Consequence, with Respect to the New Levies now making in Ireland, if any of the Recruits raised there were to be sent to America, It is His Majesty's Pleasure, that Otway's Regiment, be sent over compleat, only to the Numbers of which, at present it should, by your Establishment consist. — If your Grace is ^{so} disposed, by the taking away these Two Battalions, there is room for further Augmentation, still keeping only 12000 Men within Ireland, and such farther Augmentation will, in my Opinion, be extremely necessary.

[p. 321]

Tho' the Two Regiments that are hereby ordered to America, are known to be at Dublin, Lord Anson having given his Opinion, that they should not embark there, they

[p. 322]

are therefore to march to Locke according to
His Majesty's Pleasure abovementioned.

I am, Sir

H. Fox.

Endorsed Whitehall 24th Janry / 1756. / To The R.^[2324]
of Devonshire / Ent

Whitehall 31st March 1756 ^[n 329]

Lords of the Admiralty—

My Lords

The King having thought it necessary to order Col^l Webb to proceed immediately to New York on Board the Packet Boat at Falmouth, and to put the Troops at Plymouth under the command of Major General Abercrombie, who will embark with them there for North America, I am to acquaint your Lordships therewith, that in case this Alteration, with regard to the Commander of the said Embarcation, should require any new Directions from your Lordships, you may give them accordingly, & you will be pleased to order a Man of War to accompany the said Packet Boat, a sufficient Distance from Falmouth

I am &c.

H: Fox.

Endorsed To the Lords of the / Admiralty. / White. ^[n 332]
hall 31st Mar: 1756 / Ent

Whitehall May 5th 1756. [H. 333]

Lords of the Admiralty.

My Lords,

The King having thought it necessary, for His Service, that the Earl of Loudoun be directed to co-operate with the Commander of His Majesty's Ships of War, on the American Station, upon all proper Occasions, and his Lordship being also ordered to prevent, as far as possible, the pernicious Trade carried on between the French, and the King's Subjects in America, and the supplying the French Islands and Colonies with Provisions; I am commanded to acquaint your Lordships therewith, and to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure that you should send the strongest Orders to the Commander of the King's Ships, ^{Upon those Points} and that he do also give the Earl of Loudoun the best Intelligence and Assistance in his Power, for the Advancement of the King's Service in North America. [H. 334]

Endorsed Draft to the Lords of the Admiralty. [H. 336]

May 5th 1756. / Cont.

Whitehall July 29th 1756. [11337]

Lds of the Admirty

My Lords

The King having ordered an additional Number of Troops now in Ireland, to be sent to Nova Scotia; I am commanded to signify to your Lordships His Majty's Pleasure, that you should forthwith give the necessary Directions for taking up a Number of Transport Vessels, amounting to 4000 Tons, and that the same be victualled, & provided with Bedding, in the usual Proportion; of which Bedding. It is His Majty's Pleasure, that such Part shall be landed, & left for the Use of the Troops in Nova Scotia, as shall be required by Gov^r Lawrence. [11338]

Your Lordships will be pleased to order the Transport Vessels, herein mentioned, to repair forthwith to Cork, there to receive the said Troops on board; but you will take particular Care, that their Destination to North America be as little known as possible, it being Material for the King's Service, that the same be kept secret for [11339]

Whitehall July 29th 1756. [r.337]

Lds of the Admty

My Lords

The King having ordered an additional Number of Troops now in Ireland, to be sent to Nova Scotia; I am commanded to signify to your Lordships His Majty's Pleasure, that you should forthwith give the necessary Directions for taking up a Number of Transport Vessels, amounting to 4000 Tons, and that the same be victualled, & provided with Bedding, in the usual Proportion; of which Bedding, It is His Majty's Pleasure, that such Part shall be landed, & left for the Use of the Troops in Nova Scotia, as shall be required by Gov^r Lawrence. [r.338]

Your Lordships will be pleased to order the Transport Vessels, herein mentioned, to repair forthwith to Cork, there to receive the said Troops on board; but you will take particular Care, that their Destination to North America be as little known as possible, it being Material for the King's Service, that the same be kept secret for [r.339]

some time.

I am Yr.

H. Fox

[R340] Endorsed Draft to the Lds of / Admirty / July 29th
1756. / Transports / Ent'd.

Whitehall Sept^r 9th 1756. [R245]

Duke of Devonshire

My Lord,

I am commanded to signify to Your Grace His Majesty's Pleasure, that the 22^d Regiment of Foot, commanded by Major General Offarrell, in Ireland, should assemble at Cork, as soon as possible, in order to embark there, on board such Transport Vessels, as the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty shall cause to be provided for Them; That the Officers, and Men do carry [R346] with them, their Tents, and Camp Equipage, And do hold Themselves, in all respects, ready for the Field; And that the Private Men, already draughted from the several Battalions of Foot in Ireland, do embark with the said Regiment, and be under the care of the Officers of that Regiment, in such manner as shall be judged proper, by such Officer, as Your Grace shall direct to / superintend this Embarkation. [R347]

It is the King's further Pleasure, that the Captains, and Subaltern Officers, which were directed by my Letter of the 4th of last Month, to be chosen by Lot, and to

[R 343]

embark, in each Ship, with the Draughts, be
 now countermanded, and ordered, with the
 other Commission, and the Non Commission
 Officers, belonging to the Additional Companies,
 to wait at Cork, for such Transport Vessels,
 / as the Lords of the Admiralty shall cause
 to be provided for them, on which They are
 to embark for Great Britain.

(111)

[R 350]

Endorsed Draft to the Duke of / Devonshire. / Sept.
 9th 1756. / Ent^d.

Lords of the Admiralty

My Lords,

^x which you were
^x

I am commanded to signify to your Lordships His Majesty's Pleasure, that the ~~two~~ Transport Vessels, ^x directed, by my Letter of the 29th July last, to take up, in order to carry an additional Number of Troops from Cork in Ireland ~~to~~ to North America ~~Nova Scotia~~, should ~~now~~ be ordered to proceed with the said Troops, with all possible Expedition, to New York, instead of Nova Scotia.

Endorsed Octr. 2^d 1756 / to the Lds of the Admirty /
Transports to go / to New York instead / of Nova
Scotia. / Ent^d

Whitehall Jan^y 28th 1757. ^[p. 359]

Duke of Bedford.

My Lord,

I am commanded to signify to your Grace His Majesty's Pleasure, that you do give immediate Directions to the Second Battalion of the First or Royal Regiment of Foot, and also to the 1st, 2nd, 28th, 43^d, & 46th, Regiments of Foot, commanded, respectively, by Lieut. Genl. St. Clair, Major General Richbell, Lord Blakeney, Lieut. Genl. Bragg, Major Genl. Kennedy, & Maj^r Genl. Murray, to prepare for Foreign Service, and to march in such Divisions, at such Times, & by such Routes, as your Grace shall judge expedient, to Cork & / Kinsale, and that the most dis- ^[p. 360]tant Regiments be ordered to use extraordinary Diligence and Expedition, so as that the whole may arrive at the Two Places abovementioned on the 20th Day of Feb^y next, without fail, and embark at Cork, with their Tents, and Camp Necessaries, on board such Transport Vessels, as the Lords of the Admiralty shall send for that Purpose, which Transports, if the Wind permits, will certainly be at the abovenamed

[H 361]

Place, before the said 20th of Febr'y; - And that the said Regiments may embark as compleat as possible. It is the King's further Pleasure, that They do recruit, & raise, as far as Time will permit, in & near their present Quarters, & in their March to the said Place of Embarkation, & in & near Locke & Kinsale, as many Men as will be sufficient to compleat their respective Corps.

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

[H 362]

Endorsed D^{at} to the Duke of Bedford. / Jan^y.
28th 1757. / L:

For a Battering Train

[h 363]

24 Pounder	Heavy Brass Ordnance	N ^o 12.
12 Pounder		12.

With 400 Rounds of Round Shot, 100 Rounds of Tin base Shot.

13 Inch		2.
10 Inch		2.
8 Inch	Brass Mortars	2.
4 ² / ₅ Inch		20

With 300 Rounds of Shells for the 13 & 10 Inch Mortars, 500 Rounds for the 8 Inch and 1000 Rounds for the 4 ²/₅ Inch

Powder for the Troops, Guns, Mortars and Shells . . . } 2000 Barr^{ls}.

Also a proportion of all other Stores necessary to accompany the same

A sufficient Detachment of the Royal Regiment of Artillery to be sent—Shipping to be provided for Transporting the Train—And a List of Officers Artificers and others proper to attend this Service to be prepared.

Berkely Square - 27 January 1757.

Endorsed Mem^{dum} from Mr / Frederick. / Jan^y 27th 1757. [n 366]

Jan^y 28th: 1757. [4. 367]

Duke of Marlborough

My Lord,

I am commanded to signify to your Grace His Majesty's Pleasure, that you forthwith prepare, with all possible Expedition a Battering Train of Artillery for the Use of the King's Forces in North America, consisting of Twelve heavy Brass Ordnance, 24. Pounders, & Twelve heavy Brass Ordnance 12. Pounders, with 400 Rounds of Round Shot & 100 Rounds of Tin Case Shot, Two 13. Inch Two 10. Inch, Two 8 Inch, Twenty 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Inch, Brass Mortars, with 300 Round of Shells for the 13. & 10. Inch Mortars, 500 Rounds, for the 8 Inch Mortars, & 1000 [4. 368] Rounds for the 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Inch Mortars; And 2000. Barrels of Powder for the Troops, Guns, Mortars, & Shells, together with a full sufficient Proportion of all other Stores necessary to accompany the same; It is also His Majesty's Pleasure, that a sufficient Detachment of the Royal Regiment of Artillery, & such other Officers, & Artificers, as shall be proper (of whom your Grace will cause a List to be prepared) be sent

[P362]

I am likewise to acquaint your Grace that it is his Highness's pleasure that the ~~above~~ train ~~stores~~ of Artillery stores officers & men above-mentioned be ready on board the Ordnance vessels prepared for that purpose ^{in order} to sail with the rest of ~~the~~ transports to Cork by the 12th of Feb. next.

x ~~in Detachment~~

with the said Train:
I am likewise to acquaint your Grace, that the Lords of the Admiralty will be directed to take up Transport Vessels for the Train of Artillery, Officers, & Men above-mentioned; And your Grace will therefore be pleased to inform me, as soon as possible, what Quantity of Tonnage^x will be necessary for this Service, in order that I may transmit the same to the Lords of the Admiralty.

I am, &c.

W Pitt

[P372]

Endorsed Dat. to the Duke of Marlborough. /
Jan^y 28: 1757. / 6.

Whitehall Jan^y 31st 1757. [4.371]

Lds of the Admty

My Lords,

I am commanded to signify to your Lordships His Majesty's Pleasure, that you do forthwith cause there a sufficient ~~such a~~ Number of the Transport Vessels, ordered by the Earl of Holderness's Letter of the 11th past, & my Letter of the 1st Instant, to be fitted up, at the Rate of Two Tons for Each Person, ~~as shall be~~ for the Reception of the Seven Battalions, of Ten Companies Each,

2^d Battⁿ of Royals
Maj^r Gen^l Rickbells
Lord Blakeney's
Lt Gen^l Ker's
Maj^r Gen^l Kennedy's
Maj^r Gen^l Murray's
Col^l Perry's

named in the Margin, ^{the first} one of the said Battalions consisting of 35 Commission & Staff Officers, 80 100 Non Commission Officers, 20 Drums, & 1000. private Men; ^{back of} And the other Six Battⁿs of 35 Commission & Staff Officers 160 non Commission Officers ^[4.372] 20 Drums, & 700 private Men, together with the usual Allowance of 6 Women & 3 Servants to Every

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

company of the Seven Battal-
 lions abovemention'd, ~~making in~~
~~the whole 6,655. persons:~~ & ~~your~~
^{all whom} ~~for which numbers~~ ^{also} ~~your Lordships will also cause~~
 the proper Quantity of Bed-
^{is also} ding, to be provided for the
~~said Number of Persons.~~ And
 your Lordships are will also
 direct the said Transport
 Vessels to be victualled with
 not less than 3 Months Beef
 & Pork, & 2 Months of all other
 Species of Provisions, at whole
 Allowance, or such larger
 Quantities, as your Lordships
 shall think proper for the
 Use of the / said Troops who
 are to be victualled in the
 usual Manner.

[r 373]

to whom the said Victuals
 Provisions are to be
 distributed in the usual
 Proportions.

I am &c^a
 W Pitt

[r 374]

Endorsed To the Admirty / Jan'y 31. / Transports / Ent'd

173
Whitehall Feb^{ry} 1st 1757. [ms 75]

My Lord,

I am commanded to signify to Your Grace His Majesty's Pleasure, that, as an Addition to the Six Battalions, ordered by my Letter of the 28th past, You do give immediate Directions to the 5th Regiment of Foot, commanded by Colonel Perry, to prepare for Foreign Service, and to march with all possible Expedition, in such Divisions, at such Times, and by such Routes, as Your Grace shall judge proper, so as that they may arrive, without fail, at Cork, by the 20th of this Month, where they are to embark, with their Tents, and Camp / Necessaries, on board such Transport Vessels, as the Lords of the Admiralty shall send for that purpose; And that the said Regiment may embark as compleat as possible, It is the King's further Pleasure, that they do recruit, as far as Time will permit, in the manner, that is directed by my Letter abovementioned of the 28th past. [ms 76]

I am, with great Truth, and Respect,

My Lord, / Your Grace's

most obedient / humble Servant.

Duke of Bedford.

Lds of the Admirty

My Lords,

I am commanded
to signify to your Lordships
His Majesty's Pleasure, that the
Transport Vessels, which have
^{or shall be}
been, taken up, victualled, &
provided with Bedding, in
consequence of the Earl of Hol-
derness's Letter of the 11th Decr;
& of also of my Letters of the
1st & 31st past should be or-
dered to proceed to ~~booke in~~

forthwith under such Convoy, as your
Lordships shall judge suffi-
cient to booke in Ireland,
where they are to receive on
board the Troops, ordered for
Foreign Service. And It^{xx}
is the King's ~~pleasure~~ Pleasure,
that your Lordships should
give the necessary Directions^[17380]
for taking up ^a such an ad-
^{proper} ~~ditional~~ Number of Trans-
port Vessels, as shall be suffi-
cient, for carrying the Hessian

xx as by this Means all
the Vessels, hitherto taken up
for Transport Service, will be
disposed of, It —

Troops, now in England, to
 such Port in Germany, as
 shall be hereafter directed,
~~& your Lordships will cause the~~
~~said Troops to be~~
 causing the same to be victualled & provided with
 Bedding in the usual
 Proportion.

[p 382] Endorsed D^{rat}. to the L^{ds} of the / Admirty. /
 Feb^y 1st 1757 / Transports, / Ent

[1295]

6 Febry.

Directions to be given
to the Admiralty to cause
the Transport Ships Order'd
by Ld. Holdernesses Letter of
the 11 of Dec: & Mr Pitts of
the 1st of Janry to be forth-
with fitted, ~~out~~ for the re-
ception of 16 Batt^{ns} ^{of ten comp^{ts} each,} ~~of 16 batt^{ns}~~
One consisting of 35 Commis^{ns}
& Staff Officers 100 Non Commis^{ns}
Offrs and 100 private Men
together with the usual al-
lowance of 6 Women & 3
Servants to each company,
the other Six Battalions
consisting each of 35 Common
& Staff Officers 80 Non Common
Officers and 700 Private Men
together with the usual al-
lowance of 6 Women & 3
Servants to each company mak-
ing together 6,655 persons,
to cause the proper / quan^[1296]
-tity of bedding to be provid-
ed for the said Persons,

at the rate of two turns
for each person

named in the Margin

and the Transport ships to be victualled with not less than three Months Beef & Pork ~~at~~ and two Months of all other species of provisions at whole allowance or such larger quantity as ~~you~~ the Lords shall think proper for the use of the Troops who are to be victualled in the usual Manner.

Kings Pleasure for 12 ^{with} Ships of the Line ~~and~~ a proper Number of Frigets ^{to be put} ~~under~~ the command of R^r Adml^l Holburne and to direct the Transports Order'd to bark to follow such Orders as they shall receive from R^r Adml^l Holburne for their further proceedings.

in addition to the Ships already employed in N^o America

[1397]

[1398] Endorsed Mem^{dum} from Admty / Feb^r 6. 1757.

Feb⁷ 7: 1757

[r399]

Lds of the Admirty

My Lords,

I am commanded
to signify to your Lordships
His Majestys Pleasure that
you do forthwith give the
necessary Orders for 12 Ships
of the Line, with a proper
Number of Frigates, to be
(in Addition to the Ships
already employed in N^o
America,) to be got ready
for immediate Service, & to
proceed ~~to~~ ^{be sent} under the Command
of Rear Admiral Holburne;
And your Lordships will, ^{also}
direct the Transport Vessels
ordered to be sent to follow
such ^{Directions} ~~Orders~~ as they shall
receive from R. A. Holburne
for their further proceedings

I am &c

W Pitt.

~~The Hospital &
Storeship~~

to be sent where he will receive
the Kings Pleasure
~~for his further conduct~~ for
his further conduct; And
your Lordships will, ^{accordingly} direct
the said Rear Admiral to
follow such Orders &
Instructions, as he
shall, ^{receive} from One of His
Majestys Principal Secys
of State

Endorsed to the Admirty, Feb. 7: 1757 / R. A. Holburne / &c. [r402]

Feb^y 10.

[1403]

D. of Marlborough

My Lord

I am commanded
to signify to your Grace,
His Majesty's Pleasure, that
you should direct the Trans-
port Vessels with the Artil-
lery & Ordnance Stores for
North America, to sail ~~as~~
as soon as possible to the

Downes from whence they

^x to Spithead will proceed, ^{to be} with the

~~which are already~~ ~~in the~~ Other Transport Vessels,
~~sailed from the~~ ~~now there, & there~~
~~River.~~ ~~ordered to be~~ for the
Embarkation of Troops, un-
der such convoy, as the
Lords Commiss^{rs} of the
Admty shall appoint for
that purpose; And ^x ~~they~~ ^[1404]
are ~~then~~ to follow such Or-
ders, as they shall receive ^{at Spithead}
from R. A. Holburne for
their future proceedings.

^x Said Transport Vessels,
^x with the Artillery
Ordnance Stores, &c.

I am Yr.

W. Pitt.

Whitehall 22^d Feb. 1757 ^[NH15]

My Lords

I am commanded to signify to Your Lordships His Majesty's Pleasure that you do forthwith give the necessary Directions for taking up a sufficient Number of Transport Vessels for 2300 Men, at the Rate of Two Tons for each Man; And that the said Vessels be Victualled and provided with Bedding in the usual Proportion in order to their being employed on such Service as shall be hereafter directed.

I am

My Lords

Your Lordships

most Obedient

humble Servant

W. Pitt

Lords of the Admiralty

Endorsed Feb^r. 22. 1757. / To Lds of the Admirty, / E. ^[NH18]

Whitehall March 10th 1757. ^[n. 423]

Lds of the Admirty.

My Lords

I am commanded to signify to Your Lordships His Majesty's Pleasure, that You do forthwith cause a sufficient Number of the Transport Vessels (ordered by my Letter of the 22^d inst.) to be fitted up, victualled, & provided with Bedding, for receiving on board, and conveying to North America, Two Highland Battalions of Foot, ^x Each Battalion consisting of 44. Commission & Staff Officers, 80. Non Commission Officers, 20. Drummers & 1000. private Men, together with the usual Allowance of 6 Women, & 3. Servants to each Company:— And It is The King's further Pleasure, ^[n. 424] that the said Transport Vessels, so

^p at the Rate of Two Tons
[^] for each Person.

^x commanded by Lt. Colts.
^x Montgomery, & Lt. Colts.
Fraser;

^xunder such Convoy, as
^xYour Lordships shall
 judge sufficient

fitted up, be directed to
 repair ^xproceed ^xto Cork in Ireland,
 where the Two Battalions
 above mentioned are to be
 embarked; and from whence
 such of the Transport Vessels,
 as shall have on board the
 Battalion, commanded by
 Lieut: Colonel Montgomery
 are to proceed to Charles
 Town in South Carolina,
 and the Remainder, with
 the Battalion commanded
 by Lieut: Colonel Fraser
 are to proceed to Halifax,

in Nova Scotia, at which Place: where They are to be re-
 spectively disembarked; And
 Your Lordships will accord-
 ingly give the necessary
 Orders for this purpose, to
 the commanding Officers
 of that Officer, commanding
 the said Convoy, & Transport
 Vessels.

Endorsed Dnat. to the Lords of the Admiralty / March 10th 1757 /
 Dr. Lister, Baggage &c / Transports for Highlanders &c / E.

W. March 17. 1757. [P. 427]

Secy at War.

My Lord,

I am commanded to signify
to your Lordship His Majesty's Pleasure,
That, as soon as the Two Highland
Battalions of Foot, commanded by Lieut.
Colonel Montgomery & Lieut. Colonel Fraser,
are ready, you should direct them to
march from their present Quarters to
Port Patrick, where they are to be em-
barked, on board such Vessels as your
Lordship shall cause to be provided for
that purpose, & to be landed at Donucka-
dee in Ireland.

I am &c.

W Pitt

Endorsed To Secy at War / March 17. 1757 / &c. [P. 430]

March 17: 1757

[p 431]

Duke of Bedford.

My Lord,

The King having directed the Two Highland Battalions of Foot, (consisting Each of 1000. private Men, besides Officers, & commanded by Lieut. Col^l. Montgomery & Lt. Col^l. Fraser) to be embarked, as soon as They shall be ready, at Port Patrick, & landed at Donaghadee in Ireland; I am commanded to signify His Majesty's Pleasure to your Grace, that you do give the necessary ^{Orders} ~~Directions~~ for disembarking the said Two Battalions at the Place abovementioned; from whence It is His Majesty's further ^[p 432] Pleasure, that these Troops should march, as expeditiously as possible, ~~from Ireland to Cork~~, by such Routes, & in such Divisions, as your Grace shall judge proper, to Cork, where they are to be embarked on board such Transport Vessels, as the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty shall order there for that purpose.

I am &c

W Pitt.

March 27: 1757.

[A435]

Master Genl of Ordnance
or in his Absence Lt Genl
of Ordnance

My Lord,

I am commanded to signify to
Your Grace His Maj^{ty's} Pleasure, that you
do forthwith cause the same Proportion
of Ammunition &c. to be delivered for the
Use of Two Highland Battalions of Foot
(commanded by Lt Col^l Montgomery &
Lt Col^l Fraser, & consisting each of 1000
private Men) as, by my Letter of the 11th
past, was ordered for the other Troops
therein mentioned.

Endorsed Draft to Master Genl. / of Ordnance /
March 27: 1757. / C.

[A436]

Whitehall April 30th 1757. [r. 439]

Lds of the Admirty

My Lords,

The King having taken into con-
sideration the Advices, that have been re-
ceived that Four French Ships of the
Line had sailed from Toulon, & pass-
ed the Straights of Gibraltar, and
there being Reason to suppose, that
They are destined for North America;
It is His Majestys Pleasure, that Three
large Ships of the Line be ordered to
sail forthwith to North America, to re-
inforce the Squadron under the Com-
mand of Vice Admiral Holburne.

I am &c.

Holderness.

Endorsed To Lds of Admirty / April 30th 1757 / [r. 442]
(Reinforcement for / V. A. Holburne.) / &

Whitehall July 7th 1757 ^[P.442]

Lords of the Admirty

My Lords,

The King, having taken into Consideration the Intelligence, that has been received, with regard to the French Squadrons, said to be gone to North America; I am commanded to signify His Maj^{ty's} Pleasure to Your Lordships, that you do direct Four Ships of the Line to sail, with all possible Expedition, to reinforce the Fleet, under the Command of Vice Admiral Holburne, in North America

I am &c.

W Pitt.

Whitehall July 7th 1757

Lds of the Admirty

My Lords,

I am commanded to signify to
cancelled Your Lordships His Maj^{ty's} Pleasure, that
you do forthwith give the necessary ^[P.444]
Orders for taking up Six Thousand
Ton of Transport Vessels, to be employed on such Service, as the King

shall hereafter think proper to direct.

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

[2446] Endorsed Drafts to the Lds of the / Admirty. /
July 7th 1757. / Reinforcement for / America, &
Transports. / &c.

Sept. 21. 1757 ^[R 443]

Lds of the Admirty.

My Lords,

The King having been pleas-
-ed to direct Vice Admiral Hol-
-burne to order in certain Events,
-cases Eight Ships of the Line, or such fur-
-ther Number, as He shall judge pro-
-necessary, forth to remain in North
-America under the Command of Sir
Charles Hardy, & to winter at Halifax;
I am to acquaint your Lordships there-
-with, in order that you may give the
proper Directions for ~~such~~ an insufficient
such a Quantity of Naval Stores, & Provisions,
to be provided at Halifax, as shall
be sufficient to enable the Ships, so ^[R 443]
left by Vice Admiral Holburne, to re-
-fit, & winter at that Port.

I am &c

W. Pitt.

Sept 21: 1757.

Lds of the Admirty

My Lords,

I send your Lordships herewith

a Letter, addressed to Vice Admiral Holburne in North America, & I am to signify His Majesty's Pleasure to your Lordships, that you do forthwith dispatch a Frigate, or some other proper Vessel, to carry the ~~within~~ said Letter to Mr. Holburne, with all possible Expedition.

I am &c,

W Pitt

[msd] Endorsed Draft to the Admty. / Sept 21: 1757 /
not entered / cont'd.

Whitehall 29th. Decr. 1757. [MS1]

My Lord,

I am commanded to signify to Your Grace His Majesty's Pleasure, that you do forthwith direct the 58th Regt. of Foot, commanded by Colonel Anstruther, to prepare for the Service in America, & that the said Regt. do repair for Cork, & there embark with their Tents & Camp Necessaries, on Board such Transport Vessels as the Lords of the Admiralty shall send for that purpose, which Transports are to sail from hence in a very few Days; And it is the King's further Pleasure, that the said Regt. do embark under the Command of the Lieutenant Colonel thereof, His Majesty being graciously pleased on the present Occasion, to dispence with Colonel Anstruther's personal Service with his Regt. on account of his advanced Age: --

— I am also to acquaint Your Grace, that it is the King's Intention, that this Regt. should remain in the Pay of Ireland, to which Kingdom it is proposed it should return, as soon as the Service of the ensuing Campaign, shall be ended. [MS2]

I am, / &c.

W. Pitt.

Duke of Bedford.

List of Dispatches, for America, sent from ^[LH55]

Mr Secretary Pitt's Office Decr 30th 1757.

To the Governor of Nova Scotia.

Virginia.

N^o Carolina.

Georgia.

Newfoundland.

S^o Carolina.

New York.

New Jersey.

Massachusetts Bay.

New Hampshire

To the Gov: & Company of Rhode Island.

Connecticut.

To the Deputy Governor of Maryland.

Pensilvania.

To the Earl of Loudoun.

To Majr Genl Abercromby, or the Commander in Chief
of His Majesty's Forces, in N^o America.

One Box, in Oyl Skin, directed To Majr Genl
Abercromby, as above.

One large Black Box, also directed to Majr Genl
Abercromby as above

To Lieut: Col: Montresor.

To Lieut: Col: Williamson

Decr 30th 1757. Received the above Dispatches. Jos^a Loring

[p456] Mem^{dum}

The Box in Oyl Skin contained Genl. Abercromby's Two Commissions, as Commander in Chief - His Instructions - the Warrant for the Rank of Provincials - & the Long instructive Letter, with the Inclosures.

— The Black Box contained all the other Military Commissions - Lord Barrington's Letter, & several other Letters, that had been sent to the Office, for America.

[p458] Endorsed Decr 30th 1757. Capt Loring's Receipt for 1 Dispatches to America.

George R

1897
 1898
 1899
 1900
 1901
 1902
 1903
 1904
 1905
 1906
 1907
 1908
 1909
 1910
 1911
 1912
 1913
 1914
 1915
 1916
 1917
 1918
 1919
 1920
 1921
 1922
 1923
 1924
 1925
 1926
 1927
 1928
 1929
 1930
 1931
 1932
 1933
 1934
 1935
 1936
 1937
 1938
 1939
 1940
 1941
 1942
 1943
 1944
 1945
 1946
 1947
 1948
 1949
 1950
 1951
 1952
 1953
 1954
 1955
 1956
 1957
 1958
 1959
 1960
 1961
 1962
 1963
 1964
 1965
 1966
 1967
 1968
 1969
 1970
 1971
 1972
 1973
 1974
 1975
 1976
 1977
 1978
 1979
 1980
 1981
 1982
 1983
 1984
 1985
 1986
 1987
 1988
 1989
 1990
 1991
 1992
 1993
 1994
 1995
 1996
 1997
 1998
 1999
 2000
 2001
 2002
 2003
 2004
 2005
 2006
 2007
 2008
 2009
 2010
 2011
 2012
 2013
 2014
 2015
 2016
 2017
 2018
 2019
 2020
 2021
 2022
 2023
 2024
 2025
 2026
 2027
 2028
 2029
 2030
 2031
 2032
 2033
 2034
 2035
 2036
 2037
 2038
 2039
 2040
 2041
 2042
 2043
 2044
 2045
 2046
 2047
 2048
 2049
 2050
 2051
 2052
 2053
 2054
 2055
 2056
 2057
 2058
 2059
 2060
 2061
 2062
 2063
 2064
 2065
 2066
 2067
 2068
 2069
 2070
 2071
 2072
 2073
 2074
 2075
 2076
 2077
 2078
 2079
 2080
 2081
 2082
 2083
 2084
 2085
 2086
 2087
 2088
 2089
 2090
 2091
 2092
 2093
 2094
 2095
 2096
 2097
 2098
 2099
 2100
 2101
 2102
 2103
 2104
 2105
 2106
 2107
 2108
 2109
 2110
 2111
 2112
 2113
 2114
 2115
 2116
 2117
 2118
 2119
 2120
 2121
 2122
 2123
 2124
 2125
 2126
 2127
 2128
 2129
 2130
 2131
 2132
 2133
 2134
 2135
 2136
 2137
 2138
 2139
 2140
 2141
 2142
 2143
 2144
 2145
 2146
 2147
 2148
 2149
 2150
 2151
 2152
 2153
 2154
 2155
 2156
 2157
 2158
 2159
 2160
 2161
 2162
 2163
 2164
 2165
 2166
 2167
 2168
 2169
 2170
 2171
 2172
 2173
 2174
 2175
 2176
 2177
 2178
 2179
 2180
 2181
 2182
 2183
 2184
 2185
 2186
 2187
 2188
 2189
 2190
 2191
 2192
 2193
 2194
 2195
 2196
 2197
 2198
 2199
 2200
 2201
 2202
 2203
 2204
 2205
 2206
 2207
 2208
 2209
 2210
 2211
 2212
 2213
 2214
 2215
 2216
 2217
 2218
 2219
 2220
 2221
 2222
 2223
 2224
 2225
 2226
 2227
 2228
 2229
 2230
 2231
 2232
 2233
 2234
 2235
 2236
 2237
 2238
 2239
 2240
 2241
 2242
 2243
 2244
 2245
 2246
 2247
 2248
 2249
 2250
 2251
 2252
 2253
 2254
 2255
 2256
 2257
 2258
 2259
 2260
 2261
 2262
 2263
 2264
 2265
 2266
 2267
 2268
 2269
 2270
 2271
 2272
 2273
 2274
 2275
 2276
 2277
 2278
 2279
 2280
 2281
 2282
 2283
 2284
 2285
 2286
 2287
 2288
 2289
 2290
 2291
 2292
 2293
 2294
 2295
 2296
 2297
 2298
 2299
 2300
 2301
 2302
 2303
 2304
 2305
 2306
 2307
 2308
 2309
 2310
 2311
 2312
 2313
 2314
 2315
 2316
 2317
 2318
 2319
 2320
 2321
 2322
 2323
 2324
 2325
 2326
 2327
 2328
 2329
 2330
 2331
 2332
 2333
 2334
 2335
 2336
 2337
 2338
 2339
 2340
 2341
 2342
 2343
 2344
 2345
 2346
 2347
 2348
 2349
 2350
 2351

Instructions for Our Trusty^[p. 463]
and Welbeloved James Abercrom-
-by Esq. Major General of Our
-Forces, whom We have appoint-
-ed General & Commander in
-Chief, of all and singular Our
-Forces, employed, or to be em-
-ployed in North America.
Given at Our Court at St.
James's the Thirtieth Day of
December 1757. in the Thir-
-ty First Year of Our Reign

Whereas We have by Our
Commissions, / bearing Date the ^[r. 464]
28th Day of December, and the
29th Day of the said Month
(which will be delivered to You
herewith) appointed You to be
General and Commander in
Chief of all and singular
Our Forces, employed, or to be
employed in North America.
For Your better Direction, and
Discharge of the Trust thereby
reposed in You, We have

judged it proper to give you the following Instructions.

[p. 465]

1st ----- You shall immediately upon the Receipt of your Commissions, and / these Our Instructions, take Our said Forces, under your Command. And We do hereby require and enjoin you to cultivate a good Understanding and Correspondence with the Commander of the Squadron of Our Ships of War, on the American Station, during your Continuance upon the Service, with which you are now entrusted; We having given Directions of a like Nature, to the Commander of Our said Squadron, with regard to his Conduct and Correspondence / with you.

[p. 466]

2. ----- We having directed Our several Governors in North America to apply to, and correspond with you, about all such Matters, as may relate to Our Service; And We having also ordered them to observe and obey all such Directions as shall be given by Our Commander in Chief, from time to time; You are hereby required not only to keep a constant Correspondence in Writing with Them, but will likewise visit

the said Provinces, / or any of Them, if ^[n.467]
 You shall think it necessary; And You
 will remind Our said Governors to use
 all possible Dispatch, that the Execution of
 Our Designs may not be retarded by the
 slowness of the Series to be made in their
 respective Provinces, and by their not re-
 pairing in due time to such Place, or
 Places, as You shall think fit to appoint
 for their Rendezvous; And We do hereby
 Authorise and empower You to contract
 for such a / Number of Carriages, as shall ^[n.468]
 be necessary for the Use of Our Forces in
 North America; And with regard to all
 other Preparations, necessary for carrying on
 Our Service, And on which You shall have
 no particular Instructions, or Orders from
 Us; You shall, with the Concurrence of
 the Governors, who are to assist in any
 such Service, make any such Preparations,
 as You shall judge proper. And you will,
 in all such Emergencies, and Occurrences
 that may happen, whether / herein men- ^[n.469]
 tioned or not, not only use Your best
 Circumspection, but shall likewise call
 to Your Assistance a Council of War,

when necessary, which We have thought fit to appoint on this Occasion, consisting of Yourself, the Commander in Chief of Our Ships in those Parts, such Governors of Our Colonies or Provinces, And such General Officers, Colonels, and other of Our Field Officers, as shall happen to be at a convenient Distance.

[1470]

3^d----- You will not only cultivate the best Harmony & Friendship possible with the several Governors of Our Colonies and Provinces, but likewise with the Chiefs of the Indian Tribes, And You will keep a constant Correspondence with Sir William Johnson, Colonel, sole Agent & Superintendant of the Northern, and Mr. Atkin, Agent and Superintendant of the Southern Indians, and assist them in endeavouring to engage the said Indians to take Part and act with Our Forces, in all Operations, as you shall judge most expedient.

[1471]

4----- You will inform Yourself from time to time, of the Nature, and Value of the Presents, that shall be voted or ordered by the Assemblies of Our different Colonies and Provinces, in the accustomed

Manner, for the Inviting and Engag-
 -ing the Indian Tribes to Our Alli-
 -ance and Interest; And You will be
 very watchfull, that a just and faith-
 -ful Distribution / be made of the same, ^[r. 472]
 by all such Persons, who shall be en-
 -trusted therewith, And You shall as-
 -sist the said Persons with your best
 Advice in the said Distribution.

^{5th} - - - - - Whereas it has been represented
 to Us, that an illegal Correspondence and
 Trade is frequently carried on between the
 French and Our Subjects in the several
 Colonies and Provinces; You will dili-
 -gently take all possible Measures to pre-
 -vent the continuance of all such dan-
 -gerous Practices, & particularly, / that a ^[r. 473]
 due and exact Obedience be paid to an
Act passed last Session of Parliament,
 Entitled, "An Act to prohibit for a limit-
 -ed Time the Exportation of Corn, Grain,
 "Meal, Malt, Flour, Bread, Biscuit, Starch,
 "Beef, Pork, Bacon, and all other Victuals,
 "except Fish and Roots, and Rice, to be
 "exported to any Part of Europe South-
 -ward of Cape Finisterre) from Our

[p. 44]

"Colonies, and Plantations in America, unless
 "to Great Britain or Ireland, or to some of
 "Our said Colonies / and Plantations &c. &c."

6. Whereas for the greater encourage-
 ment of the Levies directed to be made in
 Our several Colonies and Provinces, We have
 thought it necessary to establish new Regu-
 lations, (which you will receive herewith)
 with regard to the Rank of the Provin-
 cial Officers, when acting in conjunction
 with Our Regular Forces; It is Our Will
 and Pleasure that You do cause the said
 Rank to be observed upon all Occasions;
 And that / You do publish, affix, and
 disperse the same, as you shall judge
 proper in America.

[p. 45]

7th We having directed the Earl of
 Londondown to put into Your Hands, Copies
 of all Instructions & Orders received from
 Us, or from One of Our Principal Secre-
 taries of State, since he was appointed
 General & Commander in Chief of Our
 Forces in North America, And also of all
 other material Papers relating to Our Ser-
 vice, You will / consider the same as In-
 formations, & where necessary as Instructions

[p. 46]

to Yourself.

8. In Order that Our Forces in North America may not be unsupplied with Officers to command them, whilst they are in the said Service; We do hereby give you full Power and Authority, in case of Death, Removal by Sentence of Court Martial, or the Quitting of any of Our Officers in the said Service, to supply such Vacancies, by granting commissions / to ^[h477] such Persons as You shall make choice of for that Purpose, who are to be acknowledged and to command in their respective Stations, as if they had received commissions from Us; But if any commission, appointing to the command of any Regiment or Battalion, or giving the Rank of Colonel in Our Army, shall become Vacant, then Our Will and Pleasure is, that It shall remain vacant, till Our Pleasure shall be known thereupon; And You shall give / immediate ^[h478] Notice of all Vacancies to One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and to Our Secretary at War for the time being.

9th You will not fail to send Us,

[P. 479]

by every Occasion, that may offer, a full and clear Account of your Proceedings, and of all Material Points, relating to Our Service, by Letter to One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, And you are to obey such further Orders and Directions as, you shall receive from Us, under / Our Royal Sign Manual, or from One of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

L R.

[P. 480]

Endorsed Draft of / Instructions / for Major General /
Abercromby. / Decr. 30th 1757.

[P. 479]

by every Occasion, that may offer, a full
and clear Account of your Proceedings, and
of all Material Points, relating to Our Service,
by Letter to One of Our Principal Secretaries
of State, And you are to obey such further
Orders and Directions as, you shall receive
from Us, under / Our Royal Sign Manual,
or from One of Our Principal Secretaries of
State.

G. R.

[P. 480]

Endorsed Draft of / Instructions / for Major General/
Abercromby. / Decr. 30th 1757.

George R.

[p. 487]

Whereas, by Our Warrant bearing date the Twelfth Day of November 1754. in the Twenty Eighth Year of Our Reign, We were pleased to declare, that all Troops, serving by Commission signed by Us, or by Our General Commanding in Chief in North America, shall take Rank before all Troops, which may serve by Commission from any of the Governors, Lieutenant or Deputy Governors, or Presidents, for the Time being, of Our Provinces in North America. And that the General & Field Officers of the Provincial Troops should have no Rank with the General & Field Officers, who serve by Commission from Us; But that all Captains, & other Inferior Officers of Our Forces, who are, or may be employed in North America, are, on all Detachments, Courts Martial, or other Duty, wherein they may be joined with Officers, serving by Commission from the Governors, Lieutenant or Deputy Governors or Presidents, for the Time being, of the said Provinces, to command and take Post of the said Provincial Officers of the like

[p. 488]

[p. 489]

[r 490]

Rank, though the Commissions of the said Provincial Officers of the like Rank, should be of elder Date; And Whereas by another Warrant, bearing Date the Twelfth Day of May 1756. in the Twenty Ninth Year of Our Reign, We were pleased further to declare, that all General and Field Officers, serving by Commission from the Governors, Lieutenant or Deputy Governors, or Presidents of the Council for the time being of Our Provinces in North America, should take Rank as Eldest Captains, on all Detachments, Courts Martial, or other Duty, wherein the said General & Field Officers may be employed in North America, in conjunction with Our Regular Forces: And Whereas, notwithstanding the Regulations above recited, Difficulties have arisen, with regard to the Rank of the Provincial Officers, when acting in conjunction with Our Regular Forces; And We, being willing to give due Encouragement to Officers serving in Our Provincial Troops, are hereby pleased / to declare, that It is Our Will and Pleasure, that, for the future, all General Officers, & Colonels, serving by Commission from

[r 491]

any of the Governors, Lieutenant or Deputy Governors, or Presidents of the Council, for the time being of Our Provinces & Colonies in North America, shall, on all Detachments, Courts Martial, or other Duty, wherein they may be employed in conjunction with our Regular Forces, take Rank next after all Colonels serving by Commissions signed by Us, though the Commissions of such Provincial Generals & Colonels, should be of elder Date; And in like manner, that all / Lieutenant Colonels, ^[r. 492] Majors, Captains, and other Inferior Officers, serving by Commission from the Governors, Lieutenant or Deputy Governors, or Presidents of the Council, for the time being, of Our said Provinces, and Colonies, in North America, shall, on all Detachments, Courts Martial, or other Duty, wherein they may be employed, in conjunction with Our Regular Forces, have Rank, next after all Officers, of the like Rank, serving by Commissions, signed by Us, or by Our General Commanding in Chief in / North America, though the Com- ^[r. 493] missions of such Provincial Lieutenant

Colonels, Majors, Captains, & other Inferior
Officers, should be of elder date to those
of the like Rank, signed by Us, or by
Our said General. Given Vca the 30th
Decr 1757. in the 31st Year of Our Reign.
By His Majesty's Command
W. Pitt.

[r494] Endorsed Dcat. of Warrant for / Settling the Rank
of / Provincial Officers in / North America / Decr 30th 1757.

[p. 527]

Troops destined for the Siege
of Louisburg.

Staff. — — — — — Maj: Genl:
 and
 [Lawrence
 Whitmore } Brigadiers.
 Wolfe }

<u>Comps.</u>	<u>Rank & File</u>
Royal	983.
Lascelles	985.
Warburton	993.
Monckton	802.
Lord John Murray	1000.
Lawrence	1000.
Bragg	700.
Webb	834.
Forbes	695.
Hopson	969.
Whitmore	992.
Amherst from England	900.
Anstruther, Col: from Ireland	700.
Recruits with Col: Whitmore	300.
for Lord John Murray's Regiment	
Proportion of Recruits with Col:	940.
Whitmore for 10 Battns at 94	
a Battn	

[p. 528]

carried over

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Corps

Rank & File

Brought over

Officers, Sergeants & Drummers 1092.

3 Comp: of the Royal Regiment of }
Artillery, Officers included - } 330.

14,215.

Rangers . . . 600.

Capt Bastide, Chief Engineer, and a sufficient
and proper battering train for this service

troops destined for an expedition into Canada, ^[p. 529]
by way of Crown Point, &c.

	Abercromby.	Major Genl.
Staff	Lord Howe.	Brigadier.
	Gage	Colonel.
Corps	Rank & File.	
Prevost	450.	
Abercromby	836.	
Blakeney	695.	
Major Genl. Murray	694.	
Stanwix	1145.	
Ottway	1145.	
Howe	699.	
Fraser	1145.	
Independent Comp. at New York	448.	
Recruits with Col ^l Whitmore for Fraser's Battn.	300.	
Recruits with Col ^l Whitmore for Montgomery's Battn to remain with Fraser's	300.	
Recruits with Col ^l Whitmore for 7 Battns at the rate of 94 p Battn, and 8 over	666.	
Royal Regt. of Artillery, Off ^{rs} incl.	214.	
Officers, Serjts. & Drums	710.	
Total	9447.	

[p. 530]
[Provincials]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Provincials -- 20,000.

Supposing that 1500 of this Body are left for the Protection of Nova Scotia, there will remain for this Operation 1947. Regulars, 8, 20,000. Provincials with a proper Train of Artillery, and Ammunition.

Arms will be sent for 12,000. Men.

Troops destined for the Ohio, Fort Duquesne, ^[p. 531]
or other Operations to the Southward.

Colonel Forbes.

Lt. Col^d Bouquet.

Lt. Col^d Montgomery.

Lt. Col^d Bradstreet Deputy Quarter Master General,
being perfectly acquainted with the Country.

<u>Corps</u>	<u>Rank & File</u>
Prewost's Detachment	350 .
Montgomery's	1145 .
Independent Comp ^t at S ^c Carolina . . .	345 .
Royal Regt of Artillery	40 .
Total	<u>1880</u>

Provincials ~ 5000.

There will be a proper Train of Artillery
for this Service also

[Endorsed]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[P. 534]

Endorsed / 6 / 1757-58

Disposition.
of His Majesty's Forces.
in America.

Recapitulation.

Louisburg	{	Regulars. - - 14,215.
	{	Rangers. - - 600.
Invasion of Canada by Dorchester Point	{	Regulars. - - 7,947.
	{	Provincials 20,000.
Nova Scotia.		Regulars - 1500.
Ohio, Fort Duquesne etc	{	Regulars. - 1880.
	{	Provincials. 5000
		Total. <u>51,142</u>

Sent to Majr Genl. Abercromby
Decr. 30th 1757.

Whitehall Jan^{ry} 3^d 1758. [A1]

Lds of Admty.

My Lords,

I am commanded to signify to your Lordships His Maj^{ty}s Pleasure, that You do forth-
with direct about fifteen Thousand Tons of
Transport Vessels to be taken up, to be employ-
ed, as shall be hereafter directed, on Foreign
Service, And your Lordships will cause the said
Transport Vessels to be victualled with three
Months Provisions at whole Allowance, at the rate
of one Ton & half for each Man, & also to be
provided with Bedding, & fitted, in every respect,
for the Reception of Troops & that one of the
said Vessels be fitted, in a proper Manner, [P. 2]
for an Hospital Ship.

I am likewise to signify to your Lord-
ships the Kings further Pleasure, that you do
cause Two Thousand five hundred Tons of Trans-
port Vessels to be taken up for the Use of the
Ordnance.

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

Endorsed Dra^t to the Lds of the Admty/Jan^{ry} 3^d 1758/Transports/8. [P. 4]

[p.5]

Whitehall Jan^y 5th 1758

Lds of the Admty.

My Lords,

Having in my Letter of the
24th past signified

I am commanded to
signify to Your Lordships His
Majesty's Pleasure, that you
do forthwith direct ~~Fifteen~~

should
14 Sixteen Ships of the Line, with a
X 4 Bombvessels & a proper Number of Frigates,
to be prepared to proceed to
to be got ready for immedi-
ate Service in North America;

I am now to signify to your
Lordships the King's Pleasure,
that all the Ships
+ Cruisers
Above-mentioned
Ten

And that the same, together
with ~~the~~ ^{seven} ~~eight~~ Ships of the
Line, now at Halifax, and
all other Ships, already
employed in North America,
be put under the Command
of Vice Admiral Boscawen,
whom your Lordships will
direct to follow such Or-
ders & Instructions as he
shall receive from ~~one~~
of His Majesty's Principal
Secretaries of State.

X
+ Louisbourg

Best Admiral Saunders

I am &c

W. Pitt.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

George R Instructions for Our Trusty and Wel.^[p. 9]
 -beloved Edward Boscawen Esq: Vice Ad-
 -miral of the Red Squadron of Our Fleet,
 and Commander in Chief of all Our
 Ships, employed, or to be employed in
 North America. Given at Our Court
 at St James's the 5th Day of January 1758.
 in the Thirty First Year of Our Reign.

We having appointed you to be Command-
 -er of all Our Ships employed, or to be employ-
 -ed in North America, & having directed a Squad-
 -ron of Our Ships of War, consisting of Twenty^[p. 10]
 three Ships of the Line (including Seven now at
 Halifax) together with a proper Number of Fri-
 -gates, to be got ready for immediate Service, You
 are to take the said Ships, and all others, em-
 -ployed, or to be employed in North America, un-
 -der your Command; And, for your better Guid-
 -ance & Direction We have thought proper to give
 You the following Instructions.

It being highly important for Our Ser-
 -vice, that the Squadron abovementioned be^[p. 11] ready
 to proceed on such Operations, as We shall di-
 -rect, as early in the Year as possible, Our Will
 and Pleasure is, that you do take especial Care,

that all the Ships, now put under your command, be fitted and prepared in the proper Manner, with the utmost Expedition, and that you do proceed, with such part of them, as are now in England, to Halifax, so as to be at that Place, as near as may be, at, or about the End of March.

[p. 12]

You are to transmit constant and particular accounts of your proceedings, by Letter to One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, & to Our Commissioners for Executing the Office of Our High Admiral of Great Britain; And you are to obey all such Orders & Instructions, as you shall receive from Us, under Our Royal Sign Manual, or from One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, or from Our Commissioners for Executing the Office of Our High Admiral of Great Britain for the Time being.

[p. 14]

Endorsed D^{ra}t. of Instructions for Vice Ad^l Boscawen.
Jan^y 5th 1758.

7
Whitehall Jan^y 5th 1758. [p. 15]

Master Gen^l of Ordnance.

My Lord,

I am commanded to signify to your Grace His Maj^{ty} Pleasure, that you give the necessary Orders to prepare the Brass Ordnance, Howitzers, Mortars, &c., with the Engineers, Officers, Ministers, & Attendants, together with all the other Stores necessary to Accompany the same, as specified in the three inclosed Lists, & that the whole be embarked, without Loss of time, on board such Transport Vessels, as the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty shall have provided to transport them to North America; & it is the King's Pleasure, that such Vessels, as carry that Part of the Ordnance Stores, &c., which is destined for Halifax, do, as soon as they can possibly be made ready, fall down the River immediately, & put themselves under such Convooy, as the Lords of the Admiralty shall have appointed to proceed with them. [p. 16]

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

Endorsed D^{nt} to the Master General of the Ordnance/ Jan^y 5th 1758./ Artillery &c. for/ Halifax, New York, & Pensyl-
vania/ Ent^d. [p. 18]

For Halifax

The following Brass Ordnance, Howitzers, and mortars with their Carriages and Beds complete

24 Pounders heavy	8
12 Pounders heavy	6
8 Inch Howitzer	2
5½ Inch Mortars	10
Spare Travelling carrs. } for Iron Guns	24 Po ^r 10

With 800 Rounds of Round Shot, and 50 Rounds of Tin base Shot for each of the Heavy 24 and 12 Pounder Guns 300 Rounds of Shells for each of the Howitzers, and 500 Rounds of Shells for each of the Mortars, and a Proportion of all other Stores necessary to accompany the same. Intrenching Tools for 3000 Men. . . 100 Mantlets.

Sand Bags-	½ Bushel	85000
	Bushel . . .	10000
	2 Bushel or	} 5000
	Walllets..	

likewise an Addition of Ammunition to be sent from hence for the Heavy Brass Guns now at New York and which are to be sent to Halifax to make the 800 Rounds of each of the Eighteen 24 Pounders to 1000 Rounds and the 500 Rounds of the Twelve 12 Po^r 800 Rounds each.

Likewise One company of Artillery complete,
Six Engineers, with Staff Officers, Ministers and
Attendants, that shall be necessary to accompany
the said Battering Train

[p. 22]
Endorsed Brass Ordnance/Howitzers and Mortars/with
their Carriages & Beds complete &c for/Hallifax/Ent.^d

[p. 23]

For New York.

The following Brass Ordnance Howitzers and Mortars with their Carriages and Beds complete.

24 Pounders	heavy	6
12 Pounders	light	6
Royal Howitzers	5½ Inch	4
10 Inch Mortars		2
8 Inch Mortars		2
^{Ind} 4½ Mortars		20

With 800 Rounds of Round Shot and 50 Rounds of Tin base Shot for each of the 24 Pounders, 400 Rounds of Round Shot and 100 Rounds of Tin base Shot fixed for each of the 12 Pounders, and 300 Rounds of Shells for each of the 5½ Inch Howitzers. - 300 Rounds for each of the 10 + 8 Inch Mortars, and 1000 Rounds for each of the 4½ Inc' Mortars with a Proportion of all other Stores necessary to accompany the same, and

Intrenching Tools for 1000 Men

Sand Bags - $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ Bushel } 10,000 \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{ Bushel } 20,000 \end{array} \right.$

Handgrenades fixed - - 1000

with proper Ministers and Attendants to accompany the same.

Likewise the undermentioned Small Arms. Drums and Accoutrements for 12,000 Men.

[Musquets]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Musquets with Wood Rammers - }
Bayonets & Tanned Leather Slings } ----- 12,000

Hallberts ----- 360

Drums ----- 240

Cartouch Boxes ----- 12,000

with 200 Rounds of Powder and Shot to each Mus-
quet and other Stores necessary to accompany them,
Also Foot Tents complete ----- 4000

[p. 26]
Endorsed Brass Ordnance / Howitzers & Mortars / with
their Carriages & Beds complete &c for / New York /
Ent^d

For Pensilvania

The following Brass Ordnance and Mortars
with their carriages and Beds complete.

12 Pounders light 4
6 Pounders light 6
4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Inch Mortars 12

with 400 Rounds of Round Shot and 100 Rounds of
Tin case shot to each of the 12 and 6 Pounders, and
800 Rounds of Shells for the 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Inch Mortars, and
a Proportion of other Stores necessary to accompany
the same. . . . Also,

Handgrenades, fixed . . . 1000
Intrenching Tools for . . . 500 Men
Sand Bags - { Bushel . . . 2000
 { $\frac{1}{2}$ Bushel . . . 5000

Likewise a Detachment from the Royal Regiment
of Artillery. - One Engineer, Officers, Minsters and At-
tendants, that will be necessary to accompany the
same.

Likewise the undermentio'd Small Arms Drums
and Accoutrements for 2000 Men.

Musquets with Wood Rammers }
Bayonets & Tanned Leather Slings } 2000
Halberts 60
Drums 40
Cartouchboxes 2000

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

with 200 Rounds of Powder and Shot to each Mus-
-quet and other Stores necessary to accompany them-
And Foot Tents complete 1000.

[p. 30]
Endorsed Brass Ordnance/ and Mortars with/
their carriages & Beds/ complete & for/ Pensilvania/ Ent.

Jan^y 5th 1758 [p.31]

Lord Barrington

My Lord,

Kings Regiment, & of That
commanded by Maj^r General
Cornwallis.

I am commanded to
signify to Your Lordship
His Majestys Pleasure that
~~you do forth~~ out of the
Second Battalions of the
~~Regiments, commanded by~~
~~the Earl of Effingham, &~~
~~Major General Stuart~~ ~~are~~
now serving on board
the Fleet, you do forthwith
cause Four Companies

together with a Major to
command them _____ to be detached from Each

of the said ^{Two} Battalions, ~~together~~ & that
Every one of the said Eight Companies

be immediately compleated
x to the Number of 100 Private

men, Each Rank & File, from such
x

Men in the said Battalion,

as shall be in the best Health,

& most able to serve fittest

for Service, & that the Eight
Companies abovementioned. [p.32]

so compleated, with the

xx
to the Number of 100 Private
men, Each Rank & File;

Two Majors, be directed to
^xas part of the comple- serve ^xon board the Squadron,
ments of the Ships now ^{preparing} ~~fettering~~ with the utmost
Expedition, & which will be
ready to proceed to Sea,
in a very short time, under
the command of Vice Adm.
Boscawen.

of the Regiments commanded
by the Earl of Effingham, &
Major General Stuart.

I am to ~~si~~ also to signify
to your Lordship the King's
further Pleasure, that you
do cause the like Detachments
^{Each} of four companies, together
with a Major, to be likewise
made from the Battalions
~~of the King's Regiment & of~~
~~that commanded by Major~~
~~General Cornwallis,~~ now
serving on board the Fleet
& that ^{Every one of} the said, ^{last mentioned} Eight com-
panies be in the same
manner compleated to 100.
^{Rank & file & ordered}
Private Men ^{each}, & directed
to serve on board such of
His Majesty's Ships of War
as shall be ~~ordered~~ ~~and~~

directed by the Lords Com:
-missioners of the Admiralty

And with regard to the
five remaining companies of
Each the Four Battalions above
mentioned, It is His Majesty's
Pleasure, that they do no longer
~~be~~ continued to serve at Sea,
but that they be forthwith
sent into good Recruiting
Quarters, in order to complet
as soon as possible their ~~respective~~ Number they
may respectively want ~~as~~
I am &c.

W. Pitt.

[p. 34]
Endorsed To Secy at War / Jan^{ry} 5: 1758 / 16 Comp^s with 4 /
maj^{rs} to serve at Sea / Ent^d

[p. 35]

Whitehall Jan. 6. 1758

My Lord

Having, in my letter of yesterday's date, signified to your Grace the Kings Pleasure that such Vessels as carry that part of the Ordnance, Stores, &c which is destined for Halifax do, as soon as they can possibly be made ready, fall down the river immediately & put themselves under such convoy as the Lords of the Admiralty shall have appointed to proceed with them, I am now to acquaint your Grace that the Lords of the Admiralty have the Kings orders to appoint a proper convoy, ~~for the above service which is to~~ ^{above} which is to proceed with the transports as far as Spithead where they are to be put under the command of Vice Admiral Boscawen.

upon application made by the board of Ordnance for that purpose

[p. 36]

I am, My Lord

Your Grace's

most Obed^thumble Serv^t

W Pitt

Master Gen^l of the Ordnance

[p. 47]
Whitehall Janry 6th 1758.

Vice Admiral Boscawen.

Sir,

His Majesty having directed the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to take up about 15000 Tons of Transport Vessels, & to cause the same to be victualled with three Months Provisions, whole Allowance, & to be provided with Bedding, & fitted in every respect, for the reception of Troops, at the Rate of 1 Ton & $\frac{1}{2}$ a Man; And the King having also ordered that the said Vessels should, as soon as they shall be so fitted & provided, be put under your Command; I am to signify to You His Majesty's Pleasure, that, out of the Transport Vessels abovementioned, You do forthwith direct a sufficient Number to repair under Economy of such of His Majesty's Ships now under your Command, as You shall judge proper, to berke in Ireland, and there to receive on board, the Regiment of Foot commanded by Colonel Inسترuther, consisting of 34 Commission, & Staff Officers, 80 Non Commission Officers, 20 Drummers, & 400 Private Men, together with 60 Women, & 30 Servants, being the usual Allowance of 6 Women, & 3 Servants, to

each company; and that, as soon as the said Regiment shall be embarked, the Transport Vessels do proceed, with all Expedition, under the same Convoy, to Halifax in North America.

[p. 50]

It is also the King's Pleasure, that You do direct such a further Number of the said Transport Vessels, as shall be sufficient, to receive on board, at Portsmouth, the Regiment of Foot, commanded by Colonel Amherst, consisting of 42 Commission & Staff Officers, 72 Non Commission Officers, 20 Drummers, & 900 Private Men, together with 54 Women, & 24 Servants, being the usual Allowance as abovementioned; and that the said Transport Vessels with the Regiment on board, do proceed, with all Expedition, under Convoy of such of His Majesty's Ships under your command, as You shall judge proper, to Halifax, in North America.

[p. 51]

And with regard to the remaining Part of the said 15000 Tons of Transports, not employed on the Two Services abovementioned, It is the King's Pleasure, that You do direct the same to proceed, with all possible Expedition, to New York in America under such Convoy as You shall appoint for that purpose, where they are to be employed in such manner as shall be

concerted by Major Gen^l. Abercromby, or the
 commander in chief of His Majesty's Forces
 there, & Commodore Durell, or the commander
 of the said Convoy, in conveying to Halifax
 the Troops, Artillery, Stores &c directed to be
 embarked at New York, or such other Place,
 or Places in North America, as shall be judg-^[p. 52]
 ed most convenient & proper for that purpose.

I am further to acquaint You, that a
 considerable Quantity of Artillery & Ordnance
 Stores, are now embarking on board Vessels
 in the River, which are ordered to proceed,
 as soon as possible, to Spithead, & there to
 put themselves under your command; And
 it is His Majesty's Pleasure, that you do di-
 rect the said Vessels, with Artillery & Ordnance
 Stores, to proceed, with the utmost Expedition,
 to Halifax, under such Convoy as you shall
 appoint to go with the same.

Endorsed D^{at}. to Vice Adm^l / Boscawen / Jan^y 6th 1758^[p. 54]

Transports

Jan^y 7th 1758 [p. 55]

Duke of Bedford.

My Lord,

I am commanded to signify to your Grace His Majesty's Pleasure that you do direct the Regiment of Foot, commanded by Colonel Anstruther, (~~which~~ Orderd by My Letter of the 29th past, ~~was ordered~~ to prepare for the service in America) to be forthwith complicated to their Full Number of 700. Private Men, Rank & File; ~~for~~ and ~~which purpose~~, Your Grace will cause ~~will draught~~ such a Number of Men, as shall ~~for this purpose~~ be necessary, ~~from any~~ ^{xx} ~~draughted~~ ^{xx} from such Regiments, ~~that may lye~~ ~~most conveniently for their~~ ~~purpose~~, as shall lye nearest, & most at hand, taking particular care, ^[p. 56] that the Embarkation of Col^o Anstruther's Regiment

^x but that the same be
ready to go on board as
^x & which are ready to
sail

be not, on this ^{or any other} account,
retarded, ^x so soon as the
Transports, ordered from
England ^x shall be arrive
at Cork.

I am &c.

W Pitt

[p. 58]

Endorsed Lett. to Duke of Bedford / Jan^{ry} 4th 1758 / to com:
-pleat Col^l / Anstruther's Reg^t / Ent.

Whitchall Jan^{ry} 7th 1758. [p.59]

Vice Admiral Boscawen.

Sir.

I am commanded to signify to you the Kings Pleasure, that you do order Rear Admiral Sir Charles Hardy to repair forthwith to Portsmouth, and go on board such of His Majestys Ships, now ready for the Sea, as you shall judge proper, in order to proceed, without a Moments Delay, to Halifax, in North America, in the most expeditious Manner, there to take charge of His Majestys Ships at that Place and to use all possible Diligence in preparing, and fitting|the same. [p.60] in every respect for the Sea; And you are to direct the said Rear Admiral to proceed from Halifax, with the Kings Ships there, to the Port of Louisburg, as early in the Year, as those Seas shall be practicable, and to post Himself in such Manner before that Harbour, as most effectually to block up the same, and to prevent all Ships getting in to that Place.

I am &c.

W Pitt.

Endorsed Dnat to Vice Admiral Boscawen Jan^{ry} 7th 1758 [p.62]

S^r C. Hardy.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p.63]
Whitehall Janry 7th 1758.

V. A. Boscawen

Sir,

I am commanded to signify to You His Majesty's Pleasure, that You do forthwith direct Commodore Durell to take under His Care such part of the Transport Vessels, now under your command, as shall not be employed for the Embarkation of Colonel Anstruther's & Colonel Amherst's Regiments, and that He do proceed with the same, with all Expedition, under such bonvoy, as You shall appoint, to New York in America; And on his arrival at that Place, ^[p.64] he will immediately acquaint Major General Abercromby, or the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces therewith; And having fitted the said Transport Vessels, with all possible Expedition, for the Reception of the Troops, Artillery, & Stores, destined for Halifax, that he should concert with the said General in what Divisions, & at what Place or Places, either at New York, or elsewhere, it may be most ^[p.65] proper & convenient to embark the same, in order to their proceeding as soon as shall be practicable, without loss of Time to Halifax, under such bonvoy, or convoys, as shall be

judged necessary, & most expedient to allot
them.

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

[p. 66]

Endorsed Whitehall Janry 7th 1758/ V. Adm^l Boscawen/
Commod^l Durell.

Whitehall Janry 9th 1758. [p. 71]

Lords of the Admlty

My Lords,

The King having ordered a Number of Engineers, Officers & Men, amounting in the whole to 234 Persons, to attend a Train of Artillery to America; I am commanded to signify to your Lordships His Majestys Pleasure, That you do cause the Store Ships appointed for this Service to be supplied, from the victualing Office, with a sufficient Quantity of Provisions for the Number of People mentioned. I am &c.

Endorsed To the Lords of the Admiralty. Janry 9th 1758. [p. 74]
 Victuall^d for Ordnance^d People & E.

Whitehall, Jan^y 9th 1758. ^[p. 15]

Commodore Durell.

Sir,

This Messenger will deliver to you Two Boxes directed to Major General Abercromby, & a large Packet addressed to yourself, containing the several Letters mentioned in the inclosed List; And I have Mr. Secretary Pitt's Directions to desire, that you would take charge of the said Boxes & Letters, & that you would, on your Arrival at New York, deliver, and forward, the same, according to their respective Addresses; Mr. Pitt is persuaded, it is unnecessary to recommend it to you, in case of any Danger from the Enemy in your Passage to sink, in the most effectual manner, all the Boxes & Dispatches abovementioned. ^[p. 16] It being of the utmost Importance, that they should not fall into the Hands of the Enemy.

I am, &c.

James Rivers.

P.S. I must beg the Favor of a Line from you, by the Return of the Messenger, to let me know, for Mr Pitt's Information, that you have received these Dispatches.

[List]

[p. 77]

List of Mr Secretary Pitt's Dispatches for North America, sent to Commodore Durell at Ports-mouth Jan^y 9th 1758.

Two Boxes, directed to Major Gen^l Abercromby, or the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces, for the Time being in N^o America.

One large Packet directed to Philip Durell Esq^r at Ports-mouth, containing

One Letter to the Earl of Loudoun.

One Letter to Captain Joshua Loring; And Letters to the following Governors, viz^t.

Newfoundland

New York

Nova Scotia

Pensylvania

New Hampshire

Maryland

Massachusetts Bay

Virginia

Connecticut

N^o Carolina

Rhode Island

S^c. Carolina

New Jersey

Georgia

B. One of the above Boxes, contained the Exemplification of Gen^l Abercromby's Commission under the Great Seal, & Mr Pitt's Dispatch to him of Jan^y 9th together with a Duplicate of that of the 30th Dec^r, & of the Instructions

the other Box contained all the Military Commission the Dispatches from the Ordnance, & Secretary at War & several other Letters from different Persons

[p. 78]

Endorsed Drat. to Commodore Durell, Jan^y 9th 1758 by Collins/ J.

[p. 19]

[on a half sheet of paper is: -]

Pacquets rec^d from the Ordnance & dispatcht
by a Messenger to Portsmouth to Capt

9th Jan^{ry} 1758

- 2. to Col^l George Williamson
- 2. to W^m Saltonstall Esq^r, Commissary & Paymaster
to the Artillery at New York.
- 2. to Col^l James Montrossor, Chief Engineer
- 2. to Tho^s Hawkins Esq^r, Commissary & Paymaster to
the Royal Artillery
- 1. to Capt George Weston, Engineer
- 1. to W^m George Green Esq^r one of His Maty's Engineers

[p. 101]
 Whitehall Jan^y 12th 1758.

Secy at War

My Lord,

I am commanded to signify to your Lordship His Majesty's Pleasure, that you do forthwith direct the 15th Regiment of Foot commanded by Colonel Amherst to prepare for the Service in North America, and that they do repair, ~~with~~ immediately ~~all Expedition~~, to such Quarters as shall be most convenient for their Embarking, with all Expedition, at Portsmouth, or any other Place in that Neighbourhood, on board such Transport Vessels, as Vice Admiral Boscawen shall appoint to receive, & convey the ^[p. 102] said Regiment to North America.

I am further to acquaint ^{also} your Lordship, that His Majesty has^d been pleased to direct the 58th Regiment of Foot, commanded by Col^l Anstruther, to embark at Cork in Ireland, for North America. I am to acquaint your Lordship therewith, in order that your Lordship may give any Directions, that may be necessary thereupon.

(211)

[p.109]
Whitehall 21st Jan^y. 1758.

Admiral Boscawen. —

Sir,

Captain Nathaniel Rusco, of Col^l
Schuyler's Provincial Regiment, having applied
for a Passage to North America, for himself,
three other Officers & Fifty Six Private Men,
all of the same Regiment, and all at Ports-
mouth; I am commanded to signify to
you, His Majesty's Pleasure, that you give
the necessary Orders for receiving the above
Officers & Private Men on Board, such of the
Transports now lying at Portsmouth, and
destined for New York, as you shall judge
most convenient; provided that not the least
Delay or Hindrance be thereby occasioned
to the Service for which the above Trans-
ports are intended.

I am &c^a

W. Pitt.

[p.112]
Endorsed Dnat. to / Adm^l Boscawen / Whitehall 21st Jan^y.

1758.

[p. 113]
War Office 23^d January 1758.

Sir,

Application having been made to the Lords
Comm^{rs} of the Admiralty for an order to receive
on board the Transports or Men of War going
to America, the bloathing for the Army there, and
it was submitted to their Lordships whether it would
not be adviseable to detain part of the Transports
so as to sail with the last of His Majesty's Ships
going thither, as the bloathing will be all ready
by the 10th of February next to be put on board.
And their Lordships having in answer to the above
application acquainted me that they could give
no directions whatever relating thereto, and apprehend-
ed application should be made to you as all the
Ships and Transports were in pursuance of the
Kings Pleasure put under the command of Vice
Admiral Boscawen who had his orders from one
of His Majesty's Secretaries of State. I am now to
desire you will be pleased to give such directions for
receiving the said bloathing as you shall think
proper, as the Troops being bloathed in due time
is of the utmost consequence to the Service. I am

Sir Your most obedient humble Servant
Barrington

Right Honble Mr. Pitt &c &c

Jan^y 23^d. 1758. [p. 17]

Secy at War—

My Lord,

In answer to your Lordship's Letter of this Days Date, with regard to detaining part of the Transport Vessels, destined for N^o America, in order to receive on board the bloathing for the Army there, which will not be all ready, till the 10th of Feb^y; I am to acquaint your Lordship, that as It is of very great Importance to His M^{tys} Service, that the said Transport Vessels should all be in America as soon as possible, & that the Detention of Any One of them may be of very bad consequence; I cannot think it [p. 18] advisable to order any Part of them to wait, for the said bloathing, or on any other account whatsoever, one Moment after they shall be ready to proceed on their Voyage. Your Lordship will, therefore give Directions for sending the bloathing for the Army in America in such Manner, as It must have gone, provided no Transport Vessels had been ordered for those parts.

I am &c^a.

W Pitt.

[p. 12]

Mr Abercrombys complts to Mr Rivers The name of the Person who answered his Queries concerning Mobile is Capt Balcock Master of a Vessel belonging to Mess^r Shubricks Carolina Merchants Capt Balcock is now in Charles Town South Carolina, and there his family is

NB. Mr Pitt gave his Answers to my Queries to Ad. Boscawen

Mr Abercromby had his Information of the Mississippi from Mr Mawd whose direction Mr Wood had. when Mr Aber Introduced him to Mr Wood, Mr Mawds knowledge of the Mississippi comes from Capt Alexander Mackintosh of Montgomerys Battalion now in Charleston S^c Carolina this Capt Mackintosh was Master of a ship from Jamaica & carryd prisoner to New Orleans on the Mississippi for more particular Information of him I refer to Mr Mawd. [p. 12]

NB a ship is taken by Mr Keppel and as she comes from the Mississippi directly, it is very proper that the Prisoners are examined. the ship I think was sent unto Falmouth on Saturday last of this y^r. Admiralty can inform you

ps Inclosed you have Mr Mawdes direction
Tuesday morning
10 o'clock - - - }

[p. 125]
Jan^y 25: 1758.

Vice Adm^l Boscawen -

Sir,

A Number of Transport Vessels (over
& above Those Mentioned in my Letter of the
6th Instant for Halifax) having been loaded,
in the River, with Artillery, & Ordnance Stores,
for New York, & Philadelphia; & the said Trans-
-port Vessels being directed to repair to Spit-
-head, & there to put themselves under your
Command, I am to signify to you His
Majesty's Pleasure, that you do order the Trans-
-ports Vessels above mentioned to proceed, with
all Expedition, to their respective Destinations
in N^o America under such Convoy as You ^[p. 126]
shall appoint to go with them.

I am &c.

W Pitt

[p. 128]

Endorsed Dra^t to Vice Adm^l Boscawen / Jan^y 25th 1758 /
Convoy for Ordnance / to N. York & Philadelphia

George R. Additional Instructions for Our ^[p.129]
 Trusty and Wellbeloved Edward Bos-
 cawen Esq^r. Vice Admiral of the Red
 Squadron of Our Fleet, And Command-
 er in Chief of all Our Ships, em-
 ployed, or to be employed, in North
 America. Given at Our Court at St.
 James's, the Twenty Seventh Day of
 January 1758., in the Thirty First ^{Year} of
 Our Reign.

Whereas We have ordered a consider-
 -able Body of our Land Forces to assemble at
 Halifax in Our Province of Nova Scotia, and
 to be commanded by Major General Amherst,
 in order to undertake the Siege of Louisburg
 in the Island of Cape Breton, as early as
 the Season will admit of / Operations, by Sea ^[p.130]
 and Land, in those Parts; And Whereas We
 have appointed you to be Commander in
 Chief of a Squadron of Our Ships to act
 in conjunction, and cooperate with the said
 Major General Amherst in the Execution of
 the Above most important Service, As well as
 of such Ulterior Operations, as shall, during
 the Campaign, be judged by You, and by

Major General Amherst, or the Commander of this Body of Our Land Forces abovementioned, most expedient to be undertaken by Our Ships and Forces; We have thought proper to give you the following Additional Instructions for your Conduct.

[p. 131]

① 1 In case, on your Arrival in North America, you shall find, that the Orders, you have been directed to give to Rear Admiral, Sir Charles Hardy, for Blocking up the Port of Louisburg shall not have had their Effect, you are, with all possible Diligence, to take the most effectual Measures for Blocking up the said Harbour.

[p. 132]

2 You are to give such farther Orders, as may be necessary, for the safe and speedy conveying of such part of Our Troops, as shall not be already at Halifax, when you arrive in North America, for which purpose you shall retain, over and above the Transport Vessels, already engaged in Our Service, such farther Transport Vessels in America, as you, and the Commander in Chief of Our said Forces, shall judge necessary, and most expedient for Our Service.

3 Whereas We have ordered the Fifteen

Thousand Tons of Transport Vessels, taken up here, and now under Your Command, to be victualled with Three Months Provisions Whole Allowance, You shall, in Case of Necessity, and that the same can be spared, cause Our Troops to be supplied on Shore with the said Provisions: And You will also cause the Whole, or such part of the Sea Bedding, to be landed for the Use of Our said Troops on Shore, as shall be required by Our Commander in Chief; Which Sea Bedding is to be returned on board the Transports, when It shall be no longer wanted on Shore.

4 Whereas We have directed certain Operations of Our Land Forces to be carried into Execution, before the Arrival of Major General Amherst, under the Orders of Brigadier General Whitmore and Brigadier General Lawrence, to Whom We have given Our Instructions respectively to that Purpose, Which they are directed to communicate to You; Our Will and Pleasure is, that You do concert with the said Brigadier Generals all proper Measures for carrying into Execution the several Services prescribed in Our Orders to Them.

5 As soon as the Season of the Year,

[p. 134]

and the Navigation of those Seas, shall allow, and in case the Force of Our Fleet under Your Command shall be sufficient to extend to That Additional Service, without Prejudice to the First and Principal Object, namely, the Siege of Louis-
-burg. You are to take the earliest Measures for disposing such of Your Ships, as you shall judge proper at the Mouth of the River St. Lawrence, in such manner as effectually to prevent All Ships And Succours going to Quebec.

6 Whereas It cannot be foreseen, by what Time the Siege of Louisburg may have Its Issue, or What the State and Number of Our Troops may be, when That Service shall be over; And also considering, in case, by the Blessing of God upon Our Arms, Our Troops should make Themselves Masters of That Place, the necessary Garrison which must be left for the Defence thereof; We judge it most expedient to leave it to You, and to Major General Am-
-herst, or the Commander of Our Forces That shall have been employed at Louisburg, to consider the State and Circumstances of Things, as They shall then be found, and thereupon to determine and concert such ulterior Operations with Our Fleet and Forces, as you, and

[p. 135]

Major General Amherst or the Commander of the aforesaid Body of Troops shall judge most practicable, and expedient for Our Service, and for making the most effectual Impressions on the Enemy; And Our Will and Pleasure is, that you do use your utmost Endeavours for that purpose, in such Manner as You, and the said ^[A.136] Major General or Commander of the Troops, shall judge most advisable either by proceeding against Quebec with the whole of the Land Forces remaining, in case It shall, at That time, be judged Adequate to so great and Arduous an Enterprize, as well as that the Season of the Year shall still permit of an Operation of such Length; Or by making any other Attempts, which may occur, on the French Settlements near the Gulph or River of St. Lawrence, Bay of Fundy, and River of St. Johns; Or by detaching such Ships, as You shall judge most adapted for that Service, in conjunction with ^{such} a Body of Our Land Forces, as Major General Amherst or the Officer on Whom His Command may have ^[A.137] devolved, shall judge sufficient for the following Services, namely an Attack upon the Forts and Places lying on the River Mobile, as well as Those on the River of Mississippi.

7 Whereas It is necessary, that, upon certain Occasions, Councils of War should be held, We have thought fit to Appoint, And do hereby appoint, such a Council, which shall consist of Four of Our principal Sea Commanders, And of an equal Number of Our principal Land Officers, including the Commanders in Chief of Our Sea and Land Forces (except in cases happening at Land, relating to the carrying on any Siege, or other Military Operations to be performed by Our Land Forces only; And in like manner, except in Cases happening at Sea, with regard to Operations to be performed by the Fleet only;) And all such Sea and Land Officers are hereby respectively directed, from time to time, to be aiding And assisting with their Advice, as often as they shall be called together by You, or the Officer commanding Our Land Forces for that Purpose.

[p. 138]

8 Whereas the Success of this Expedition will very much depend upon an entire good Understanding between Our Sea and Land Officers, We do hereby strictly enjoin And require You, on Your Part, to maintain and cultivate such a good Understanding and Agreement, and to order the Sailors, and Marines, under your Command,

[p. 139]

to assist Our Land Forces, and to Man the Batteries, when there shall be occasion for Them, and when They can be spared from the Sea Service; As We have instructed Our General and Commander of Our Land Forces, on His Part, to Maintain And cultivate the same good Understanding and Agreement, and to order that the Soldiers under His Command shall Man the Ships, when there shall be Occasion for Them, and when They can be spared from the Land Service; And ^[p.149] in order to establish the strictest Union that may be, between you, and Our said General and Commander of Our Land Forces, You are hereby required to communicate These Instructions to Him, as He is directed to communicate those, He shall receive from Us, to You.

9 You are hereby directed, upon all Occasions, so to dispose and order Our Ships, under your Command, as may be most advantageous for Our Service, the Security of Our Dominions in North America, and the Protection of the Trade of Our Subjects, as far as shall in no wise impede any Service or Enterprise to be undertaken pursuant to These Our Instructions; And We have directed the ^[p.151]

Governors of Our several Colonies and Provinces in North America, to send You the earliest Intelligence of Any Motions of the Enemy, and to apply to you for Assistance in case of Emergency, And We have further directed Our said Governors to use all legal Methods to supply the Ships under your Command with Such Seamen, and Workmen, as shall be wanting to recruit the Same, And which You shall, from time to time, apply to them to furnish.

- 10 As Our Service may require, that You, or the Commander of Our Land Forces, should, on particular Occasions, dispatch a Sloop, or small Frigate, to England, with Intelligence, You shall always take care to have with You one or more Sloops, or small Frigates, for that purpose.
- 11 When the Season shall be so far Advanced, that Nothing Material can be effected by Your longer continuing, with the Main of Our Fleet, in North America; nor that any Thing shall be to be apprehended from any Fleet of the Enemy in Those parts; You are to return to England, with so Many of the Ships under your Command, as You shall think proper, taking care to leave there such

a Force, under the Command of a Flag Officer,^[p.143]
or of a Captain only, according as the same
may be proper, as shall be superior to any
Force, which from the best Intelligence You
shall be able to obtain, the Enemy may have
in those Parts.

G R.

Endorsed Draft of Additional Instructions for Vice^[p.144]
Admiral Boscawen / Jan^y 27th 1758.

George R

[p. 157]

Instructions for Our Trusty and Wel-
-beloved Edward Whitmore Esq^r, Bri-
-gadier General of Our Forces in North
America. Given at Our Court at St.
James the 27th Day of Janry 1758. in
the Thirty First Year of Our Reign.

We having orderd a very considerable
Body of Our Troops to repair to Halifax, and
thence to proceed to the Island of Cape Bre-
-ton, in order to undertake the Siege of Louis-
-burg. And Whereas (Our Leave having been
signified to Major General Hopson, by Our
Secretary at War, to return to Great Britain)
Our Troops, so assembled at Halifax, will, un-
till the arrival of Major General Amherst, whom
We have appointed to command the same,
be under your command, We have thought pro-
per to give you the following Instructions for
your Guidance + Direction:

[p. 159]

Our Will + Pleasure is, that, as soon as
so many of Our Troops, designed for the
Siege of Louisburg, as shall amount to Eight
Thousand Men, shall be assembled at Hali-
-fax, you do detach Brigadier General Lawrence,
(to whom you will deliver the inclosed sealed

Packet) with that Body of Forces, together with
 the Artillery, Stores + all other Requisites for
 the intended Service; And You are to direct
 the said Brigadier General Lawrence, to concert
 with Vice Admiral Boscawen, or the Command-
 er in Chief of Our Ships in North America, to
 whom you are to communicate these Instructions)
 all proper Measures for Landing the said
 Troops on the Island of Cape Breton, at such
 Place or Places, as may be judged most prac-
 ticable + expedient; And (in case It shall not
 be judged advisable to make the first land-
 ing in Gabareuse Bay) You will further di-
 rect the said Brigadier General / when such
 Landing, or Landings, of the Troops shall be
 effected, either at Miray Bay, or Elsewhere,
 as shall be concerted between him, + the
 said Vice Admiral, or Commander in Chief
 of Our Ships, to endeavour to march with
 the said Troops, and take Post on the Shore
 of Gabareuse Bay, in such manner as to
 cover and secure the Landing, in that Bay,
 of the Artillery, Stores, and all other Requi-
 sites for the said Siege of Louisburg; / And
 the said Artillery, Stores &c. are to be accord-
 ingly disembarked in the beforementioned Gabareuse

[p.160]

[p.161]

[p.162]

Bay, with the Assistance, and under the Protection of Our Fleet: And it is Our farther Will and Pleasure, that, with the above Division of Troops, amounting to Eight Thousand Men, You do send, over and above, as many Rangers, as can be collected; not detaining the Troops on Account of the said Rangers.

It is also Our Will and Pleasure, that you do order the Rest of Our Troops, designed for the Siege of Louisburg, as soon as they shall arrive at Halifax, to proceed to the Island of Cape Breton, there to join the first Body of Our Troops under the Command of Brigadier General Lawrence; And you are, yourself, to remain at Halifax for the Care & Protection of that Place, and of Our Province of Nova Scotia, untill you shall receive farther Orders for your Conduct from Us, [p. 163] or from Major General Amherst, who is speedily to repair to North America, to take upon him the Command of Our Troops destined for the Siege of Louisburg.

You are to send constant Accounts of your Proceedings in the Execution of these Instructions, by Letter to one of Our Principal

Secretaries of State, & you are to obey all such
further Orders, as you shall receive from Us,
under Our Royal Sign Manual, or from One
of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

G.R.

[p. 166]
Endorsed Dnat of Instructions / for Brigadier General /
Whitmore / Jan^y 27th 1758.

George R. Instructions for Our Trusty and Welbeloved ^[p.167]
Charles Lawrence Esq., Brigadier General
of Our Forces in North America. Given
at Our Court at St James the 27th Day
of January 1758. in the Thirty First Year
of Our Reign.

We having, by Our Instructions to Briga-
dier General Whitmore, directed Him, the said
Brigadier General, to send You, with a Body
of Our Forces, to the Island of Cape Breton; We ^[p.168]
have thought fit, for your Guidance and Direc-
-tion, to give you the following Instructions.

As soon as you shall, pursuant to the
Orders given you by Brigadier General Whit-
-more, have landed, and taken Post, in the
Island of Cape Breton, with the Troops under
Your command; And shall, in consequence there-
-of, have also landed and secured the Ar-
-tillery, and Stores; Our Will and Pleasure is,
that you do, as far as shall be practicable,
take such proper Posts, near Louisburg, as may
prevent all Succours, of any Kind, being thrown
[into that Place: And you are likewise to take ^[p.169]
such effectual Measures, for the security of
your Posts, and Camp, and particularly of

your Artillery, Stores, &c. as may prevent, and frustrate, all Efforts of the Enemy against Any of the Same.

[p. 170]

And It is Our farther Will and Pleasure, that You do, with the Advice of Our Chief Engineer, collect all Materials, and make all other necessary Preparations, for beginning, and carrying on, the Siege of Louisburg; And as soon as such other / of Our Forces shall be arrived in the Island of Cape Breton, as You, with the Advice of Our said Engineer, shall judge to be adequate to the Operations of that Siege, You are to lose no Time in beginning the Same, and in carrying forward that most important Service, with the utmost Vigor, without waiting the actual Arrival of Major General Amherst, Whom We have appointed to command Our Forces employed in the said Siege.

[p. 171]

And We having directed a Squadron of Our / Ships of War, under the Command of Vice Admiral Boscawen, to assist, and cooperate with, Our Land Forces, employed in the above Siege; You are hereby directed to communicate these Instructions to the said Vice Admiral, or the Commander in Chief of Our said Ships.

82
You are to send constant Accounts of Your
proceedings, in the Execution of these Instruc-
-tions, by Letter to One of Our Principal Secre-
-taries of State; And You are to obey all ^[p. 172] such
farther Orders, as You shall receive from Us,
under Our Royal Sign Manual, or from One of
Our Principal Secretaries of State.

G R.

Endorsed Dnat of Instructions of Brigadier General ^[p. 174]
Lawrence / Jan^{ry} 27th 1758

[p. 159]

His Majesty's Instructions to
Brigadier General Whitmore.

His Majesty's Instructions,
[sealed up] for Brigadier Gen^l.
Charles Lawrence, to be opened
by Him, upon His Landing
in the Island of Cape Breton.

Letter, to Charles Lawrence Esq^r,
Brigadier General of His Ma-
jesty's Forces in North America,
to be opened, in case of the
Death of Brigadier General
Whitmore, or of His being,
in any manner disabled
from repairing to Halifax.

Another Packet containing
Duplicates of the Instructions
to Brigad^{rs} Whitmore, & Lawrence,
[p. 160]
& of the Letter to Brigad^r.
Lawrence, was made up in
the same manner, & with the
same Superscriptions

Secret Letter to Maj^r. Gen^l.
Abercromby, or in his Ab-
sence to Lt Gov^r. De Lancey

These three Packets were made up under leave directed to Edward
Whitmore Esq^r, Brigadier General of His Maj^{ty}'s Forces in North
America, to be opened by Him upon His Arrival at Halifax;
and in case of the Death of Brigad^r. Gen^l. Whitmore; or of His be-
ing, in any manner disabled from repairing to Halifax; this
Packet is to be forwarded to Brigad^r. Gen^l. Lawrence, & opened by
Him, at Halifax. — And the Packet, directed, as above, was
inclosed to Major Gen^l. Abercromby, or the Commander in Chief,
for the time being, of His Maj^{ty}'s Forces, in N^o. America.

at New York - containing the Secret Letters to
Gov^r Lyttelton, & Brigad^r Forbes.

A Packet directed to Brigad^r Gen^l Whitmore
at Halifax - contain^g Order for holding Courts Martial.

A Packet directed to Brigad^r Gen^l Lawrence
at Halifax - containing Order for holding Courts Martial.

NB. the above Packets were delivered, to V.
Adm^l Boscawen Jan^y 28th 1758. - to forward to New
York, & Halifax.

[p. 192]

Endorsed Mem^o with regard to making up, & Direc-
tions of Dispatches of Jan^y 27th 1758 for America.

[p. 193]

List of Packets delivered to Admiral Boscawen.

Jan^y 28th 1758.

For New York.

One Packet, directed to Maj^r Gen^l Abercromby, or to the Commander in Chief of His Maj^{ty}'s Forces, in N^o America.

One Packet (marked Secret) directed to Maj^r Gen^l Abercromby, or, in his Absence, to L^o Gov^r De Lancey, at New York.

One packet to Col^o Webb. —

one packet to Maj^r Gen^l Abercromby } from L^o Barrington
or Command^r in Chief in N^o America }

For

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

4195

For Halifax

One Packet, directed to Edward Whitmore Esq.
Brigad^r Gen^l of His Maj^{ty} Forces in N^o America, to be
opened by Him on his Arrival at Halifax - & in case
of the Death of Brigad^r Gen^l Whitmore, or of his be-
ing, in any manner, disabled from repairing to Hali-
fax, this Packet is to be opened by Brigad^r Gen^l Law-
rence at Halifax.

One Packet directed to Brigad^r Gen^l Whitmore,
at Halifax.

One Packet directed to Brigad^r Gen^l Lawrence,
at Halifax.

One Packet to Maj^r Gen^l Hopson at Halifax -
L^d Barrington.

[P. 196] Endorsed List of Dispatches for America, delivered to/
O. adm^t Boscawen, Jan^y 28th 1758.

[p. 205]
Whitehall Feby 22. 1758.

Lords of the Admiralty.

My Lords,

In answer to Your Lordships Letter of this date, I am to signify to You His Majesty's Pleasure, that You do forthwith direct the Dublin Man of War, to proceed, without loss of time, to join Adm^l Boscawen, in the Room of the Invincible, which has been unfortunately lost; It being the Kings Intention that the Squadron under the command of Admiral Boscawen's should be kept up to the full force of 23 Ships of the Line

I am &c

W. Pitt

[p. 208]

Endorsed Dnat to the Lords of the Admiralty 22^d
Feby 1758. Dublin to replace Invincible &

[p. 221]

Instructions for Our Trusty and Welbe-
 loved Jeffery Amherst Esq. Major General
 of Our Forces in North America, And Com-
 mander in Chief of a Body of Our Land
 George R. Forces, to be employed in the Siege of Louis-
 burg, and on other Services pointed out
 by these Instructions. Given at Our Court
 at St James the Third Day of March 1758,
 in the Thirty First Year of Our Reign.

Whereas We have, by Our Commission,
 bearing Date the Second Day of this Instant, ap-
 pointed You to be Commander in Chief of a
 considerable Body of Our Land Forces, directed to
 Assemble at Halifax in Our Province of Nova Scotia,
 in order to undertake the Siege of Louisburg in
 the Island of Cape Breton, as soon as the ^[p. 222]
 Season of the Year will Admit of Operations, by
 Sea and Land, in those parts; And Whereas
 We have appointed Admiral Boscawen to be Com-
 mander in Chief of a Squadron of Our Ships to
 Act in conjunction, and cooperate, with Our said
 Land Forces, in the Execution of the Above most
 important Service, as well as of such ulterior Op-
 erations, as shall, during the Campaign, be
 judged by You, and by Admiral Boscawen or

[p.223]

the Commander in Chief of Our said Ships, most expedient to be undertaken by Our Forces and Ships; We have thought fit to give You the following Instructions for Your Conduct. And that You may be fully informed of the Number of Our Forces destined for the Siege of Louisburg, and of the several Preparations directed to be made for that Service, We have ordered to be delivered to You herewith Extracts of Three Letters, wrote by One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, to Major General Abercromby, dated the 30th of December, and the 9th and 27th of January last past, together with a List of the said Troops, and of the Additional Artillery and Stores sent to Halifax; Also copies of Three Letters to Admiral Boscawen dated the 7th of January, and 3^d of February; And of One to Governor Lawrence dated the 7th of January.

[p.224]

[1] You are immediately, upon the Receipt of these Our Instructions, to repair to . . . and there embark on board One of Our Ships of War, and proceed, without Loss of time, to Halifax in Nova Scotia, where You are to take under Your Command the Troops We have ordered to rendezvous at that Place; And You are, as soon as the Season of the Year shall permit, to

proceed with the said Troops, the Artillery, Stores, and all the other Requisites that shall have been collected for the Siege of Louisburg, to the Island of Cape Breton, in Order to undertake the said Siege: And It is Our Will and Pleasure, that You do carry into Execution the said important Operation with the utmost Application and Vigour.]

12 In Case, on your Arrival at Halifax, You shall find, that the Troops, which We have ordered Major General Abercromby to send, with all Expedition to that Place, together with the Artillery, Stores, and all other Requisites for the Operations directed, shall, contrary to Our Expectation, and by any unfavorable Accidents, not be yet arrived at Halifax; You are, without Loss of a Moment's time, and by the most expeditious and sure Means, to make the most pressing Instances to Major General Abercromby, or the Commander in Chief of Our Forces in North America, And to Admiral Boscawen, or, in his Absence, to Sir Charles Hardy, [p. 225] or Commodore Duell, in order to quicken and expedite, with the utmost Diligence and Dispatch, all possible Measures for the most speedy Assembling and collecting of the said

Troops at Halifax, as well as of the Artillery, Stores, and all Requisites for the Siege; And You are to expedite to the utmost the completing the Preparations of such Materials, and Requisites for the said Siege, as, from their Nature, may be provided and made at Halifax.

[p. 227]

3 But in case any Part, or the Whole, of our said Troops shall, as it is greatly hoped, have proceeded to Cape Breton, before Your Arrival at Halifax, and commenced any of the Operations, directed by the several Instructions, We have given, for that Purpose, to Brigadier General Whitmore, and to Brigadier General Lawrence, (copies whereof, and of a Letter to Brigadier General Lawrence dated the 27th of January last, will be delivered to You herewith,) Our Will and Pleasure is, that You do, with all possible Expedition, repair Yourself to Cape Breton, and take the Command of Our said Troops, in order to the most diligent Prosecution of this great Object: And in all Cases, whether You shall happen to find the Troops still assembled, or assembling, at Halifax, when You shall arrive at that Place; Or whether the said Troops, destined for the Siege of Louisburg, (in part, or the Whole, thereof,) shall be already landed on the Island of Cape Breton; You are to

[p. 228]

consider the Instructions abovementioned to Brigadier General Whitmore, and Brigadier General Laurence, as Instructions to Yourself; And You are to use the utmost Efforts fully to execute the Same.

4 In case, by the Blessing of God upon Our Arms, you shall make Yourself Master of Louisburg, Our Will and Pleasure is, that you do keep Possession of the said Place; for which purpose, you are to appoint, out of the Troops under Your command, a ^[p. 229] sufficient and ample Garrison effectually to secure and defend the said Place; And you are to make such Repairs to the Works as shall be necessary for the immediate Defence thereof, untill you shall receive further Orders from Us; And you are forthwith to transmit an exact Account, to be laid before Us, of the State and Condition of the said Place, And of any Additions you shall judge necessary to be made to the Fortifications thereof, in order to secure the same against Any Attack from the Enemy.

5 Whereas It cannot be foreseen by what time the Siege of Louisburg may have Its Issue; or what the State and Number of ^[p. 230] Our Troops may be, when that Service shall

be over; And also considering, in case, by the Blessing of God upon Our Arms, Our Troops should make themselves Masters of That Place, the necessary Garrison which must be left for the Defence thereof, We judge it most expedient to leave it to you, and to Admiral Boscawen or the Commander in Chief of Our Ships, to consider the State and Circumstances of Things, as They shall then be found, and thereupon to determine, and concert, such Ulterior Operations with Our Forces, and Fleet, As you, And Admiral Boscawen or the Commander in Chief of Our Ships, shall judge most practicable and expedient for Our Service, and for making the most effectual Impressions on the Enemy; And Our Will and Pleasure is, that you do use your utmost Endeavours for that purpose, in such manner as you, and Admiral Boscawen or the Commander in Chief of Our Ships, shall judge most Advisable, Either by proceeding against Quebec with the Whole of the Land Forces remaining, in case They shall, at that time, be judged adequate to so great and arduous an Enterprize, and that the Season of the Year shall still admit of an Operation of That Length; Or by making any other Attempts, which may occur, on the French Settlements

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

near the Gulph and River of ^[p. 232] St. Lawrence, Bay
of Fundy, and River of St. John's; Or by detach-
ing, (in conjunction with ^{such ships as} Admiral Boscawen or
the Commander in Chief of Our ^{said} Ships, shall judge
most adapted for that Service,) such a Body of
Our Land Forces, as You shall judge sufficient for
the following Services; namely, an Attack upon
the Forts and Places lying on the River Mobile,
as well as Those on the River ^{of} Mississippi.

6 Whereas It may be necessary, that, upon
certain Occasions Councils of War should be held,
We have thought fit to appoint, and do here-
by Appoint such a Council, which shall con-
sist of Four of Our Principal Land Officers and
[p. 233]
[of an equal Number of Our Principal Sea Com-
manders, including the Commanders in Chief of
Our Land and Sea Forces, (except in cases happen-
ing at Land, relating to the carrying on any
Siege, or other Military Operations, to be performed
by Our Land Forces only; And in like Manner,
except in cases happening at Sea, with regard
to Operations to be performed by the Fleet only.)
And all such Land and Sea Officers are hereby
respectively directed, from time to time, to be Aid-
ing and Assisting with their Advice, as often
as They shall be called together by You, or by the

Commander in Chief of Our Squadron, for that purpose.

[p. 234]

7 Whereas the Success of this Expedition will very much depend upon an entire good Understanding between Our Land and Sea Officers, We do hereby strictly enjoin and require you, on your part, to maintain and cultivate such a good Understanding and Agreement, and to order, that the Soldiers, under your Command, shall man the Ships, when there shall be Occasion for them, and when they can be spared from the Land Service; As the Commander in Chief of Our Squadron is instructed, on His part, to entertain and cultivate the same good Understanding and Agreement, and to order the Sailors and Marines under His Command, to assist Our Land Forces, and to man the Batteries, when there shall be Occasion for them, and when they can be spared from the Sea Service; And in order to establish the strictest Union that may be, between you and the Commander in Chief of Our Ships, you are hereby required to communicate these Instructions to Him, as He is directed to communicate Those He has received from Us, to you.

[p. 235]

8 When the Siege of Louisburg shall be over, and in case from the Circumstances of Things, It

shall not be judged advisable to employ, in any of the ulterior operations pointed out as above in these Instructions, the whole of the ^[p. 236] Forces that shall still remain under your command, (having, first, in case of success, left a strong Garrison, as directed, at Louisbourg, and provided for all other necessary services on the Island of Cape Breton,) You are to cause such of the Troops, so unemployed, to be landed at Halifax, or Elsewhere, in North America, in such manner as Major General Abercromby shall direct: But if, from the distant Operations in which the said Major General may happen to be engaged, Prejudice may arise to Our Service by waiting for such Orders, You are to use Your ^[p. 237] best Discretion in disposing of Our Troops, in the manner the most conducive to Our service, at Halifax, or Elsewhere, on the Continent of North America: And when all further Operations of the Campaign, with any part of the Troops under your command, shall be over, Our Will and Pleasure is, that you do repair to Halifax, And put Yourself under the command of Major General Abercromby, and continue to command such of Our Troops as shall be left in Nova Scotia, untill you receive Our further

[p.238]

Orders: And You are to take all timely Opportunities of corresponding with Major General Abercromby, relative to the Disposition, as above, of the Troops, now under Your Command, on the Continent of America, after the respective Operations shall be at an End.

9 In Case, by the Blessing of God upon Our Arms, You should make Yourself Master of the Fortress of Louisburg, Our Will and Pleasure is, that, when You shall judge proper to leave the Island of Cape Breton, You do Appoint Brigadier General Whitmore to command, as Governor, in the Same, or, in case of His Death, such other careful and able Officer, Whom You shall judge best qualified for so important a Trust.

[p.239]

10 You are to send constant and particular Accounts of all Your Proceedings by Letter to One of Our Principal Secretaries of State; And You are to obey and follow all such Orders, as You shall receive from Us, under Our Royal Sign Manual, or from One of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

G. R.

[p.240]

Endorsed Dra^t of Instructions for Major General Amherst. March 3^d 1758.

[p.275]
Whitehall July 8th 1758.

Major Gen^l: Abercromby,
Sir,

On Monday last, I receiv'd the Favor of your Dispatches of the 22^d 24th and 27th May, which were immediately laid before the King, and I have the Pleasure to acquaint you of His Majesty's gracious Approbation of your Conduct, since you had the Command of His Forces in N^o. America, as well as of the Zeal and Activity you have shewed for His Service, by which all the Preparations for the present Campaign are in such Forwardness, as, by the Blessing of God upon His Majesty's Arms, gives the most reasonable Hope of Success in the Execution of the several Operations, directed to be carried on in those Parts, and the King has the firmest Reliance, that you will continue to exert the same Endeavours, during the whole Course of this very important Campaign. [p.276]

I have also the Satisfaction to inform you, that His Majesty approves the Change you have made, in appointing S^r John S^r. Blair to be Deputy Quarter Master General in the South, and continuing Colonel Bradstreet in the Service in which he was engaged, and for which [p.277]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 278]

he seems so particularly well adapted, and the manner, in which you have employed Capt. Loring, since his Arrival in America, and the future Destination of that Gentleman, so well recommended by his Zeal and Activity, seems to have been perfectly well calculated for the Good of His Majesty's Service, and therefore has been equally approved by the King; And as His Maty had not named any Person to be Quarter Master General to the Forces, destined for the Siege of Louisburg, you did very right to send Major Robertson, in that Station, with the Troops, as he must have been of great Use 'till the Arrival of Major General Amherst, to whom the King had been pleased to leave the Appointment of that necessary Officer to the Forces under his Command, and for which Purpose he has with him a blank Commission, signed by His Majesty; and in case Gen^l. Amherst should not continue Major Robertson in that Employment, he will then serve with the Corps to which he belongs, unless you shall think proper to employ him in any other particular Service; - Col^l. Townshend, whom the King appointed Adjutant General in America, and who is to serve, as such, at the Siege of Louisburg, was, it is concluded,

[p. 279]

arrived before your Letters came away.

Captain Loring having lately represented, that no Orders had yet been sent to you, for any Allowance being made to him, in consequence of the King's Commission, dated the 30th of December last. appointing him to be commissary to superintend & expedite ^[p. 280] the building Boats and Vessels for the Use of the Troops under your Command. I am now to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure, that, out of such Sums of Money, as shall be in your Hands, applicable to the Service of America, you do cause to be paid to Capt: Joshua Loring, the Sum of Forty Shillings a Day, to commence from the abovementioned Date of his Commission inclusive, and to continue for so long time as that Gentleman shall be employed on any particular Service relative to the Operations under your Command.

^[p. 281] The inclosed Extraordinary Gazette will inform you of the great & glorious Victory, obtained, on the 23^d past, near Brevelt, by His Majesty's Forces, under the Command of Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, over the French Army commanded by Count Clermont.

^[p. 282] Endorsed To Major General [Abercromby.] July 8th 1758.

[p. 287]
Whitehall July 24th. 1753.

Lords of the Admty

My Lords,

It being the King's intentions
that Vice Adm^l Boscawen should leave
Ten ~~Four~~ Ships of the Line, with a proportionable
number of Frigates, to winter in North America;
I am commanded to signify to your Lordships
His Majesty's Pleasure that you forthwith cause
to be prepared & sent to Halifax, with the ut-
most expedition, such Stores as may be neces-
sary for refitting & clearing the above Ships
& Frigates, together with Provisions & whatever else
may be requisite to put them in a condition
for next years Service, & that the said | Ships [p. 288]
& Frigates may be ready to proceed thereon by
the Month of February.

I am &c.

W. Pitt

[p. 290]
Endorsed Drot to the Lords of the Admty 24. July 1753.

copy.

[p. 305]

George R

George the Second &c To Our Trusty and Wellbeloved Edward Whitmore Esq: Brigadier General of Our Forces in North America only. Greeting: We reposing especial Trust and confidence, in your Loyalty Courage and Experience in Military Affairs, do, by these Presents, constitute and appoint you to be Governor of Our Island of Cape Breton, and the Town & Fortresses of Louisburg, and the Territories thereunto belonging; and also of Our Island of St. Johns; You are therefore to take the said Islands, Town and Fortresses there, into your Care and Charge, and carefully and diligently to discharge the Duty of Governor thereof, by doing and performing all and all manner of Things thereunto belonging; And We do hereby strictly charge and command all Our Officers and Soldiers who now are, or hereafter shall be, in Garrison in the said Fortresses, and all Others, Our Ministers, Officers and loving Subjects, whom it may concern to obey you as Our Governor thereof. And you are to observe & follow such Orders and Instructions from time to time, as you shall receive from Us, according to the Rules and Discipline of War, in pursuance of the Trust hereby

[p. 306]

reposed in you, Given at Our Court at Kensington
the 8th Day of Sept^r 1758. in the Thirty Second Year
of Our Reign.

By His Majestys Command

W. Pitt.

[p. 306]

Endorsed copy of Gov^r Whitmores Commission

Admiral Boscawen, or
 Commander in Chief of
 the King's Ships in N. America

[p. 309]

Sir,

The King having judged proper, that
 Major General Abercromby should return to
 England; & His Majesty having been pleased
 to Appoint Major General Amherst to succeed
 him, as Commander in Chief of the King's
 Forces in North America; I am to acquaint
 you therewith, & to signify to you His Majes-
 ty's Pleasure, that you do, during your con-
 tinuance on the American Station, cultivate
 a good Understanding & Correspondence with
 Major General Amherst, who has like Directions,
 with regard to his Conduct & Correspondence
 with you. [p. 310]

(sic)

Endorsed to Boscawen or / Com^d in Chief / Sept. 8-58 [p. 312]

Extract of Letter Major Genl.

[p. 325]

Abercromby. Decr. 30.

X

inform him of the Siege of
Louisburg, & inclosing the
Paper containing the Des-
tination of the Troops to
take care of the Requisites
collected last year - & of the
Battering Train - to raise
Rangers, & send 600. to Hali-
fax - to direct Col: William-
son & Montresor to obey
orders from Lt Genl. & Board
of Ordnance - to send the
Battering Train & Stores to
Halifax - to send the Troops
specified in the inclosed
List, unless some Extra-
ordinary Inconvenience,
to take special care to
send full Number allotted -
the Troops to be at Halifax
April 12th - Transports prepar-
ing in England - to retain
those coming with Highland-
ers - to take up 6000 Tons in
America - to lay Embargo

[p. 326]

if necessary - to send Troops to Halifax in Divisions, if whole not ready at same time - the two Regiments from England will be ready soon - to engage M^r. Meserve with 80 carpenters.

X Extract of L^d. Ligonier's Paper of the Destination of the Troops in America, so far as relates to those appointed for Louisburg.

List of Additional Artillery & Stores, sent to Halifax.

Extract to M^r. G. Abercromby
Jan^y. 9.

inforcing orders to send Troops & Battering Train, in time to Halifax, & in proper Divisions in concert with Com^{de}. Durell, inclosing List of Artillery sent to Halifax &c.

^{copy}
Extract to M^r. G. Abercromby.
Jan^y. 27.

inforcing preceding Orders - to send B. G. Whitmore to Halifax - informing him M^r. G. Amherst is to command at Louisburg - not to wait for Rangers.

[p. 327]

copy to Adm^l. Boscawen Jan^y. 7 - to send S^t. L. Hardy to Halifax, with orders to block up

the Harbour of Louisburg.

x x x x

copy to Adm.^e Boscawen Feb.^r 3 - to endeavour, if practicable,
to force Harbour of Louisburg.

x x x

copy to Gov.^r Lawrence Jan.^r 7 - to order soldiers to assist
Engineers in making prepara-
tions to prepare for troops
ordered to Halifax

B. G. Whitmore's Instructions.

B. G. Lawrence's Instructions.

copy to B. G. Lawrence Jan.^r 27. inclosing copy of Whitmore's
Instructions, with orders to
execute them, in case of
Death of Whitmore, or being
unable to repair to Halifax

xxx

copy to Adm.^e Boscawen Jan.^r 7 - to order Durell with empty
transports to New York

These two Papers were given
to M. G. Amherst March 5th -
with his Instructions, tho'
not referred to in them

{	to Gov. ^r Lyttelton Jan. ^r 27 to send
	M ^r Balcock to Ad. ^e Boscawen; &
	to procure Pilots
	to B. G. Forbes Jan. ^r 27 - to send
Capt. Mackintosh to M. G. Amherst	

copy of this Letter was to Gov.^r Lyttelton March 7 - to set on
sent to M. G. Amherst March 7. foot Expedition ag^t Albama fort &
to correspond with Boscawen & Amherst.

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Proposals for the Expedition to Quebec.

As it is thought Absolutely
Necessary for the Kings Service,
that Gen^l. Amherst Remain upon
the Continent as Commander in
Chief to Direct all Operations, it
is Proposed that for the Reduction
of Quebec.

A Detachment hereafter Named
shall be made out of the Army
Commanded by Major General Amherst.

That Col. Wolfe shall have the
Command of the said Detachment
with the Rank of Major General
for and During the Expedition to
Quebec only, after which he will
Return to His Rank of Brigadier, to
Act in consequence of such Orders
as he shall Receive from the said
General Amherst.

Brigadiers to Act Under the
same Restrictions

- Monckton
- Murray
- Burton

As it is necessary he
should have the Name
and Rank, as it will
Greatly Mortifie his
Seniors in that Country

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Battallions

Amherst	1034	Halifax
Bragg's	815	Louisbourg
3 Grenad. comp ^s	300	Ditto
Otways	1145	Bay of Fundy
Kennedy	815	Ditto
Lascelles	1145	Continent
Webb	1145	Ditto
Lawrence	1145	Bay of Fundy
Monckton	1145	Ditto
Anstruther	815	Halifax
Frasier	1601	Continent
Rangers	600	Nova Scotia
of the Roy ^l Artillery	<u>300</u>	
	12005	

It is proposed to Replace Bragg's Reg^t and the 3 Grenadier Companies taken from Louisbourg by 1000. of the Provincials.

It is also Proposed to Detach from Monckton & Lawrence's Batt^{ns} 500. Men to be joined by 1500. Provincials for the Protection of Halifax & the Bay of Fundy, And if Gen^l Amherst should not think that Number sufficient he will add what he shall think necessary for their security.

| The Battering Train and a Detachment of 300 Men of the Royal Regiment of Artillery.

147
to be Employ'd for the Reduction of Quebec.

Endorsed America/ copy sent to Maj^r Gen^l Am^r ^[p.340]
heret/ Dec^r 29th 1758

And Whereas the supplying the said Forces with fresh Meat at sometimes may be found practicable and expedient and for the good of the Service, It is hereby covenanted and agreed by and between the s^d Parties that notwithstanding any thing herein contained, whenever and for so long time as the Commander in Chief shall think fit to provide fresh Meat for the said Forces, the Delivery of Provisions of Beef & Pork by the Contractors in part or in the whole shall be suspended and a proportionable Allowance only for the several Species of Provisions shall be made unto them as shall be agreed upon & certified by the Commander in Chief

Endorsed copy of a clause relating to fresh Provisions Extracted from the North American contract copy sent to M. G. Amherst Decr 29th 1758

* The following Engineers, & Officers to Act as En-
-giniers are Desired.

[p. 350]

	Celbridge	Engineer
	Williamson	Engineer
All these Gen.	Capt. Hollandt	of the Americans
-tlemen are in	Lieut. Tongue	of Warburton's
America & most	Lt. Bentzei	of the Americans
of them in	Lt. Goddard	of Lascelles
Nova Scotia	Lt. Debarres	of the Americans
	Capt. Peruvine	Capt of Marines

Mr Amherst will send a Surgeon General, Mates,
Medicines, & Materials for an Hospital, These may come
with the Troops from the Continent to Louisbourg.

* Six Months Provisions for the Whole Army
from the Month of June.

Mollassis, to make Spruce Beer for Six Months
for the Whole Army, to be sent from the Continent
to Louisbourg.

11: The Troops Pay for this Beer; it is known to be
an Excellent Antiscorbutick.

A Quantity of Rum to deliver to the Troops
in wet weather, in Fatigue & Labour; The moderate
use of this Spirit upon proper Occasions, is found
to be of great use, mix'd with Water, & the Men are
satisfied with it as a reward for their Work.

* 50. or 60. Sloops or Schooners for the Service in

the River, they might be Employ'd as Transports to convey some of the Troops from the Continent to Louisbourg or to carry the Militia, to relieve the Posts in the Bay of Fundy; These Sloops & Schooners^[p. 351.] can bring the Whale Boats with them.

2 Deal batters for Every Regiment

6 Whale Boats for Every Regt. - made upon the Continent or America

8 Ditto for the Rangers

a Barge for Each General Officer - Absolutely Necessary as many flat bottom'd Boats as can well be carried.

Early Provision of Camp Necessaries for the Troops including the Marines.

a company of carpenters, join'd to the Artillery

4 Large Sling boats with Harness for Men - such as were at Halifax by Admiral Boscawen's directions for the Siege of Louisbourg - They were found to be very usefull in conveying Heavy Cannon & Mortars from the Shore to the Parks of Artillery, or to the Batteries.

✓ All the Troops intended for this Service, & all the Officers nam'd in this Paper, or in any other, should be assembled at Louisbourg, sometime, in May, so as to be ready to sail in the latter End of that month, or the beginning of June.

If any of the Rangers want Good Arms, they

may be supplied from the Arsenal at Louisbourg,
The four companies from the Continent were nei-
ther armed nor clothed according to their contract.
N: Neither Col. Carlton, nor Col. Warde have
been spoke to, upon this matter.

[p. 352]

Endorsed Memorandums.

[p.353]

List of the Officers of His Majesty's Hospital
serving in North America Anno 1758-

- 1 Director James Napier Esq^r
- 1 Chief Surgeon . . . James Napier Esq^r
- 4 Surgeons
 - John Adair
 - Richard Huck . . . {acting as Physician by Com=
mission from the Earl of Loudoun
 - George Monro
 - William Russell
 - William Louch
- 3 Apothecaries
 - William Barr
 - Simon Tiffin
 - Hugh Kennedy
 - John Charlton
 - John Loch
- 8 Surgeons Mates
 - William M^c Myne
 - John Cockran
 - Robert Boyd
 - John Monro
 - Adam Smith
- 12 more added Anno 1759
 - Robert Bass
 - Joseph Williams
 - William Mitchell
 - Richard Walker
- 8 Apothecaries Mates
 - James Ross
 - John Watson
 - William Baines
 - Gerald Campbell
- 1 Matron Charlotte Brown

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

5,214
77

[p. 1]

List of Papers for Adm^t Saunders.

Extract of a Letter from Mr. Secretary Pitt, to Maj^r Gen^l

Amherst. 9th Decem^r: 1758.

Copy of a Letter from Mr. Secy Pitt to the Lieut^t Gov^r
of New York. Dec^r: 9th 1758.

Copy of a Letter from Mr. Secy Pitt to Major Gen^l.

Amherst Dec^r: 29th 1758.

Proposals for the Expedition to Quebec.

List of Engineers and Officers to act as Engineers on
the Expedition against Quebec.

Copy of a Letter from Mr. Secy Pitt to the Lieut. Gov^r
of New York Decem^r: 24. 1758.

Copy of a Letter from Mr. Secy Pitt to Major Gen^l.

Amherst Jan^y 12th 1759:

Copy of a Letter from Mr. Secy Pitt to Major Gen^l.

Amherst Jan^y 13th 1759.

Endorsed List of Papers for /Admiral Saunders. / de- [p. 2]

-liver'd to Adm^t Saunders / Feb^r: 10th 1759.

Whitehall Jan^y 9th 1759. ^[p. 5]

Lords of the Admiralty.

My Lords,

Having, in my Letter of the 24th past, signified to your Lordships His Majesty's Pleasure, that you should forthwith direct Fourteen Ships of the Line, with Four Bomb Ketches, and a proper Number of Frigates, to be prepared to proceed to North America; I am now to signify to your Lordships the King's further Pleasure, that all the Ships, and Vessels, abovementioned, together with Ten Ships of the Line, now at Halifax and Louisburg, and all other Ships, already employed in N^o. America, be put under the Command of Rear Admiral Saunders, whom your Lordships will direct to follow such Orders and Instructions, as he shall ^[p. 6] receive from His Majesty by One of His Principal Secretaries of State.

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

Endorsed To the Lords of the Admiralty / Jan^y 8th 1759. / ^[p. 8]
(Squadron for Admiral Saunders.)

[p. 13]

Instructions for Our Trusty and Wel-
 -beloved Charles Saunders Esq^r, Rear Ad-
 -miral of the White Squadron of Our Fleet,
 George R. and Commander in Chief of All Our Ships,
 employed, or to be employed, in North
 America, Given at Our Court at St. James's
 the 8th Day of January 1759. in the Thirty
 second Year of Our Reign.

We having appointed you to be Com-
 -mander in Chief of All Our Ships, employed,
 or to be employed in North America; And hav-
 -ing directed a Squadron of Our Ships of War,
 consisting of Twenty four Ships of the Line, (in-
 -cluding Ten now at Halifax, and Louisbourg) to-
 -gether with Four Bomb Vessels, and a proper
 Number of Frigates, to be got ready for imme-
 -diate Service, You are to take the said Ships, [p. 14]
 and all Others, employed, or to be employed in
 North America, under your Command; And, for
 your better Guidance and Direction, We have
 thought proper to give you the following Instructions.

It being highly important for Our Ser-
 -vice, that the Squadron abovementioned be ready
 to proceed on such Operations, as We shall direct,
 as early in the Year as possible; Our Will and

Pleasure is, that you do take especial Care, that all the Ships, now put under your Command, be fitted & prepared in the proper Manner, with the utmost Expedition, and that you do proceed with such Part of Them, as are now in England, to Louisburg, so as /to be at that Place, as near as may be, at, or about, the End of April.

You are to transmit constant & particular Accounts, of your Proceedings, by Letter, to One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and to Our Commissioners for executing the Office of Our High Admiral of Great Britain; And you are to obey all such Orders and Instructions, as you shall receive from Us under Our Royal Sign Manual, or from One of Our principal Secretaries of State, or from Our Commissioners for executing the Office of Our High Admiral of Great Britain, for the time being.

G. B.

[p. 16]

Endorsed Instructions for / Rear Admiral Saunders, /
January 8th 1759.

[17]
Whitehall Janry 10th 1759.

Lords of the Admiralty,
My Lords,

Having in my Letters of the 29th Novem.
and 5th past, signified the King's Pleasure to your
Lordships, that you should take up Twenty Thou-
sand Ton of Transport Vessels, and cause the
same to be fitted for Troops, at the Rate of One
Ton and half for each Man, & victualled for
Six Months for Ten Thousand Men; I am now
to signify to your Lordships His Majesty's further
Pleasure, that you do forthwith direct all the Trans-
port Vessels abovementioned to be completed with
all possible Expedition, and that They be, as
fast as They shall be ready, sent, under prop-
er Convoy, or Convoys, to Spithead, at ^[17.5] which
Place your Lordships are to order the said Trans-
port Vessels to be put under the Command of
Rear Admiral Saunders.

A Quantity of Artillery and Ordnance
Stores, being now embarked on board Vessels in
the River, I am to signify to your Lordships
the King's Pleasure, that you do direct a proper
Convoy to be held in readiness to proceed, when-
ever the Board of Ordnance shall apply for the
same, with the said Vessels, to Spithead, where

They are to follow such further Orders, as They shall receive from Rear Admiral Saunders.

[4-19]

It is also His Majesty's Pleasure, that your Lordships do take all possible Precautions, that the Masters of the Transports and Vessels, mentioned in this Letter, do not, under any Pretext whatever, loiter in the River, or Elsewhere, or delay proceeding with the greatest Expedition, round to Spithead, agreeable to the Orders, which your Lordships shall give for that purpose.

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

[4-20]

Endorsed To the Lords of the Admiralty, [Janry 10th 1759.]
Transports to be under Command of Adml. Saunders.
Convoy for Ordnance Ships to Spithead.

11
Whitehall 10th Jan^y: 1759. ^[p. 21]

Board of Ordnance
Gentlemen,

I am commanded to signify to You, the King's Pleasure, that You do give the necessary Directions for the Vessels, having on Board the Artillery, Stores &c. &c. ordered by my Letter of the 24th past, as soon as they can possibly be made ready, to proceed forthwith to Spithead, where the said Vessels are to be put under the Command of Rear Admiral Saunders. I am further to acquaint You, that the Lords of the Admiralty are directed to appoint a proper ^[p. 22] Convoy, to carry the above Vessels to Spithead, whenever You shall apply for the same.

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

Endorsed Draft to Board of Ordnance / Jan^y: 10th 1759. ^[p. 23]
/ Ordnance Vessels to go / to Spithead to be under / the Com-
-mand of Adm^l: / Saunders - Admirty / ordered to convoy them /
to Spithead. /

Whitehall 10th Jan^y 1759. ^[p. 25]

Board of Ordnance.

Gentlemen,

I am commanded to signify to You His Majesty's Pleasure, that You do forthwith cause, two compleat Companies of Artillery, to march to Portsmouth, and there embark on Board such Transport Vessels, as Rear Admiral Saunders shall direct, taking with them their Tents, Camp Necessaries, and a proportion of Ammunition.

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

Endorsed Draft to Board of Ordnance. / Jan^y 10th 1759. ^[p. 26]
2 Comp^y: of Artillery to / march to Portsmouth / & em-
-bark, as Ad^l. Saunders / directs.

Jan: 11th 59. ^[7.22]

My Lords

I am commanded to signify to y^e L^{ds}
H. M. pleasure that, in addⁿ to the 6 Months pro-
visions for 10,000 Men, order'd in my Letter of 5th
of x^{ber} last, you do forthwith cause to be got ready
with^t loss of time 3 Months provisions for the same
number of Men; & it is the K^g's Pleasure that y^e
L^{ds} having caused the said 3 Months provisions
for 10,000 Men to be embarked on board such Trans-
-port Vessels as you shall have orderd to be taken
up for that purpose, do direct the same to pro-
-ceed immediately under proper Convoy to Louisbourg.
I am &c.

W Pitt

Lds. of Amty

Endorsed Dra^t to Lds of Admty / Jan^y 11th 1759. ^[7.32]
3 mos additional / Provisions for Louisbourg.

George R

[p. 41]

George the Second, &c. &c. To Our Trusty & Wel-
-beloved James Wolfe Esq; Brigadier General of Our Forces
in N^o. America only, greeting. We reposing particular
Trust in your Courage, Prudence, & Loyalty, have con-
-stituted & appointed, & do, by these Presents, constitute
& appoint you, to be Major General, & Commander in
Chief of all & singular Our Forces, employed, or to
be employed, on an Expedition against Quebec, by the
way of the River St Lawrence, as shall be directed
by Our Instructions for that purpose: And for the
better Government of Our said Forces during their con-
-tinuance under your Command, We have thought
fit to authorise & empower you to prepare & publish
such Rules & ordinances, as are fit to be observed
by all Officers & Soldiers of Our said Forces, as also
to punish all Offenders & Transgressors against the
same, by Death, or otherwise, according to the nature
of their Offences, as they shall appear before a Court
Martial, which We do hereby give you full Power &
Authority to Assemble, as often as you see Occasion,
pursuant to the Directions of an Act of Parliament
for punishing Mutiny & Desertion; & according to their
Judgement, you are to cause Sentence to be pronounced
against the Person or Persons so offending either of Pains
of Death, or such other Pains, or Penalties, as shall

[p. 42]

be thought fit to be inflicted by the said Court Martial, which said sentence, or sentences, you are to cause to be put in Execution, mitigate, pardon, or to suspend the same, as in Your Discretion you shall see Cause, We giving you Power to relieve any Person under Sentence, till Our Pleasure be known; & for the Execution of Justice in Our said Forces, We do give you Authority to appoint a Provost Martial to use & exercise that Office, as it is usually practised in the Law Martial, & likewise to appoint a Judge Advocate, from time to time, to attend the said Courts Martial for the more orderly proceedings of the same; & We do further authorize you to cause exact Musters to be taken of our said Forces, & to sign Warrants for their Pay according to the said Musters in pursuance of such Establishment as shall be made for that purpose; & whereas by such Establishment provision is to be made for such Contingent Charges as may arise for Our Service, & to the Use of the said Forces, you are hereby authorized to direct the Payment of the said Money in such proportions as you shall in your Discretion think necessary for the purpose aforesaid; & that Our said Forces may not be unsupplied with Officers to command them, whilst they are in the said Service, We do give you Full Power & Authority, in case

21

of Death, Removal by Sentence of a Court Martial,
 or the Quitting of any of the Officers of the said
 Forces, to supply the said Vacancies by posting ^[p. 44] Of-
 ficers in their Room, having regard to the Merit
 of such Officers, as well as to their Seniority,
 which last is to give way to the Good of the
 Service, if you can give a sufficient reason for
 setting the same aside, which you are to do in
 the Account you transmit to Our Secy at War
 for Our Approbation, & such Vacancies as may
 happen of Ensigns in the Forces under Your Com-
 mand, or of Lieut Fireworkers in the Detachment
 of Our Royal Artillery, you are to fill up with such
 Persons as you may think most proper for Our
 Service. & such Persons as you shall make choice of
 for the purposes aforesaid, are to be acknowledged
 & to command in their respective Stations, as if they
 had received Commissions from Us, & to continue
 in their said Employments, till Our further Pleas-
 ure be known. And for Executing the several Powers,
 & Authorities, herein expressed, This shall be Your ^[p. 45]
 Warrant. Given at Our Court at St. James's the 12th
 Day of Jan^y 1759. in the 32^d year of Our Reign.

By His Mty's Command

W. Pitt.

Endorsed copy of Genl Wolfe's Commission Jan^y 12: 1759. ^[p. 46]

[p. 65]

	Mary Galley	Fair American	Peggy	Lenox Packet	St. Paul	Ruby	Richard John	Total
Musquets with Bayonets, Tanned	1,000	500	500	500	500	500	500	4,000
Leather Slings & Cartouch Boxes,								
Carbines with Bayonets, Tanned	"	825	825	825	875	325	325	4,000
Leather Slings & Cartouch Boxes,								
Carbine ---- { Ball Tons & Flint	"	"	3. -	3. -	3. -	"	3. -	12. 0
	"	"	12,500	12,500	12,500	12,500	10,000	60,000
Fine Paper - Rhms	"	50	30	30	"	30	"	120
Thread . . . lb	"	100	100	100	"	"	"	300
Foot Tents comp	"	"	"	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,000
Powder Screens	"	"	"	"	"	3	"	3
Armourers Tools Sets	"	"	"	"	"	4	"	4

Office of Ordnance
16 January 1759.

[p. 68]

Whitehall Jan^{ry} 23^d 1759. ^[p. 79]

Dear Adm^l Saunders.

Sir,

Being informed that Fifty Nine of the Transport Vessels, destined for North America, are rendezvoused at Spithead, and that only six are not yet got round there; I am to signify to You the King's Pleasure, that You do forthwith give the necessary Orders for the Transport Vessels, now at Spithead, to proceed immediately, together with the Ordnance Ships, to New York; and you will direct such of the Transport Vessels, under Your Command, as shall not be yet arrived at Spithead, ^[p. 80] to follow.

I am, &c.

W. Pitt.

Endorsed Grat. to Dear Adm^l Saunders. ^[p. 82] Jan^{ry} 23^d 1759. / (Transports, now at Spithead, to sail.)

[p. 119]
 Whitehall Jan^{ry} 26th 1759.

Lords of the Admiralty.

My Lords,

Rear Admiral Saunders having represent-
 ed, that some Folkestone Cutters will be very ser-
 -viceable to the Squadron, now under His Com-
 -mand; I am to signify to Your Lordships His
 Majesty's Pleasure, that you do forthwith cause three
 large Folkestone Cutters to be provided, and prop-
 -erly fitted and armed, and that you do direct
 the said Cutters to proceed, as soon as ready,
 with all Expedition, to Spithead, where they are
 to be put under the Command of Rear Admiral
 Saunders.

I am &c

W. Pitt.

[p. 122]
 Endorsed Des^t. to the Lords of the Admiralty. / Jan^{ry} 26th
 1759. / Folkestone Cutters.

George R. Secret Instructions for Our Trusty and
 Beloved Charles Saunders Esq^r, Rear
 Admiral of the White Squadron of Our
 Fleet, and Commander in Chief of all
 Our Ships, employed, or to be employed,
 in North America. Given at Our Court
 at St James's the Fifth Day of February
 1759, in the Thirty Second Year of Our
 Reign.

Whereas We have ordered a consid-
 -erable Body of Our Land Forces to Assemble
 at Louisburg, and to be commanded by Briga-
 -dier General Wolfe, in order to proceed, by the
 way of the River St Lawrence, as early as the
 Season will admit of Operations, by Sea and
 Land, in those Parts, to attack and reduce
 Quebec; And Whereas We have appointed You
 to be Commander in Chief of a Squadron of
 Our Ships. to act in conjunction and cooperate
 with the said Brigadier General Wolfe, in the
 Execution of the above most important Service,
 as well as of such ulterior Operations as may,
 in consequence of the Reduction of the above
 Place, be judged by You, and Brigadier General
 Wolfe, expedient to be undertaken further up the

[p. 127]

said River St. Lawrence; And in Execution, also, of any such other Operations, as may after the above Service, be judged by you, and by Major General Amherst, or the Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces in North America, most advisable to be undertaken by Our Ships and Forces; We have thought fit to give you the following Instructions for Your Conduct.

[p. 130]

1. In Case, on your Arrival in North America, you shall find, that the Orders, which have been already given to Rear Admiral DuRoi, for blocking up the River St. Lawrence, shall not have had their Effect; You are, with all possible Diligence, to take the most effectual Measures for blocking up the said River, in the manner prescribed by the Orders already sent to Rear Admiral DuRoi.

2. You are to give such further Orders, as may be necessary, for the safe and speedy conveying of such Part of Our Troops, as shall not be already at Louisbourg, when you arrive in North America, for which purpose you shall take up and retain, (over and above the Transport Vessels already engaged in Our Service,) such farther Transport Vessels, in America, as you, and the Commander in Chief of Our said Forces,

[p. 131]

shall judge necessary, and most expedient for
Our Service.

3. Whereas We have ordered the Twenty
Thousand Tons of Transport Vessels, taken up
here, and now under Your Command, to be
victualled with Six Months Provisions for Ten
Thousand Men, you shall cause Our Troops to be
supplied on shore with the said Provisions:
And you will also cause the whole, or such
part of the Sea Bedding, to be landed for the
Use of Our said Troops on Shore, as shall be
required by Our Commander in Chief; which
Sea Bedding is to be returned on board
the Transports, when it shall be no longer want-
ed on Shore. [p. 132]

4. We having ordered the Troops, Artillery,
Stores, and all other Requisites, for the intend-
ed Expedition against Quebec, to be rendezvoused
at Our Island of Cape Breton, on or about the
25th of April, if the Season shall happen to permit,
you are, on your Arrival at Louisbourg in Our
said Island, to use all possible Diligence and
Expedition, in concert with Brigadier General Wolfe,
or the Commander in Chief of the said Troops, in
Embarking the same, together with the Artillery,
Stores, and all the other Requisites, abovementioned;

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

and to proceed therewith, at/or about the 4th of May, or as soon as the Season of the Year shall permit, up the River St. Lawrence, in order to attack ^{endeavour to} and reduce Quebec: And Our Will and Pleasure is, that You do, with Our Ships under your Command, cooperate with and assist Our Land Forces, with the utmost Application and Vigor, in the Execution of the said most important Service.

5. As it cannot be foreseen, by what Time the Attempt against Quebec may have its Issue, or what the Number and State of Our Ships and Troops may be, when That Service shall be over; And also considering, in case, by the Blessing of God upon Our Arms, Our Forces should make themselves Masters of That Place, the necessary Garrison that must be left for the Defence thereof, We judge it expedient to leave it to you, and Brigadier General Wolfe or the Commander in Chief of Our said Land Forces, to consider the State and Circumstances of Things as They shall then be found, and thereupon to determine what ulterior Operations, higher up the River St. Lawrence, (in case the Navigation of the said River shall be found safe for such Vessels, as shall be best suited to the Service,) may be practicable and

[p. 135]

expedient for making still farther and effectual Impressions on the Enemy; And in Case any such ulterior Operations, as above, in consequence of the Reduction of Quebec, shall be judged by you, and Brigadier General Wolfe, expedient to be undertaken, Our Will and Pleasure is, that You do carry the same into Execution, in the manner which you shall think most conducive to the Good of Our Service.

6 When the Services up the River St. Lawrence, prescribed and pointed out in these Our Instructions, shall be at an End; Our Will and Pleasure is, that You do consult with Major General Amherst or the Commander in Chief of Our Forces in North America, whether any other Services, in any other Part of North America, shall be expedient to be attempted, by Our Ships and Troops in conjunction; And in particular, whether, towards the End of the Year, when Operations, in the more Northern Part of America, necessarily cease, It may not be practicable and advisable to make a Detachment of such Ships, as you shall judge most adapted for that Service, in conjunction with such a Detachment of Our Land Forces, as Major General Amherst, or the Commander in Chief of Our Forces in North America, shall judge adequate to

[p. 136]

the Service, to form an Enterprize against the Forts and Places lying on the River Mobile, as well as those on the River Mississippi; And you are to cooperate in all such Operations, as you, and Major General Amherst, or the Commander in Chief of Our Forces in North America, shall judge advisable.

7----- Whereas the Success of this Expedition will very much depend upon an entire good Understanding between Our Sea and Land Officers, We do hereby strictly enjoin and require you, on your Part, to maintain and cultivate such a good Understanding and Agreement, and to order the Sailors and Marines, under your Command, to assist Our Land Forces, and to man the Batteries, when there shall be Occasion for them, and when they can be spared from the Sea Service; As We have instructed the Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces, on his Part, to entertain and cultivate the same good Understanding and Agreement, and to order, that the Soldiers, under his Command, shall man the Ships, when there shall be Occasion for them, and when they can be spared from the Land Service; And in order to establish the strictest Union That may be, between you and our said Commander in Chief.

[p. 132]

[p. 132]

of Our Land Forces, You are hereby required to communicate these Instructions to Him, as He is directed to communicate Those, He shall receive from Us, to You.

8 ——— You are hereby directed, upon all Occasions, so to dispose and order Our Ships under Your Command, as may be most advantageous to Our Service, the Protection of the Trade of Our Subjects, and the Security of Our Dominions, and Possessions, in North America, as far as may be consistent with the Execution of the Services, to be undertaken, pursuant to these Our Instructions; ^[p. 143] And We have directed the Governors of Our several Colonies and Provinces in North America, to send You the earliest Intelligence of any Motions of the Enemy, and to apply to you for Assistance in Case of Emergency; And We have further directed Our said Governors to use all legal Methods to supply the Ships, under Your Command, with such Seamen, and Workmen, as shall be wanting to recruit the Same, and which you shall, from time to time, apply to them to furnish.

9 ——— As Our Service may require ^[p. 144] That You, or the Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces, should, on particular Occasions, dispatch a Sloop, or small Frigate, to England with Intelligence, You

shall always take care to have with you one, or more, Sloops, or small Frigates for that purpose.

10 ——— When the season shall be so far advanced, that Nothing Material can be effected, by your longer continuing, with the Main of our Fleet, in North America, nor That any Thing shall be to be apprehended from any Fleet of the Enemy in those Parts; you are to return to England with so many of the Ships, under your Command, as you shall think proper, taking care to leave there, under the Command of a Flag Officer, or of a Captain only, according as the same may be proper, such a Number of Ships, as shall be superior, to any Force, which, from the best Intelligence you shall be able to obtain, the Enemy may have in those Parts.

lyB.

[p. 144]

Endorsed Draft of Secret Instructions for Rear Admiral Saunders. / Feb^{ry} 5th 1759.

[p. 145]

Lds of the Admty

My Lords,

I am commanded to signify His Majesty's Pleasure to your Lordships that, over & above the Six Months Provisions for 10,000 Men, ordered by my Letter of the 5th Dec^r last & the Additional ~~supp~~ Quantity of three Months Provisions for the same Number of Men ordered by my Letter of the 11th past, You do cause a further Supply of Four Months Provisions for 10,000 Men, to be got ready without Loss of Time, & that you do Cause the same, as soon as they shall be ready, to be ^[p. 146]embarked on board such Transport Vessels, as you shall order to be provided for that purpose, ~~after which~~ ^{that He do dispose} they are^r to proceed, with all Expedition under proper Convoy to Louisburg, & your Lordships will direct the Officer, who shall command the said Convoy, immediately on His Arrival at Louisburg, to acquaint Rear Adm^l. Saunders, or the Command^r in Chief of His Majesty's Ships in North America therewith, & to ^[p. 147]dispose of the ^{above} said Provisions in such manner as He shall direct the said Rear Admiral, or Commander in Chief, shall direct

Endorsed D^{ra}t. to the Lds of the Admty. / Feb^y 10: 1759 ^[p. 148]

57
35
[p. 149]
Whitehall Feb^{ry} 10th 1759.

Dear Ad^l. Saunders

Sir,

I send you herewith, by order of Mr. Secretary Pitt, the inclosed Packet, addressed to Major General Amherst or the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in North America, which Packet I am to desire, ~~that~~ you would forward, by the first Ship, that you shall dispatch to North America.

I am also ~~ordered~~ directed by Mr. Pitt to inclose to you, for your further Information, in addition to the Papers, he delivered to you this Morning, an Extract of His ^[p. 150] Separate Letter of the 9th Dec^r last, to Major Gen^l. Amherst, & a Copy of one of the 23^d part, together with Copies of the Two Letters, he has wrote, this Day, to the same Gentleman.

Give me Leave to take this Opportunity of begging Your Acceptance of my best Wishes for your good Voyage, Health, & Success:

I am &c.

James Rivers.

P.S. I must beg Leave to trouble you to let me know, for Mr. Pitt's Information, that you have received the above Papers, & Packet.

[p. 159]

George R. Secret Instructions for Our Trusty and
Wellbeloved James Wolfe Esq^r, Brigadier Gen-
eral of Our Forces in North America, and
Major General and Commander in Chief
of a Body of Our Land Forces, to be em-
ployed on an Expedition against Quebec.
by the way of the River St. Lawrence.
Given at Our Court at St. James's the
Fifth Day of February 1759, in the Thirty
Second Year of Our Reign.

Whereas We have, by Our Commission
bearing Date the Twelfth Day of January last, ap-
pointed You to be Major General and Command-
er in Chief of a considerable Body of Our Land ^[p. 160]
Forces directed to assemble at Louisbourg, in Our
Island of Cape Breton, in order to proceed, by the
way of the River St. Lawrence, as early as the
Season of the Year will admit of Operations, by
Sea and Land, in those Parts, to attack and re-
duce Quebec; And Whereas We have appointed
Rear Admiral Saunders to be Commander in Chief
of a Squadron of Our Ships to act in conjunction,
and cooperate, with Our said Land Forces, in the
Execution of the above most important Service; We
have thought fit to give You the following Instructions

[p. 16.]

for your Conduct. And that you may be fully informed of the Number of Our Forces destined for this Expedition against Quebec, and of the several Preparations, directed to be made for that Service; We have ordered to be delivered to you herewith Extracts or Copies of Three Letters, wrote, by One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, to Major General Amherst, dated the 29th of December, and the 12th & 13th of January, last past, together with a List of the said Troops, and of the Additional Artillery and Stores, ordered to be sent to Louisburg; Also Copies of Three Letters to Rear Admiral Saunders, dated the 9th, 12th and 20th of January last; and of One to Rear Admiral Duwell, dated the 29th of December last.

[p. 162]

1 / — You are immediately, upon the Receipt of these Our Instructions, to repair to Portsmouth, and there embark on board One of Our Ships of War, and proceed, without Loss of Time, to Louisburg in the Island of Cape Breton, where you are to take under your Command the Troops we have ordered to rendezvous at that Place, on or about the 20th of April, if the Season shall happen to permit; And you are, on your Arrival at Louisburg, to use all possible Diligence and Expedition, in concert with Rear Admiral Saunders, or

[p. 163]

the Commander in Chief of Our Ships, in Embarking the Troops, Artillery, Stores, and all the other Requisites for the Expedition against Quebec, and to proceed therewith, at or about the 1st of May, or as soon as the Season of the Year shall permit, up the River St. Lawrence, and attack and endeavour to reduce Quebec: And It is Our Will and Pleasure, that You do carry into Execution the said important Operation with the utmost Application and Vigor. [p. 164]

2. ——— In Case, on Your Arrival at Louisburg, You shall find, that the Troops, which We have ordered Major General Amherst to send, with all Expedition, to That Place, together with the Artillery, Stores, and all other Requisites for the Operation directed, shall, contrary to Our Expectation, and by any unfavorable Accidents, not be yet arrived at Louisburg, You are without Loss of a Moment's Time, and by the most expeditious and sure Means, to make the most pressing Instances to Major General Amherst, or the Commander in Chief of Our Forces in North America, & to Rear Admiral Saunders, or the Commander in Chief of Our Ships in North America, in order to quicken and expedite, with the utmost Diligence and Dispatch, all possible Measures for most speedily Assembling and collecting [p. 165]

the said Troops at Louisburg, as well as the Artillery, Stores, and all Requisites, for the Expedition against Quebec.

3 ——— In Case, by the Blessing of God upon Our Arms, You shall make Yourself Master of Quebec, Our Will and Pleasure is, that You do keep Possession of the said Place; for which purpose, You are to appoint, out of the Troops under your Command, a sufficient and ample Garrison, under the Command of such careful and able Officer, as You shall judge best qualified for so important a Trust, effectually to defend and secure the said Place; And You will immediately make, in the best Manner practicable, such Repairs to the Works, as you shall find necessary for the Defence thereof, until You shall receive further Orders from Us; And You are forthwith to transmit an exact Account, to be laid before Us, of the State and Condition of the said Place.

4 ——— As It cannot be foreseen, by what Time the Attempt against Quebec may have its Issue, or what the Number and State of Our Troops and Ships may be, when That Service shall be over; and also considering, in Case, by the Blessing of God upon Our Arms, You should make Yourself Master of That Place, the necessary Garrison, That must be

62
left for the Defence thereof; We judge it expedient to leave it to you, and Rear Admiral [p.168.]
Saunders, or the Commander in Chief of Our Ships, to consider the State and Circumstances of Things, as They shall then be found, and thereupon to determine what Ulterior Operations, higher up the River St. Lawrence, (in case the Navigation of that River shall be found safe for such Vessels as shall be best suited to the Service,) may be practicable and expedient, for making still farther and effectual Impressions on the Enemy; And in case any such Ulterior Operations, as above, in consequence of the Reduction of Quebec, shall be judged by you, and Rear Admiral [p.169.]
Saunders, expedient to be undertaken, Our Will and Pleasure is, that you do carry the same into Execution, in the Manner which you shall think most conducive to the Good of Our Service; And you will not fail, as expeditiously as may be, to inform thereof Major General Amherst, Commander in Chief of Our Forces in North America, and, as far as may be, to concert the same with Our said General, in order that the Operations, in different Parts, may coincide, and mutually facilitate and strengthen Each other. [p.170.]

5 _____ With regard to such of Our Forces under

Your Command, as shall be remaining after
 the above Services are over, (and having first, in
 case of Success, left a strong Garrison at Quebec,
 as well as provided for the Defence of any other
 Posts, which You shall find necessary to be main-
 tained) You are to cause the same to be dis-
 posed of in such manner as Major General
 Amherst, or the Commander in Chief of Our Forces
 in North America, shall direct, (for which pur-
 pose, You will take all timely Opportunities of
 corresponding with Major General Amherst;) But if,
 from the distant Operations, in which the said Ma-
 jor General, or Commander in Chief, may happen
 to be engaged, Prejudice may arise to Our Ser-
 vice, by waiting for such Orders, you are to use
 Your best Discretion in disposing of Our Troops in
 the manner the most conducive to Our Service, and
 Our Will and Pleasure is, that You do then put
 Yourself under the Command of Major General
 Amherst, as Brigadier General in North America.

[p. 141]

6. _____ Whereas the Success of this Expedition
 will very much depend upon an entire good Un-
 derstanding between Our Land and Sea Officers, We
 do hereby strictly enjoin and require You, on Your
 Part, to maintain and cultivate such a good Un-
 derstanding and Agreement, and to order, that the

[p. 142]

Soldiers, under your Command, shall man the Ships, when there shall be Occasion for Them, and when They can be spared from the Land Service; as the Commander in Chief of Our Squadron is instructed, on His Part, to entertain and cultivate the same good Understanding and ^[p. 176]Agreement, and to order the Sailors and Mariners, under His Command, to assist Our Land Forces, and to man the Batteries, when there shall be Occasion for Them, and when They can be spared from the Sea Service; And in order to establish the strictest Union That may be, between you and the Commander in Chief of Our Ships, you are hereby required to communicate these Instructions to Him, as He is directed to communicate Those, He shall receive from Us, to you.

7 ——— You are to send constant and particular Accounts ^[p. 176] of all your Proceedings, by Letter to One of Our Principal Secretaries of State; And you are to obey and follow all such Orders, as you shall receive from Us under Our Royal Sign Manual, or from One of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

L^yR.

^[p. 176]
Endorsed Dra^t. of Secret Instructions for Brig^d/General Wolfe. / Feb^ry 5th 1759.

67
Whitehall Feb^{ry} 12th 1759. ^[p. 193]

Rear Adm^l Saunders.

Most Secret.

Sir,

The King having taken into Consideration the State of His Squadron in the Mediterranean, and the Preparations said to be making by the Enemy in those Parts; I am commanded to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure, that, as soon as you shall have reached the Latitude you shall judge the most proper for the purpose; you do detach the Two following Ships of the Line, now under your Command, viz^t, The Terrible of 74. Guns, and the Trident of 64. Guns; and that you do direct the Commanders of the said Two Ships to proceed, with all possible Expedition, ^[p. 194] to Gibraltar, where they are to put themselves under the Orders of Rear Admiral Brodrick, or the Commander in Chief of the King's Ships in the Mediterranean; And in case the said Rear Admiral, or Commander in Chief, shall not be at Gibraltar, at the Time the Two Ships above-mentioned arrive there, you will direct the Captains of them to inform him thereof, in the most expeditious manner, in order that he may give them such Directions, as he shall judge proper for their

[4.185]

future Proceedings. I am particularly to re-
commend to you all possible Secrecy, in the
Execution of these Orders, for which purpose, you
will give your Instructions, sealed up, to the Cap-
tains of the Two Ships, to be detached, as above,
to Gibraltar, with strict Orders not to open the
same, till the Time you shall judge proper to direct.

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

P.S.

You will please to acknowledge the Receipt of
this Letter, by the Return of the Messenger.

[4.186]

Endorsed Drat. to Rear Adm^l:/Saunders./Feb^{ry} 12th: 1759./
most Secret. / by Walker.

Whitehall Feb^{ry} 14th 1759. ^[p. 154]

Rear Adm^l. Saunders.

most Secret.

Sir,

I have received your Letter of Yesterday's Date, acquainting me, that the Terrible, and the Trident, being two of those Ships, which are to proceed, with the Transports, under Rear Ad-
-miral Holmes, It was not possible to give Or-
-ders for detaching them to Gibraltar, without re-
-tarding the said Transports, which were getting under Sail, and that, for that Reason, you proposed ordering the Warspite of 44. Guns, and the Intrepid of 60., to proceed to Gibraltar, in-
-stead of the above Ships; I entirely approve of ^[p. 155]
the Manner in which you have prevented De-
-lay, by sending those Ships, in the room of the Terrible and Trident, which should not have been ordered upon that Service, had they not been point-
-ed out by Lord Anson; and I beg Leave to thank you for the Dispatch with which you have exe-
-cuted the Intention of the King's Commands up-
-on this Occasion.

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

[Endorsed]

[p. 297]

George R.

Trusty and Wellbeloved, We greet You well.
We, having taken into Our most serious and ma-
-ture Consideration, whether It be expedient to main-
-tain, at so great an Expence, the Fortress of Louis-
-burg, together with a numerous Garrison there,
have come to a Resolution, that the said Fortress,
together with all the Works, and Defences, of the
Harbour, be most effectually, and most entirely
demolished; And We having caused to be trans-
-mitted to Our Trusty and Wellbeloved Major Gen-
-eral Jeffery Amherst, Commander in Chief of Our ^[p. 298]
Forces in North America, or to the Commander
in Chief, for the Time being, of Our said Forces,
the fullest and amplest Orders, relative to this
important Service; Our Will and Pleasure is,
that You do obey, and carry into the most ef-
-fectual and speedy Execution, all such Orders
and Directions, as You shall receive from the
said Major General Jeffery Amherst, or from the
Commander in Chief, for the Time being, of Our
Forces in North America, with regard to the
Fortress and Garrison, of Louisburg, and the ^[p. 299]
Island of Cape Breton. And for so doing
This shall be Your Warrant. Given at Our
Court at St James's the Eighth Day of February

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

1760. in the Thirty Third Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command.

W. Pitt.

Superscribed.

To Our Trusty and Wellbeloved Edward
Whitmore Esq^r, Governor of Our Island
of Cape Breton, and the Town, and
Fortresses of Louisburg, and the Territor=
ies thereunto belonging; Or, in His Ab=
sence, to the Governor, or Command=
ing Officer, for the Time being.

[p. 300]

Endorsed D^rat. of Order to Gov^r. Whitmore. / Feb²⁴. 8th. 1760.

[p. 301]
North Audley Street 13 Feb: 1760.

Dear Sir

I Have the Honour to Send you the Plans, and Estimates for the demolition of Louisburg, which his Majesty saw and approved this day; He has also ordered a Company of miners consisting of one Capt: one Capt: Lieut: one Lieut and one Lieut fire worker, three Serj^{ts} three Corporals and Sixty four miners; to be immediately raised: and armed as it is necessary that I should have the Kings Commands signified to me By a Secretary of State, a Letter from you Impowering me to raise and send the above mentioned Company, together with the Stores specified in the Lists I send you, and to take up Shipping for transporting the same, will be sufficient, and the Best means to keep this a secret, Provided its directed to my House and not to the office

I am with great Respect

Dear Sir

Your most Humble &
most obedient Servant
Ligonier

NB: thirty of our miners are at Plymouth, if they could be taken on board there. it would save time and a long march

Endorsed Feb^{ry} 13th 1760. / L^d. Viscount Ligonier.

[p. 304]

[p. 305]
Whitehall Feb^{ry} 13th 1760.

Lord Viscount Ligonier,
Master General of
Ordnance.

My Lord,

the Original returned
to L^d Ligonier, & no
copies kept.

The King having approved the
inclosed Minutes, and Estimate, sign-
ed by Colonel Martide, and Captain
Desmaretz, relating to the Demolition
of the Fortifications of the Town, and
Harbour, of Louisburg, It is His Ma-
jesty's Pleasure, that Your Lordship
should forthwith give the necessary Or-
ders for sending to Louisburg the Stores,
specify'd in the Estimate abovementioned,
for which purpose your Lordship will
cause a sufficient Vessel, or Vessels,
to be provided; I am, also, to sig-
nify to your Lordship His Majesty's
further Pleasure, [that you do give
the proper Directions for a Company
of Miners, consisting of one Captain,
One Captain Lieutenant, One Lieutenant,
One Lieutenant Fireworker, Three Serjants,
Three Corporals, and Sixty Four Miners,
to be immediately raised, and armed,

[p. 306]

And that the said Company of Miners be sent,
with all possible Expedition, to Louisburg, to be
employed on the above Service, for which pur=
=pose Your Lordship will, likewise, cause suffi=
=cient Transports to be taken up, and properly
fitted, and provided.

I am R.^a

W. Pitt.

[p. 309]

Endorsed D^{ra}t to Master General of Ordnance / Feb²⁴ 1760.

Copy)

By the Commiss^{rs} for executing the Of-^[p. 227]
-fice of L^d. High Admiral of Great Britain
& Ireland &c.

Whereas We have been informed, that the great-
est part of the French Force in Canada appeared on
the Height of Abraham near Quebec, the 24th of April
last, in order to make an Attempt against the said
Place; & that, the next Day, Brig^d. Genl. Murray, with
part of the Garrison, attacked the French Army, but
after a warm & obstinate Engagement, with consider-
-able Loss of Men, & of his Field Train, was obliged,
by the Superiority of the Enemy's Numbers, to retire
back into Quebec, & prepare for a vigorous Defence, till
the Arrival of His M^{ty}s Ships under your Command;
& whereas It may unfortunately happen, that, by Means
of the great Quantities of Ice, & contrary Winds, your
Squadron may not be able to get up the River St. Law-
-rence, till Brig^d. Murray shall have been driven to
Extremities, & thereby obliged to surrender the Place, or^[p. 228]
that some other Event may have happened equally
disadvantageous to His M^{ty}s Arms, & as, notwithstand-
-ing such a sinister Event, Nothing can afford a more
probable Hope of reducing all Canada, this Campaign,
by the Operations under Genl. Amherst, than the to-
-tally shutting up the River St. Lawrence to the Enemy's
Ships, & effectually preventing thereby any Succours reaching

the French that way; You are, to That End, hereby required, & directed, to remain, with the Ships under your Command in the River St Lawrence, to the last moment the Season will permit, & to station your Ships in such manner, as will most effectually prevent the Enemy's sending any Men, Arms, Ammunition, Provisions, or Supplies, of any Kind whatever to Canada, & as much as possible, to prevent all Communication between Old France, & That Country; for which purpose, ^[p. 329] It will be necessary, you should station some Ships about Gaspee, & the adjacent Coast, We being informed, that there is a Road to convey Things by Land from thence to Canada, & thereby avoid going up the River St. Lawrence.

And there being Reason to apprehend, from the Condition the Town of Quebec was in, when surrendered to His Mty's Arms last Year, that, if the Enemy should unfortunately have regained Possession, They cannot keep it, in Case of a Cannonade from Great Ships, You are therefore required, if It will not be attended with an apparent Risque of Destruction to the Squadron, to batter the Town, till you shall render it uninhabitable for the Enemy, & to take such other Measures, as may offer, most effectually to annoy & distress Them, always consulting the Commanding Officer of His Mty's Troops herein, & to cooperate together in such Manner

as will best answer the Service, for which ^[p. 320] purpose, you are to keep a constant Correspondence with Him, & to give the said Troops all the Assistance in Your Power, either with regard to Subsistence, or whatever else shall be necessary.

And 8 months provisions for 10,000 Men, for the Use of the Land Forces, having been sent to Quebec, under Convoy of the Kingston, & Rochester, which sailed from England the 25th of April last, We further direct you to take particular care, that, in case Quebec be no more in His M^{ty's} Possession, the said Provisions, & what more may be sent by the Contractors from Ireland, be secured on board the Transports, in some convenient part of the River, with a proper Force to protect them, 'till it shall be determined by the Commander in Chief of His M^{ty's} Forces in America, how the same shall be disposed of.

And it being probable, that the Enemy may, on this Occasion, endeavor to send some Ships of War to the River St Lawrence, You will be attentive thereto, that, if they ^[p. 331] should escape His M^{ty's} Squadrons in these Seas, you may be enabled to intercept them, wherefore, you are to send orders to the Ships, under your Command, that may not be in the River St Lawrence, carefully to cruise before the Entrance of the Gulf.

You are also to protect such other Parts of

His M^{ty}s Possessions in America, as may require it,
& can be done consistent with the Directions now given
you; taking care, at all Events, to prevent the En-
emy sending any succours into Canada, & to be
equally attentive thereto, whether Quebec be, or be not,
in His M^{ty}s Possession. Given under Our Hands
the 20th of June 1760.

Anson.

G: Hay.

G: Forbes.

To

The Rt. Honorable Lord Colville,
Commander in Chief of His M^{ty}s
Ships & Vessels in
North America.

By Command of Their Lordships
G: Cleveland

[p. 332]

Endorsed copy of Instructions / to Lord Colville. / Sent
to Maj^r Genl. / Amherst June 20th 1760.

To Capt. Hankerson of
the Alcide.

[p. 433]

By the Commiss^{rs} for executing
the Office of Lord High Admiral of
Great Britain and Ireland &c.

You are hereby required &
directed to take under your Convoy
so many of the Transport vessels nam-
ed in the inclosed List, as are now
at Spithead, ~~under my command~~, as al-
so all Ordnance Storeships, ~~under my command~~
~~under my command~~ bound to North America,
and as soon as wind & weather
will permit, to proceed with them as
fast as possible to New York, where
on your arrival you are to acquaint
S^r Jeffery Amherst, or the Command-
er in chief of his Majesty's Land
Forces therewith, and to deliver to
him at the same time a State of the
Transports that come under your Convoy.

In case Lord Colville, the
Comm^r in chief of his Majesty's Ships
in North America, or any other Officer
Senior to yourself ^[p. 434] should happen to be
there, you are to deliver to him the
inclosed sealed Pacquet, & follow his Orders

Liberty not to en-
counter and attend
the Convoy with the
Fleet.

for your farther proceedings. But if no Officer senior to yourself happens to be there, nor you find any directions from such Officer, for your proceedings, you are then to apply to the Comm^d. Officer of the Land Forces, to know upon what Service the Transports are to be employed, & to give all the Assistance in your power in the embarking the Troops, with whatever else may be necessary.

If you shall find at New York, or on that part of the Coast, any other of the King's Ships, you are to take two of the Line, or one of the Line & two Frigates, under your command, & with them & the Transports under your Convoy to repair directly off the Island of Barbadoes, from whence you are to send one of the Ships into Carlisle Bay to enquire for Orders, & not finding any, to make the best of your way to the Island of Guadaloupe, where if you do not meet with any of his Maj^{ty} Ships, you may on your Application to the Governor, expect to find Orders for the farther Proceedings of the Ships under your Command, & the Transports under your Convoy.

[p. 435]

[p. 436]

Endorsed Draught of Instructions / for Cap^t. Hankerson of / the
Alcide. | Copy sent to Sir Jeff. Amherst / July 21: 1761

To Lord Bolville, or the Capt.
of any ship that may be at
New York, senior to Capt.
Hankerson, when the Alcide
arrives there.

By ^[p. 437] V.

Whereas we have order'd Captain Hanker-
son of his Maj^{ty} ship the Alcide to proceed to
New York with the Transports named in the
inclosed List, and upon his arrival there to put
himself under your Command, and follow your
Orders for his farther proceedings; you are here-
by req^d and directed to acq^t the Command-
ing Officer of the Land Forces with their Arrival,
& to apply to him to know upon what Service
the Transports are to be employed, & to give
all possible Assistance in embarking the Troops,
with whatever else may be necessary, and if
there are at New York, or on that part of the
Coast any other of the King's ships, to join ^{two} ~~one~~
of the Line, or one of the Line & two Frigates with
the Alcide, & dispatch them away, with the ^[p. 437] Trans-
ports off the Island of Barbadoes, where you are
to order Capt. Hankerson, ^{or the senior Officer} to send one of the
ships into Carlisle Bay to enquire for Orders,
& not finding any, to make the best of his
way to the Island of Guadalupe, where if he

does not meet with any of his Maj.^{ty} Ships, he
may, on his Application to the Governor, expect
to find Orders for the farther Proceedings of the
Ships and Transports with him.

[p. 440]

Endorsed Draught of Instructions / for Lord Bolville, or
any / officer senior to Captain / Hanberson who may be
at / New York when the Alcide arrives there. /

Copy sent to Sir Jeff: Amherst / July 21: 1761.

To

By ¹⁷⁴⁴

Sir James Douglass.

Whereas His Majesty has thought it necessary to order a considerable body of his Land Forces to be sent from North America to the Leeward Islands, to be employed in the reduction of the Island of Martinique, and has order'd a number of Transports for this purpose, to be sent from hence to New York, under convoy of the Alcide, the Captain of which ship is directed, so soon as the Troops ^{are} shall be embarked, to take any two ships of the line, or one of the line & two Frigates under his command, and with them and the Transports to proceed directly off of the Island of Barbadoes, from whence he is to send one of the ships into Carlisle Bay to enquire for Orders, and not finding any, to make the best of his way to the Island of Guadalupe, where he may expect to find Orders from you for his further proceedings; And whereas the said ships & Transports may probably arrive at Guadalupe towards the end of October, and ^[p. 44] the Enemy have at this time two Squadrons of ships ready at Brest and Rochfort, each consisting of about seven ships of the Line & two frigates, which may possibly be design'd

to carry succours to their Islands, if they can escape the vigilance of his Maj^{ty} ships that have for some time blocked them up, you are therefore to cause a sufficient number of ships to be kept constantly cruising off of the Island of Martinique, to prevent succours of any kind whatever being thrown into it, and to consult with the commanding Officer at Guadalupe & consider where will be the proper place for the Troops from N^o. America, and those that may be employed in this Expedition from the ^{Guadalupe,} Leeward Islands & Dominique, or any other of the Islands in those Parts to rendezvous, in order that they may proceed together or separately, with as little loss of time as possible to the Attack of Martinique; And when that is settled, you are to send the necessary directions for the commanding Officer of the Convoy, either to Barbadoes or Guadalupe, as shall be agreed on, and to make such a disposition of the ships under your Command as will be most and in case of success to maintain possession of the same, conducive to the reduction of the Island, and to co-operate with the Land Forces in whatever may be necessary & shall be

determined upon, for that purpose, and to assist them with Marines, Seamen, Boats, Stores, or Provisions, whenever it shall be necessary, and they can be spared from the Service of the Fleet.

Endorsed Draught of Instructions / for Sir James Douglass /
 Copy sent to Sir Jeff: Amherst / July 21: 1761.

[p. 453]
Whitehall 12th Dec^r 1761.

Sir Jeffery Amherst.

Sir. -

As the King has Nothing so much at Heart as to secure and improve the great & important Advantages gained since the commencement of this War in North America; and having seen his good Dispositions to restore the publick Tranquillity entirely frustrated by the Insincerity & Chicanery of the Court of Versailles in the late Negotiation: His Majesty is again obliged to take into his Royal Consideration, what ulterior Operations can be entered upon by such part of the Troops, under your Command, as can be spared for other Service, without the least Diminution of the full & entire Security as well of His Majesty's former Dominions, as of those acquired by Conquest in North America. In order that every Thing may be in Readiness for an early Campaign, & to be able to employ an adequate Number of the regular Forces in whatever Attack may be resolved upon His Majesty has thought it necessary to lose no Time in dispatching his Orders to the several Governors in North America, for levying with

the utmost Expedition the same Number of Men they respectively raised for the last Campaign; & his Majesty's Directions, on this Subject, are so fully specified in the inclosed Copy of my Circular Letters to the Northern & Southern Governors, that I have only to add the King's Commands to You to use Your most strenuous Endeavours to encourage & stimulate the several Provinces to the early & compleat Execution of his Majesty's Commands, in a Point, wherein the King's principal Object has been their own present Security, as well as future Welfare and Prosperity; & the Arguments You shall urge to them may be the more pressing from the Probability, almost amounting to a Certainty, that this Campaign, if opened in Time, & carried on with Vigour, must be that, which will at last compell our Enemy to treat, in earnest, on such Terms, as will be equally glorious and advantageous for His Majesty's Crown, & permanently beneficial to His American Subjects.

[p. 455]

You will observe by my Letters to the Governors, that His Majesty has been pleased to promise, that his Commissaries shall issue Provisions to the Men raised by the several Provinces in the same Proportion & Manner as is

[p. 456]

done to the rest of the King's Forces; I am therefore to signify to You his Majesty's Pleasure, that You do give the necessary Directions to all the Commissaries & other Officers, who may have the Charge of the Provisions, to furnish the said Men with the same in the Proportion and Manner abovementioned; for which purpose the Contractors have received Directions to have constantly in Store a sufficient Quantity of Provisions as well for the regular National Troops as for the Provincials, which shall be raised in Consequence of his Majesty's Orders; & it is the King's Pleasure that You should keep ^[p. 457] a particular Account of the same, & that no Provisions should be delivered to the provincial Troops, but in Consequence of an Order from You, or from the Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Forces, in those Parts, where the said Provisions may be wanted; And You will, in case of Necessity, draw Bills for any extraordinary Expences incurred for this Service. And I am particularly to recommend it to You, as a principal Means to preserve the Health of the Men, that You do cause them to be furnished with fresh Meat, whenever the Situation and Circumstances of the Troops shall make

the same any ways practicable;
And / You will take Care that, for
so long Time as fresh Meat shall
be provided for the Forces, all clauses
of the Contract, relating to this Mat-
ter, be duly observed on the Part of
the Contractors or their Agents. -

Such a considerable Num-
ber of Arms & Tents have been al-
ready, in preceding Years sent to
North America, of which it appears
from Your Letters, that ^{such} particular
Care has been taken ^Q) that it is
not doubted, but a sufficient Quan-
tity will be found there for the
Service of the next Campaign; And
You will particularly enforce that
part of my Letters to the Govern-
ors, which relates to the collecting
& putting into a proper Condition,
all the servicable Arms, that can
be found in America, & not to allow
the Service there to suffer from a
Dependance on any being supplied from
England - / I am &c.

Logremont.

[p. 458]

^Q as does great Honour to
your Vigilance in that Be-
half, & has merited His Ma-
jesty's most distinguished
Approbation/

[p. 459]

P.S.

I have the Satisfaction to inform you, that the Subscription for the Loan of Twelve Millions, for the Service of the next Year, is filled with very responsible Names; and that a Deposit of 15. p Ct, on the said Loan, will be made on the 23^d Instant.

Endorsed Whitehall 12th Dec^r 1761 | Dra^t to Sir Jeffery^[p. 460]
Amherst.

Whitehall 12th Dec^r: 1761. ^[p. 461]

Sir Jeff Amherst.

(Separate)

Sir

The King having taken into His Most serious Consideration the necessity of the Regular Regiments serving in America, being recruited with all convenient Expedition to their full Complement of Effectives; And, at the same Time, seeing the Difficulty of compleating them from Great Britain, considering how this Country is drained, by the great Numbers of Men furnished for various Services in Europe, and divers other Parts from whence not a Man can be got to supply Deficiencies, His Majesty is convinced of the great Benefit that would accrue to His Service, could that important Object be attained in North America; And having ^[p. 462] duly weighed That part of your Letter of October 18th 1760. wherein You say. "That you imagine the best & easiest Means of compleating the Regiments for any Service they may be wanted in North America, will be, by the several Provinces furnishing the Men by the Proportion of the Quota, that they have raised for the Campaigns; And, also, That part of Your Letter of

the 5th of last October, wherein You suggest the Terms upon which so desirable a Proposition might be made palatable. Viz^t. "That the Men be discharged whenever the War is over, or the Regiments ordered to Europe." It is therefore the King's Pleasure that You do, without Loss of Time, take the necessary Steps with the several Provinces, for carrying into Execution this Plan, for their furnishing, on the Conditions You have mentioned, or on such / others as You shall find more practicable, their respective Quotas of a Number of Recruits for completing the Regular Regiments under Your Command; The inclosed Copy of my Circular Letter to the Governors, will shew You how strongly the King has commanded me to enforce their complying with any Requisition they shall receive from You for this Purpose, And You will accordingly forward to the several Governors my Letters to them (which I also send You herewith) on this Subject, whenever You shall think it expedient to make Your Application to them. -

You will observe by my Letters to the several Governors, that, although the present Situation of Affairs, would have fully justified the having required of the Provinces as large a Number

[p. 464]

of Men as they ever have raised for any of the former Campaigns, yet, as an Encouragement to their ready Compliance with the Orders now sent them, with regard to that most important Object of completing the Regular Regiments by Recruits to be furnished from the Provinces in North America, His Majesty has been pleased to demand only the same Number of Men as for the last Year; And you will, in your Requisition to the Governors for the Recruits, avail yourself, in the Manner you shall judge most proper, of this Mark of His Majesty's tender & paternal Care for the Ease & Welfare of His Faithful Subjects, in order to induce them to shew a ready & cheerful Compliance with the Orders sent to the several Governors on this Subject.

[p. 465]

It is almost needless to observe to you, that the great End & Use of this Measure would be totally frustrated, could the Concurrence of the Provinces, with regard to it, afford them any Excuse, or Pretext for not complying with the full Requisition made in my Letter of this Days Date, or should the Recruits, which may be furnished to complete the Regulars, object to being sent upon Service out of North

America: But could the Object be accomplished without those inadmissible Inconveniencies, it appears so desiræable, that His Majesty, equally relying on Your Zeal for His Service, and Your long Experience & thorough Knowledge of the Temper & Disposition, as well as the Resources of the People You have to treat with, leaves to ^[p. 466] Your own Judgement and Discretion, the Species and Degree of Encouragement which You shall think proper to give, if necessary, to induce the Provinces to relish this Method, either by a reasonable Advance of Levy Money, or by a Promise of recommending strongly to the Consideration of Parliament, a proper Compensation for such Expences as may be incurred, or Detriment received, by their carrying this Matter effectually into Execution. —

As Your own Hint has given rise to the King's Commands on this Subject, it becomes less necessary to make further Reflections on it; I shall therefore conclude with my best Wishes, that You may be as lucky in the Execution, as You have been in ^[p. 467] the Suggestion of a Plan, which promises so fairly for His Majesty's Service in general, and for the Interest of

His North American Subjects in particular.

I am &c.

Egremont.

Endorsed Dra^t. to / Sir Jeff. Amherst / Dec^r. 12th. ^[p. 468]

1761. - / (Separate)

Whitehall Dec^r. 12th. 1761. ^[p. 469]

Sir Jeff: Amherst.

Secret

Sir,

Your Dispatch of the 5th Oct^r was received on the 16th Nov^r, and immediately laid before the King.

His Majesty learnt, with much concern, that the Transports from hence had met with such a tedious Passage, that They were not arrived at New York, when You wrote the Letter above-mentioned; but as We hear, that the Packet Boat met Them on the Coast, It is hoped, that They got in soon after; And as the Troops, & all the Preparations You had made were ready, and You had actually ^[p. 470] begun to put the Artillery on board, His Majesty is persuaded, from Your well known Diligence and Attention, that you will have been able to have completed the Embarkation soon enough for the Troops to have arrived at their Destination in due time, and We shall soon be expecting to receive some Accounts from General Monckton: I am now to inform you, that, the Letter to secure Success to the most important Enterprize against Martinique, the King has been pleased to order a Reinforcement

[p. 44]

of Four Regiments of Foot, viz^t. Colvill's, Rufan's, Morgan's, & Grey's, to join the Forces / under the Command of Gen^l. Monckton, and that the said Four Regiments, consisting of 2338 Men, Rank & File, sailed from Belleisle the Middle of October; About the same time also, Admiral Rodney sailed from England for the Leeward Islands, with a Reinforcement of Ships to take the Command on the Expedition against Martinique.

[p. 45]

I send you inclosed the most lyrical Speech which His Majesty made To the Two Houses of Parliament, on Opening the present Session; and I also inclose the Addresses of Both Houses in answer / thereto; the very warm & affectionate Assurances, the Parliament therein give of Their Zeal for His Majesty's Service, and of Their Resolution to support the King, with the utmost Vigour, in the Prosecution of the War, cannot fail to give you the highest Satisfaction, and to produce the best Effects in all His Majesty's Dominions, and, It is hoped, that It will animate the several Provinces in North America to exert their utmost Efforts for the strenuous Prosecution of a War, in which their own immediate Security, and future Interests, are so essentially concerned.

I am &c. / Egremont.

[p. 473]

/P.S./

For your full Information in every Point, relating to the Expedition under the command of General Monckton, I send you the inclosed Copy of a Letter, I had the King's commands to write to That Officer, on the 9th Oct. last.

Since writing this, your Dispatch of the 21st Oct^r is arrived; but It does not give Occasion to any further Commands from His Majesty.

Endorsed D^{rat}. to Sir Jeffery Amherst. / Dec^r 12th [p. 474]

1761. / Secret.

Whitehall, Dec^r 12th 1761. [p. 491]

Sir Jeff: Amherst.

Apart

Sir,

Your Correspondence with Mr. Pitt, late Secretary of State, shews so particular an Attention paid to Each Part of the extensive Duties of that most important Service, which His Majesty has been pleased to commit to your Care, that I see very little Room for receiving & transmitting to you His Majesty's further Pleasure with regard to North America at this Time.

As to the Plan, which you have laid down to the Governors of Trois Rivières, Montreal & Quebec, for the Government of His Majesty's Conquests, you will have the Satisfaction^[p. 492] of seeing, that what I have now in Command from His Majesty, on that Head, implies His gracious Approbation of the prudent Arrangement, which you have made for that Purpose.

His Majesty observes, with Pleasure, the laudable Gentleness, & Mildness, with which you offer His Royal Protection, indiscriminately, to all His Subjects, recommending it particularly to the Troops to live in good Harmony

[p. 483]

[p. 484]

and Brotherhood with the Canadians, and as nothing can be more essential to His Majesty's Service, than to retain as many of the French Subjects, as may be, and to prevent their leaving their Homes, to repair to such Colonies as shall remain in the Possession of the French, when those which are now His Majesty's by Conquest shall be confirmed to Him at the Peace; it is The King's Pleasure, that you should earnestly inforce, to the several Governors above-mentioned, the conciliating Part of the Instructions, which you have given, and that you recommend it strongly to them, to employ the most vigilant Attention, & take the most effectual Care, that th^e French Inhabitants (who, as you very properly observe, being now equally His Majesty's Subjects, are consequently equally entitled to His Protection) be humanely & kindly treated, and that They do enjoy the full Benefit of that indulgent & benign Government, which already characterises His Majesty's auspicious Reign, and constitutes the peculiar Happiness of all, who are Subjects to the British Empire; And you will direct the said Governors to give the strictest Orders to prevent all Soldiers, Mariners, and others His Majesty's Subjects,

135

from insulting or reviling any of the French Inhabitants, now their fellow Subjects, either by ungenerous Insinuation of that Inferiority, which the Fate of War has decided, or by harsh & provoking Observations on their Language, Dress, Manners, Customs, or Country, or by uncharitable Reflections on the Errors of that mistaken Religion, which They unhappily profess; and as there is yet no regular Civil Government established in any of the said conquered Countries, It is The King's Pleasure, that the several Governors do properly exert that Authority, under which They at present act, to punish such Persons, as shall disregard His Majesty's Orders, in a Matter so essential to His Interests; And you will direct, that His Majesty's Intentions, in this Behalf, be forthwith made known to all those, whom it may concern, to the End, that the King's British Subjects may not, thro' Ignorance, disobey his Orders, and that His French Subjects may feel and relish the full Extent of His Majesty's Royal Protection.

It is needless to observe to you, how much His Majesty's Interests may be promoted by treating the Indians, upon the same Principles of Humanity and proper Indulgence; Your Knowledge

of the Genius & Turn of that People will suggest to you the more particular Rules for your Conduct towards Them, which are left to your own Prudence. - I cannot, however, help mentioning to you one Circumstance on this Head, which is so generally affirmed & credited, that I fear there must be too much Foundation for it; It is said, that the Indians are ^{often} disgusted, & their Minds alienated from His Majesty's Government, by the shamefull Manner in which Business is transacted between Them and Our Traders; the latter making no Scruple of using every low Trick and Artifice to overreach and cheat those unguarded ignorant People in their Dealings with Them, while the French, by a different Conduct, and worthy of Our Imitation, deservedly gain their Confidence: It is superfluous to animadvert upon what so evidently obstructs The King's Service, and dishonors the English Trader, / It will naturally excite your Indignation, and call for what Redress may be in your Power.

I am now to acquaint you, that The King judges it highly expedient for His Service, that a full and particular Account of the Countreys, which have, by the Blessing of God upon His Majesty's Arms, been reduced to His Obedience,

[4.157]

[4.458]

during the Course of this successfull War,
 be laid before His Majesty, as soon as may
 be, for His Royal Consideration; And therefore
 His Majesty directs me to signify to you His
 Pleasure, that you do immediately send the
 strictest Orders to the Governors of Quebec, Trois
 Rivieres, Montreal, and of any other Places, ^[p. 492]
 conquered from the French in North America, to
 transmit with all convenient Speed, for His
 Majestys Information, an exact State of the
 Country under their respective Commands, to-
 gether with a Return of the Forces, as well
 British, as Provincial in the said Country,
 and of the Fortifications, & State of Defence
 of the same; The said Governors are also to
 be directed to make the best Enquiry they
 can, and to transmit as exact an Account
 as They shall be able to procure of the sev-
 eral Products of the Soil, & of the Amount
 and State of the Revenue of the Country with-
 in Their Jurisdiction, and what was the Ex- ^[p. 493]
 -pence of the Government of those Countries,
 while under the Dominion of the French King;
 What real Importance & Advantages, their former
 Master derived from them; What Part of the
 Management of this Province appears worthy

to be adopted, and what rejected, & in what Case there is any Opening for Reformation, or Improvement, as also the State of Population, and most especially to make known whatever They can learn as to the Dispositions of the Inhabitants on the Change of their Masters, & particularly, if any, & how many of Them, have left their Habitations, & emigrated, or are preparing, / or seem inclined so to do.

[p. 490]

I am further to signify to you The King's Pleasure, that you do use your utmost Endeavours to obtain the most exact Informations with regard to the Extent & Limits of Canada, & of all its Dependencies, when under the French Government, in order that the real Boundaries of that most important Country may be, whenever it shall become Necessary, ascertained, on all Sides, with the utmost Clearness & Precision; The little Map you transmitted in your Letter of Oct^r. 4th. 1760. with the red Line drawn by the Marquis de Vaudreuil, having only described the Limits of Canada on the Side of the Lakes.

I am &c.^a

Egremont

[p. 491]

Endorsed D^{ra}t. to Sir Jeff: / Amherst. / Dec^r. 12th. 1761. / Ap^{art}

[p. 509]
Whitehall, Dec^r 12th 1761

To the Gov^r of Pennsylvania &
and like Letter to
Maryland, &
Virginia, &
North Carolina,
South Carolina. &

Sir,

As The King has
nothing so much at Heart
as to secure & improve
the great & important Ad-
vantages gained since the
Commencement of this War
in North America, and
having seen His good
Dispositions to restore the
Publick Tranquility, en-
tirely frustrated by the
Insincerity and Chicanery
of the Court of Versailles
in the late Negotiation;
And as nothing can so
effectually contribute to
the great & essential
Object of reducing the
Enemy to the Necessity
of accepting a Peace, on
Terms of Glory & Advan-
tage to His Majesty's Crown
(and beneficial, in particular [p. 510])

to His Subjects in America,
as The King's being enabled
to employ, as immediately
as may be, such Part of
the Regular Forces in North
America, as may be ade-
-quate to some great and
Important Enterprize against
the Enemy; I am comman-
-ded to signify to you The
King's Pleasure, that, in or-
-der the better to provide
for the full & entire secur-
-ity of His Majesty's Do-
-minions in North Amer-
-ica, & particularly of the
Possession of His Majesty's
Conquests there, during
the Absence of such Part
of the Regular Forces,
you do forthwith use
your utmost Endeavours,
& Influence, / with the Coun-
-cil and Assembly of your
Province, to induce them to
raise, with all possible Dispatch,

To Maryland, instead of
the Words underlined.

As large a Body of Men,
as the Number & Situation
of Its Inhabitants may al-
low; And I am particu-
larly commanded by The
King to acquaint you, that
His Majesty expects, that your
Province will not destinate-
ly persist in refusing to
comply with their Duty to
the King on this Head; a
Behaviour, which cannot fail
to incur His Majesty's just
Displeasure.

To Virginia & S^c Carolina.

As large a Body of Men,
as the Number & Situation of
Its Inhabitants may allow.

To North Carolina.

As large a Body of Men,
as the Number of Its Inhabi-
tants may allow.

within your Government,
at least the same Number
of Men, as was required
from your Province, by Mr.
Pitt's Letter of Dec^r 17th 1760;
viz^t. Two Thirds of what
they raised the preceding
Campaign; and forming the
same into Regiments, as far
as shall be found conven-
ient, that you do direct
them to hold themselves in
readiness, & particularly as
much earlier, than former
Years, as may be, to march
to such Place or Places, in
North America, as His Ma-
jesty's Commander in Chief
there, or the Officer, who
shall ^[p. 512] be appointed to com-
mand the King's Forces in
those Parts, shall appoint, in
order to be employed there,
under the Supreme Command
of His Majesty's said Command-
er in Chief, or of the Officer

[p. 573]

to be appointed as above, in such Manner as from the Circumstances and Situation of the Enemy's Posts, and the State and Disposition of the Indian Nations, on that Side, He may judge most conducive to the King's Service; And the better to facilitate this important Service, The King is pleased to leave it to you to issue Commissions to such Gentlemen in your Province, as you shall judge from their Weight & Credit with the People, & their zeal for the Publick Service, may be best disposed, & enabled, to quicken, & effectuate the speedy Levying of the greatest Number of Men; In the Disposition of which Commissions, I am persuaded, you will have nothing in View, but the Good of The King's Service, and a due Subordination of the whole to His Majesty's Commander; And all Officers of the Provincial Forces, as high as Colonels, inclusive, are to have Rank, according to their several respective Commissions, agreeable to the Regulations contained in His late Majesty's Warrant of the 30th of December 1754. which has been renewed by His present Majesty.

[p. 574]

The King is further pleased to furnish all the Men, so raised as above, with Arms,

Ammunition, and Tents, as well as to order Provisions to be issued to the same, by His Majesty's Commissaries, in the same Proportion, and Manner, as is done to the rest of the King's Forces; The whole therefore that The King expects & requires from the several Provinces, is, the Levying, Cloathing and Pay of the Men; and on these Heads also, that no Encouragement may be wanting, to this Great, and Salutary Service, [p. 515] His Majesty is farther most graciously pleased to permit me to acquaint you, that strong Recommendations will be made to Parliament, in their Session next Year, to grant a proper Compensation for such Expences as above, according as the active Vigour, & strenuous Efforts of the respective Provinces shall justly appear to merit.

It is His Majesty's Pleasure, that you do, with particular Diligence, immediately collect, & put

To Maryland, Virginia, North & South Carolina, instead of the Words underlined.

to the fullest Exertion of your Force.

into the best Condition, all the Arms issued last Campaign, which can be any ways rendered serviceable, or that can be found within your Government, in order that the same may be again employed for His Majesty's Service.

[p. 516]

I am further to inform you, that similar Orders are sent, by this Conveyance, to Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, & South Carolina. The Northern Governments are also directed to raise Men in the same Manner, to be employed as His Majesty's Commander in Chief shall judge most conducive for the King's Service in North America.

It is unnecessary to add any Thing to animate your Zeal in the Execution of His Majesty's Orders in this Important Conjunction, which is finally to fix the future Safety and Welfare of America, and of your own Province in particular; And the King doubts not, from your known Fidelity and Attachment, that you will employ yourself, with the utmost Application & Dispatch in this promising and decisive Crisis.

[p. 517]

I am &c.

Exremont.

[p. 518]

Endorsed Lett. to the Southern Governors / Dec^r. 12th. 1761.

[p. 525]
Whitehall Jan^y 13th 1762.

Sir Jeff: Amherst.

(most Secret)

Sir,

Having in my Letter of the 7th Instant, transmitted to you His Majesty's Declaration of War against Spain, I am now to inform you, that the King, having, in consequence of that unavoidable Measure, taken into His Royal Consideration the most practicable and advisable Schemes for making an immediate and effectual Impression on the Enemy, is of Opinion, that Nothing can more essentially contribute to that purpose than an Attempt upon some of the Spanish Colonies in the West Indies, and particularly that a successful Attack upon the Havana might bring His Catholic Majesty to a due Sense of those rash and unprovoked Measures, which have so unhappily involved the Two Nations in the dreadful Calamities of War, in spite of every Effort to the contrary, which His Majesty's Moderation could suggest, or His own Dignity, and a proper Attention to the just Rights of His Subjects, permit. [p. 526]

But, as the very extensive Operations, which are to be duly supported in different

[p. 525]

Parts of the World, make it difficult to spare a Force, adequate to this most important Object, without the Assistance of a Detachment from His Majesty's Forces under your Command, I am to signify to you the King's Pleasure, that you do forthwith give the necessary Orders for Four Thousand Men, Officers included, to get themselves in readiness, (with all Necessaries for taking the Field) to embark on board such Transports, as you shall, without Loss of time, provide for that purpose, in addition to Those already in the King's Service at New York, allowing, at least, a Ton and half for Each Man, the whole to be victualled for Four Months, and fitted up with Bedding, and every other Requisite, (in which you will pay particular Attention to the Health and Convenience of the Troops,) and to proceed, as soon as They can possibly be got ready, under such Convoy, and to such Place, as the Lords of the Admiralty have directed in the Two inclosed Packets, which you will dispose of agreeably to Their Lordships Directions.

[p. 526]

1/1 times ordered that it should be done

It is extremely to be wished, that this Detachment should consist of an equal Number of Regulars and Provincials, or, if that is impracticable, as great a Proportion of the Latter as can be procured; You are therefore to endeavour, if possible, to prevail upon the Provinces to come into this Proposal, throwing out, as an Inducement, the short Duration of the Service, and the small Distance of the Object, as far as you shall judge proper, and consistent with That inviolable Secrecy, which is so essential to the ^[p. 524] success of an Enterprize of this Nature; And you will give the Provincials the strongest Assurances of Their being set down at New York as soon as the Campaign shall be over, and that, during the Expedition, They shall be treated, in all respects, upon the same Footing, and with the same Indulgence, as His Majesty's Regular Troops, and in order not to fail in this very desirable Point, It is also left to your Discretion to offer any farther Doucours to Those Troops, That you shall think proper and reasonable, should It be necessary: But, should you find it impracticable to engage the Provinces to send so small a Quota as Two Thousand Men, or even a smaller Proportion, you ^[p. 525] are in That

base, to make up the whole Detachment of Regulars, And it is hoped, that, should you be reduced to this Alternative, the Provinces will, upon their own Account, supply the Absence of such a Detachment from the Regulars, by cheerfully submitting to such Arrangements as you shall judge expedient for their Defence and Security.

I cannot express, in too strong Terms, His Majesty's Wishes, that His Orders, upon this Occasion, may be executed with the utmost Diligence and Attention, and that no Delay may, in any shape, retard His Service, it being of the utmost Importance, that These Troops should be embarked and proceed, as above, so as to arrive at the Havana, if possible, in the course of

P.P.

But, in case you should find it impracticable to assemble the whole Detachment of Four Thousand Men, so as to arrive at their Destination by the abovementioned time, you are at Liberty to send away such Number as you can get together first, not less, however, than Two Thousand, and then to make a second Embarkation of the Remainder, which may come in aid, even after the Operations may be begun; and are to proceed to such Place, and under such, ^{as may} as the Lords of the Admiralty have directed in the abovementioned Packets herewith inclosed.

[His L^{ty} ordered through as to be eligible.]

At the same time &c &c.

[p. 529]

the Month of April, or at far-
thest the Beginning of May. ⁹⁹

At the same time that I am to urge and enforce the Importance of preparing this Detachment for Embarkation, with all possible Dispatch, I am further to acquaint you, that after the above Expedition against the Havana shall have had its Issue, the King has fixed upon the Louisiane, as a proper Object of ulterior Operation for a Body of Eight Thousand Men; your known zeal for His Majesty's Service, and your thoroughly experienced Abilities have naturally pointed you out to His Majesty for the Command of this Corps of Eight Thousand Men, to be employed in that very important Service, which you have already so thoroughly considered, and seem to think ^[p. 530] both

a desirable, and a practicable Object of Attack.

As the proper Time for this Undertaking will permit you to state your Opinion fully as to the particular Manner, in which you would advise Its being carried into Execution, I am to desire, that you will, without Loss of time, acquaint me with your Sentiments, on this interesting Matter, for His Majesty's Information, without however, suspending any Preparation, which you may think necessary for Its being undertaken at the proper Season; And you will, at the same time, recommend not only the Officers, whom you would chuse to second you in this Expedition, but also those whom you judge most proper to command in the Northern Provinces during your Absence.

[p. 521]

I am to observe to you, that, in this great Crisis of a Spanish War being superadded to That which has lasted already so long, the King, in order more effectually to Annoy Both his Enemies, having thought fit to resolve upon the Two abovementioned important Operations, besides That to Martinico now probably on the Point of Decision, has taken particular Care^{so} to connect Each Measure with That which is to follow, as to secure a Force sufficient for Each Attack; And

I have the Satisfaction to inform You, that you may depend upon the Detachment, which, by this Letter, You are directed to embark for the most secret Expedition, being returned to you complete Four Thousand Men, in order to proceed on the Service under your Direction; But the Earl of Albemarle, who is to command the secret Expedition, will have Orders to correspond, and concert Measures with you, for the Good of Your respective Commands, and to inform you what further Troops He shall be able to spare, after the great Object of His Instructions shall have been decided, that you may take as little more, as possible, from the Forces, which will remain in North America after this Detachment of Four Thousand Men is made. I am further to acquaint you, that Lord Albemarle, having requested of the King, that Colonel Burton should be order'd upon this Duty, It is His Majesty's Pleasure, that you should take particular Care to send that Officer with this Detachment.

The present Situation of Affairs is such, that it is needless for me to tell you, how anxious His Majesty is for the Success of this very interesting, and perhaps decisive Campaign;

and as needless to repeat to you, how firm a
Reliance the King has on your Zeal, Ability
and Activity, already so frequently experienced
to your own Honor, and to the Service of
your Country.

I am &c.

Exgremont.

P.S.

I am, by the King's Permission,
to inform you, that His Majesty has
been pleased to appoint Sir George
Pocock to command the Squadron
to be employed against the Havana,
an Officer, whose distinguished Ser-
vices in the East Indies have recom-
mended to His Majesty's Choice on
this most important Occasion.

[p. 534]

Endorsed Dra^t. to Sir Jeffery / Amherst. / Jan^{ry} 13th 1762 /
(most Secret)

[p. 535]
Whitehall Feb^{ry} 13th 1762.

Sir Jefferey Amherst.

(most Secret)

Sir,

Having, in my Letter of the 13th past, acquainted you, that His Majesty has resolved upon an Expedition against the Havana, I have now the Satisfaction to inform you, that the Earl of Albemarle, and Sir George Pocock, are ready to set out for Portsmouth, to take the Command of the Land and Sea Force, destined for That Service, And that every Thing, relative to this important Object, is in such Forwardness, that it is not doubted, but the Above Officers will sail, with the Forces under their Command, in a few Days.

Having also, in my above Letter of the 13th past, signified to you His Majesty's Views with regard to the Louisiane, and having, by the ^[p. 536] King's Order, communicated to Lord Albemarle a copy of That Letter, and His Lordship being instructed to correspond with you for the mutual Good of your respective Commands; I am now to apprise you of the immediate Departure of the Earl of Albemarle from hence, in order that you may, without Loss of time, write to His Lordship,

and let Him know, whether you shall stand in need of any Assistance, and what, in addition to the Detachment, which you shall have sent His Lordship, and which He is directed to return to you compleat, in order to accomplish the Reduction of the Louisiane; which important Acquisition, once happily effected, there would scarce remain a farther Object of Conquest for His Majesty's Troops under Your Command, in the Part of the World, where you have served with so much Honor and Success: You will, no Doubt, acquaint Lord Albemarle what Port you judge most proper to land the Troops at, which you shall expect from His Lordship, and inform Him of every particular, which you shall think conducive either to His, or Your Success: You will find His Lordship perfectly well disposed to accommodate Himself to what you shall propose for the Success of the Object, which you may have in View, as far as the same shall be consistent with His own Expedition; And it is not doubted, but that you will, in Your Demands, have a View to the whole Services, and confine yourself to what will be consistent with various other important Operations, And at the same time adequate to That, which is particularly entrusted to your Care.

I am &c.

Edgemont.

Endorsed Dra^t. to Sir Jeffery Amherst. / Feb^{ry} 13th 1762. / (most secret)

[p. 537]

[p. 538]

[p. 540]

[p. 541]
Whitehall April 17th 1762.

Sir Jeff: Amherst.

Sir,

Since my Letter of the 13th Feb^{ry}, Duplicate of which is herewith inclosed, I have received your Dispatch of the 11th Feb^{ry}, which was immediately laid before the King, but It does not give Occasion to any farther Orders, in addition to Those I have already transmitted to You; I have, therefore, only to acquaint you, that I directed an Enquiry to be made, concerning the Provisions to be furnished by the Contractors for Victualling His Majesty's Forces in North America, and I am informed, that the Lords of the Treasury had given the necessary Orders for ^[p. 542] Their sending an ample Supply for the several Services in Those parts. With regard to what you mention about Tents, I am to inform you, that, as It has appeared by your Letters, that You could procure Them in North America, It was judged unnecessary to send any fresh Supply from hence.

You will have heard directly from Major General Monckton of the rapid and glorious Success, with which His Majesty's Arms have, by the Blessing of God, been crowned at Martinico; The early Atchievement of That Arduous and important

[p. 543]

Conquest; The known Bravery and Experience of the Officers; and the tried Valour and Intrepidity of the Soldiers, employed on That Service, give wellgrounded Hopes of the Success of the further Operations, to which They are destined under the Command of the Earl of Albemarle; and must greatly Alarm Our Enemies for the Safety of their valuable Possessions in That part of the World: The Spirit and Resolution, with which General Monckton has executed the Command entrusted to His Conduct, have justly entitled Him to the King's highest Approbation; But, at the same time, His Majesty is fully sensible, how much this Additional Honour Acquired by His Arms, is due to your Diligence, and Punctuality, in obeying the King's Orders, with regard to the Expedition against Martinico, and to your Judgement in appointing the Officers to command on That Occasion.

[p. 544]

The Gazetteer, which you will receive, from my Office, by this Conveyance, will inform You of such Events, as have happened on the Continent: You will therein observe the good Dispositions, the new Emperor

of Russia has manifested towards the King
 of Prussia, which will probably be product-
 ive of the happiest change of Affairs in
 favor of His Majesty's Allies, and, it is hoped,
 will greatly tend to the Restoration of Peace
 in Germany.

I am &c.

Egremont

Endorsed Dra^t to Sir Jeff: Amherst. / April 14th 1762 ^[p. 5+6]

Whitehall 10th July 1762. ^[p. 55]

Sir Jeff: Amherst.

Sir

On the 19th past, I was favor'd with your Dispatch of the 12th May, which was immediately laid before the King. His Majesty received, with particular Satisfaction, the fresh Proofs you have given of your unvaried Zeal & Attention to His Service, by the manner in which it appears you have carried into Execution, the Orders sent you for making a Detachment to join the Earl of Albemarle, & that Part thereof was to consist of Provincials; but your Letter of the 6th April having been, as I have already informed you, destroyed, we ^[p. 552] are still unacquainted with the particular Corps, which you have allotted for this Subject. The only Letters I have received from Lord Albemarle were dated the 27th May off Cape St. Nicolas, when all the Forces employed on that Expedition were in Health & Spirits: but you will receive earlier Advice from His Lordship than any I can transmit from hence. The Arrival of Lord Albemarle in those Parts will have effectually removed any Alarm at Jamaica; His Majesty, however, very much approves the manner in which you wrote to General Monckton

[4553]

on that Occasion. The King was sorry to observe, that You was so strongly of Opinion, that You must entirely depend on Lord Albemarle, for all the Troops to be furnished for the important Expedition against Louisiana; The King firmly relies on your exerting every possible Effort for the Success of that Enterprize, and You will find Lord Albemarle, with whom You will, agreeably to the Directions already sent You, perfectly & fully correspond on this Subject, perfectly well disposed to cooperate with You, & to furnish every Assistance He can supply, consistently with the particular Services prescribed to His Lordship.

[4554]

The King observes with great Pleasure, that the Provinces, in general, have complied with His Majesty's Requisition; and also that the Method You had suggested, for recruiting the regular Forces was likely to prove so successful: And it is the King's Pleasure that You should, in His Royal Name, signify to such of the Provinces, as shall have exerted Themselves, His gracious Acceptance of their Zeal for His Service, & His Approbation of their Conduct, making use of such Expressions, on this Occasion, as You shall judge best suited to each particular Province; With regard to Maryland, there was indeed scarce any Room to expect a Change

167
in their conduct; but as the Assembly of that Province seems to ward off any particular blame on themselves, from the general Expressions of my Letter of the 12th December, the inclosed copy of what I now write to Deputy Governor Sharpe will inform you, in what manner the King has directed me to signify his Displeasure, at their thus continuing to evade the furnishing any Assistance to His Majesty's Service. [p. 555]

The indefatigable Pains you have taken to discover & trace out all the Arts used to cover the most scandalous illicit Trade, carried on with the Enemy, have justly met with His Majesty's Highest Approbation; & the King trusts, that the prudent Measures you have taken, & the proper Spirit with which you have wrote, on this interesting Matter, to the Governors, will animate them to such a due Exertion of the Laws, as will in great Measure, if not entirely, stop such dangerous & iniquitous Practices. [p. 556]

The inclosed Extra^d. Gazette will inform you of the glorious Success with which the Campaign has been opened in Germany, on which great & happy Event I most sincerely congratulate you.

I am, &c

Edgemont

Heads for a Letter to Genl. Sir Jeffery Amhurst [p. 563]

To acquaint him with the Accident that has happened at Newfoundland by St Johns having surrendered to the French, and that it being of the highest importance to the trade of this Country to recover the immediate possession of that valuable settlement, His Majesty has thought proper to order a Squadron of His Ships of War consisting of three of the Line, a Frigate, and a Bomb to proceed directly to the Island of Newfoundland, and cruise on the Banks off Cape Race, or between that and the Bay of Bulls till joined by Transports with Troops to cooperate in the retaking of such places as the [p. 564] Enemy may be in possession of.

And to signify the Kings Pleasure to the General to cause a competent Number of Land Forces commanded by ^{an} Officers of experience and abilities to be collected together as soon as possible, and to provide Transports properly recruited to carry them to Newfoundland under convoy of the Ship by which he will receive this, or any other of His Majestys that may happen to be at New York, the Captains of which Ships will be directed to assist him in providing of Transports

and Provisions for the Troops in
their passage;

[p. 565]
The Season being very far
advanced not a moments time should
be lost, for if the Transports happen
to arrive at Newfoundland later then
the beginning of October, it is appre-
hended the Season may be too far
advanced to make any attempt this
year, on account of the very hard gales
of wind on the coast at that time,
therefore too much dispatch cannot be
recommended.

When the Troops are embark-
ed, they will repair under Conway
to Halifax there to join Lord Colville
who will proceed with them to New-
foundland, when the Commanding Of-
ficer of His Majestys Land Forces must
have directions to Cooperate with Lord
Colville or the Commanding Officer of His
Majestys Ships in the more effectual
means for recovering from the Enemy
St. Johns, and all other places they may
have taken leaving sufficient Garrisons for
their defence, and if there shall be more

[p. 566]

Troops then are necessary for that purpose, to bring them back to Halifax or such other part of America as Sir Jeffery Amhurst shall think proper provided the Season will admit of it.

The Original Proprietors of Fisheries, Stages, Boats &c. to be permitted to retake possession.

2^d Should not some provisions be made for the Inhabitants?

Provisions for the Troops during the Winter to be ordered from New England.

But if unfortunately the Ships and Troops should not succeed in recovering the places the Enemy may be in possession of, the latter are to return to such parts of America as the General shall think proper.

Whitehall Aug^t. 2^d. 1762 ^[p. 567]

Sir Jeff: Amherst

Sir

You must doubtless, before this Letter can reach You, have received ample Information of what has passed at Newfoundland, where a French Squadron, said to consist of four Ships of the Line, & two Frigates, having on board 1500 Land Forces, have made an Attack on St Johns, which surrender'd in a few days, and afterwards proceeded against the other British Settlements on the said Island: I am now to acquaint You that His Majesty, considering that it is of the Highest Importance to the Trade of this Country to recover, if possible, the immediate Possession of that valuable Settlement, has thought proper ^[p. 568] to order a Squadron, consisting of three Ships of the Line, a Frigate & a Bomb, to proceed directly to the Island of Newfoundland, & to cruise on the Banks off Cape Race, or between that & the Bay of Bulls, till joined by Transports with Troops, to cooperate in the retaking such Places as the Enemy shall be in Possession of.

I am therefore to signify the King's Pleasure to You, that You do forthwith direct

[p. 569]
 a competent Number of Land Forces to be collected, as soon as possible, under the Command of an Officer of Experience & Abilities, & that You do cause the said Forces to embark on board such Transport Vessels as You shall provide, & victual for this Service: and to proceed, under Convoy of the Ship which brings this letter, or of any other of the King's Ships, which shall happen to be at New York (the Captains whereof will have orders to assist You in providing the Transports & Provisions for the Troops in their Passage) to Halifax, there to join Lord Colville, & to proceed with his Lordship, or such Officer as He shall appoint for that Purpose to Newfoundland, where the Land Forces are to co-operate with Lord Colville, or the Commander of His Majesty's Ships, in the most effectual Means for recovering from the Enemy, St. Johns, and all other Places, they may have taken, & You will give the necessary Instructions for this Purpose to the Officer who shall command the Land Forces.

[p. 570]
 The Season being already so far advanced, I cannot too earnestly recommend it to You, not to lose a Moment's Time in the Execution of a Service of such High Importance, to

the Trade & Navigation of Great Britain, for, should the Transports happen to arrive at Newfoundland, later than the beginning of October, it is greatly apprehended that it will be impracticable to make any attempt this Year, on account of the very hard Gales of Wind usual at that Time on the Coast of Newfoundland.

In Case, as it is greatly hoped, His Majesty's Forces shall succeed in regaining Possession of the Settlements in Newfoundland, It is the King's Pleasure, that, out of the Troops you are now directed to send there, sufficient Garrisons be left for the Defence of the same, & that any Troops, not necessary for that Purpose, be brought back to Halifax, or such other Place as you shall think proper, provided the Season of the Year shall admit of their Return. But in Case through any Misfortune, the Places the Enemy shall have taken in Newfoundland should not be recovered, the Troops are to return to such Part of America, as you shall think most proper to direct.

You will take Care that a sufficient Quantity of Provision be sent, in due time, to Newfoundland for the Use of the Troops that shall be to remain there during the Winter: And

as it is apprehended, that the Inhabitants may be distressed for Provisions, Your own Humanity will induce You to consider their Wants, and to afford them such Assistance as shall be in your Power, & as You shall be able to furnish, consistent with the Demands necessary for the Kings Service.

You will particularly direct the Officer who may command the Land Forces You shall send to Newfoundland, to permit the Original Proprietors to retake Possession of any Fisheries, Stages, Boats, &c. &c. which shall be recovered from the Enemy.

I am &c.

Exremont.

[p. 54]

Endorsed Drat. to Sir Jeff. Amherst. / Aug^t. 2^d. 1762. / by Admty.

Whitehall 7th August. 1762. ^[7.576]

Gov: Boone.

Sir.

This Letter will be delivered to you by Captain Blake, Commander of one of his Majesty's Ships of War, appointed to carry back three Cherokee Chiefs, who came here from Virginia, where Lieut: Gov: Tanquer, having been obliged to comply with their pressing Instances to repair to London, procured them a Passage on board Captain Blake's Ship, & directed Mr. Timberlake, an Officer in the Virginia Forces, with an Interpreter to attend them; but the Interpreter unfortunately died in the Voyage, & we have not been able to find any Person here, who understands their Language, which has put us under very great Difficulties to know their Wants; however every possible Attention has been paid to them, & I have the pleasure to inform you, that they seem to leave this Country in perfect good Temper, & greatly satisfied with the Presents, ^[7.576] that have been made them: The Services, on which Captain Blake's Ship is to proceed, make it necessary for him to land these Cherokees in your Province, & I am to signify to you the King's Pleasure, that you do accordingly receive them, &

cause them to be conducted, in the usual Manner, into their own Country, & as you doubtless have Persons in South Carolina, who understand their Language, you will direct proper Compliments to be made to them, in the King's Name, & express to them his Majesty's Concern at the Loss of their Interpreter, which must have subjected them to many Inconveniences, during their Stay in England, & you will assure them, that it was the King's particular Order, that the utmost Attention should be paid to them; and in case you shall perceive that they have been offended or dissatisfied with any thing that may have happened. You will endeavour to remove any ill Impressions they may have conceived by availing yourself of the Circumstance of the Death of their Interpreter, & our not being able to understand what they might wish to have, which, you will assure them, would have been, in every Respect, complied with, as far as possible -

You will, by the first Opportunity, transmit to me, for his Majesty's Information, an Account of what shall pass, in Consequence of this Letter.

I am &c.

Egremont

[7c.548]

Endorsed Draft to Gov. Boone. Augt. 7th 1762.

Whitehall Sept^r 11th 1762. [p. 543]

Sir Jeff. Amherst.

Sir

On the 22^d. past I received your Dis-
-patch of the 20th July, with a Duplicate of that
of April 6th. which were immediately laid before
the King; but as the Contents thereof do not
give Occasion, at present, to any fresh Orders,
I have only to repeat to You, which I do with
very particular Satisfaction, the Assurances of
His Majesty's gracious Approbation of your con-
-stant Diligence & punctuality in the Execution
of His Commands, and Your unwearied Atten-
-tion to every Part of the extensive Services en-
-trusted to Your Care, which the King was sorry
to observe is not seconded with that Zeal & Ef- [p. 544]
-fect, in several of the Provinces, which it was
hoped their Duty to the King, & Concern for their
own Security, would have produced, & that they
would have particularly exerted themselves in that
most essential Service of Recruiting the Regu-
-lar Forces.

His Majesty very much approves the Steps
you took on receiving Accounts of the Attack on
Newfoundland, & the King does not doubt of Your
employing every Means in Your Power for the

Defence of that most valuable Possession, By Letters received from Lord Solville & Captain Graves of the 18th part, we hope the further Progress of the Enemy will, at least, have been stop'd, if they are not drove quite away, even before the Arrival of the Ships which I acquainted you in my Letter of the 2^d part, were to sail from hence, & which have been met at Sea, as forward in their Passage as could be expected.

You will doubtless have fresher Accounts from the Earl of Albemarle, than any we have received here, The last Letters from his Lordship being dated the 17th July, at which Time the great Operation under his Command was not decided; We are in Daily Expectations of further News from the Havana, till then I must suspend saying any Thing on the Subject of the Louisiana, The Gazettes, which will be, as usual, transmitted to you from my Office, by this packet Boat, will inform you of the prosperous Situation of His Majesty's Arms, & those of His Allies in Germany, & of the little Progress the Enemy has hitherto been able to make in Portugal.

I am &c.

Egremont.

Endorsed Dra^t. to Sir Jeff. Amherst / Sept^r: 11th 1762.

Whitehall Sept^r 11th 1762. ^[p. 584]

Gov^r. Hardy.
Sir,

His Majesty having, in consequence of the strong Representation of the Board of Trade to the King in Council, judged it expedient to put an End to your Commission of Governor of New Jersey; I am to Acquaint you, that His Majesty has been pleased to appoint William Franklin Esq^r, to succeed you in That Office; and that Mr. Franklin will repair to New Jersey, as soon as His Commission and Instructions can be expedited.

I am &c.

Engremont

Endorsed Dra^t. to Gov^r. Hardy / Sept^r 11th 1762.

^[p. 590]

Whitehall Oct: 9th 1762 ^[7.59]

Sir Jeff. Amherst.

Sir

On the 20th past I was favored with your Dispatch of the 15th Aug: which was immediately laid before the King.

My Letter of the 2^d August will have anticipated His Majesty's Approbation of your Attention to every Part of the extensive Service under your Command; and I can add nothing to make you more fully sensible of the King's high Satisfaction in your having so immediately made a Detachment for the Recovery of Newfoundland, than what you must have already felt, on finding how entirely your Conduct had prevented the Orders His Majesty had judged proper to give you, on receiving the Account of the French Expedition against that Island, and your committing the Execution of so essential a Service to your Brother, in whose Experience & Activity you can so fully confide, is a singular Proof of your Zeal for an Object, in which a Capital Source of the Riches & Strength of your Country is so nearly interested. ^[7.59]

It is unnecessary for me to transmit to you any particulars of the glorious Success of His

Ep. 573

Majesty's Arms against the Havanna, as You will doubtless have received full Accounts of that important Event long before this Letter reaches You; I must not however, on this Occasion, omit to re-
-peat to You, that the King is truly sensible how much this Conquest is owing to Your Diligence and Punctuality, in the Execution of the Orders I trans-
-mitted to You in my Letter of the 15th Jan^{ry}. As Lord Albemarle will have immediately sent back to New York, the Detachment he received from You, & as his Lordship will, I conclude, have also ac-
-quainted You of any farther Force that may be spared from the Troops under his Command, His Majesty will be glad to know, by the first Oppor-
-tunity, the exact State of the Troops in North Amer-
-ica, under Your Command, and Your Ideas with Regard to what Numbers may be employed on any further Expedition, consistently with the Security of the valuable Conquests, already made in N^o. America.

I am &c.

Exremont.

P.S. / The Gazettes which You will receive from my Office will inform You of the Proceedings of the several Armies in Germany.

Ep. 594

Endorsed Dra^t. to / Sir Jeff. Amherst / Oct^r. 9th 1762.

129
Whitehall Nov^r 24th 1762 [p. 596]

Sir Jeff: Amherst.

(Separate)

Sir,

On the 24th past, I received your Dis-
-patch of the 23^d Sept^r, and, at the same Time,
a Duplicate of that of the 15th June, all which
have been laid before The King, but do not
require any new Instructions from His Majesty.

On the 12th of last Month, I received a
Dispatch from^{2d} Colonel Amherst, dated the 20th Sept^r,
giving an Account of the Success of the Expe-
-dition He was charged with to Newfoundland;
As I conclude Colonel Amherst will not have
remained at St. John's, and not knowing where
he may be at this Time, [p. 596] I must trouble you
to forward the inclosed Letter to Him, & the Copy
thereof, which I add for your Information, will
shew you His Majesty's gracious Approbation of
Colonel Amherst's Services, on that Occasion

The King having observed, by the Dupli-
-cate of your Dispatch of the 15th June, that the
Assembly of Pennsylvania had persisted in the
Money Bill they had formed, & which the Deputy
Governor could not pass, by which Means the
Levy they had voted of 1000. Men had been rendered

[p. 594]

ineffectual, and that they had refused to raise any recruits for the regular Forces; As also that the Assembly of North Carolina had refused to comply with either of the Requisitions made for the Service of this Year, His Majesty has commanded me to signify to those Two Provinces His just Displeasure with their Conduct, as you will see by the inclosed Copies of my Letters to Deputy Governor Hamilton, & Governor Dobbis. The Originals of which I also herewith transmit to you, and The King is pleased to leave^{it} to you to forward, or detain, the said Letters, as you shall, from your Knowledge of those Two Provinces, judge most expedient for His Majesty's Service.

I am &c.

By Appointment

[p. 595]

Endorsed Let^r to Sir Jeff. Amherst / Nov. 24th 1762. / Separate

Whitehall 27th Nov^r. 1762. ^[p. 603]

Sir Jeff: Amherst.

Sir,

It is with great Pleasure I now acquaint you, that, on the 8th Inst^t a Messenger arrived from the Duke of Bedford, with the Preliminary Articles of Peace, which had been signed on the 3^d of this Month, at Fontainebleau, by his Grace, and the Plenipotentiaries of France & Spain; And another Messenger having yesterday brought the Ratifications of the said Preliminaries, which had been exchanged at Versailles on Monday last, His Majesty was pleased immediately to order a ^[p. 604] Proclamation to be published, declaring a Cessation of Arms, as well by Sea as Land, which I enclose herewith. and am commanded to signify His Majesty's Pleasure to you, that you cause the same to be published in the proper Places, to the End, that all His Majesty's Subjects may pay due Obedience thereto, & strictly observe the same.

I congratulate you, most sincerely on this fortunate Issue of the King's unwearied Endeavours to put an End to the Calamities of so long & destructive a War. by restoring, as far as ^[p. 605] has depended on His Majesty, the general Peace & Tranquillity.

The King has been pleased to permit me
to transmit to you, for your own Information
only, the inclosed Copy of the Preliminary Ar-
-ticles, by which you will see the Stipulations
between the Two Crowns relative to North America;
And you will accordingly, be turningⁱⁿ your Thoughts
any Arrangements which may appear to you to
be for His Majesty's Service, and you will dis-
-pose of the Forces under your Command in such
Manner as you shall judge may most facili-
-tate the immediate Execution of the Orders, you
will probably be to receive in consequence of
the Definitive Treaty, as well with regard to the
Conquests already in the Kings Possession, as to
the Cessions to be made on the Continent of
North America, to His Majesty, by France & Spain,
on the Side of the Mississippi.

I am &c.

Egremont

Endorsed Let^r to Sir Jeff: Amherst. Nov^r 24th 1762.

[p. 612]
Whitehall Janry 24th 1763.

Sir Jeff: Amherst,

Sir,

Since my last, I have been favoured with your Dispatch of the 30th Nov^r, which was immediately laid before the King

His Majesty took particular Notice of what you suggest, with regard to the forming certain new Governments in North America, and the King desires that you will continue to transmit, from time to time, every Idea that shall occur to you for the future Security, Improvement, and good Government of that Country, as your Knowledge, and long Experience thereof, must enable you to furnish very useful Lights and Hints, and such as will be of great Assistance in the Consideration of what Regulations it may be advisable to make relative to those important Points, which the King has extremely at heart.

[p. 612]
The inclosed Copy of a Letter I have wrote to Gov^r Fitch will inform you of the Accounts His Majesty has received, and of the subsequent Orders given relative to a Matter, which is represented here to be very serious & alarming: With regard to the Letter itself (which I also inclose herewith) the King relying on your Prudence & Judgement,

is pleased to leave it to you to forward the same to your Friend Fitch, or not, according as, from the actual State of this Matter, you shall think most expedient; but, in case you shall determine to transmit the Letter above-mentioned to Connecticut, you will enforce the Orders therein contained by every Argument you can suggest to induce the People of that Colony to desist from any Undertaking of so much Danger, and you will employ every legal Means in your Power, for this purpose; The King trusts, that you will, at least, be able to prevail with the People concerned in this pretended Purchase, to suspend, for the present, the making the Settlement in Question, till you shall have reported to me, for the King's Information, a true State of this Matter; And you will accordingly make the necessary Inquiries into it, that His Majesty may be able to judge, what further Orders it may be expedient to give, to prevent effectually any Hazard of an Indian War, His Maty having it much at heart to conciliate the Affection of the Indian Nations, by every Act of strict Justice, and by affording Them His Royal Protection from any Inroad or Encroachment on the Lands They have reserved to Themselves, for their hunting grounds, & for their own Support & Habitation: and I may inform you that a Plan, for this desirable End, is actually under Consideration. I am &c.

Egremont

[7.616]

Endorsed Draft to Sir Jeff: Amherst. / Janry 24th 1763.

Whitehall March 12th 1763. ^[p. 617]

Sir Jeff: Amherst.

Sir,

Since my last of the 27th Jan^{ry}, I have been favor'd with your Dispatches of the 16th Dec^r and 27th Jan^{ry}, which were immediately laid before the King.

It is with the highest Satisfaction, I am now able to acquaint you, that Mr. Neville, Secretary to His Majesty's Embassy at the Court of France, arrived here, on the 15th of last Month, with the Definitive Treaty of Peace between His Majesty, and the Most Christian and Catholic Kings, signed at Paris the 10th past, to which the Portuguese Ambassador acceded on the same Day; of which happy Event you will make the proper Communication to the Forces under your Command. The King having permitted me to inclose to you a Copy of this Definitive Treaty (for your own Information only, at present, till the same shall be published after the Arrival of the Ratifications which we expect every day,) you will perceive, that the stipulations, with regard to North America, are the same as you will have already seen in the Preliminaries, and therefore I have no new Orders to send you relative to any of the previous Arrangements

[p. 619]

you shall have made, so as to be ready for the immediate Execution of the Instructions / You will soon receive for the future Disposition of His Majesty's Forces in North America; I have therefore at present, only to apprise you, that you will, in due time, receive from the Secretary at War an Account of the Establishment of the several Corps intended to be kept in That Country, and you will follow such Directions as He will transmit to you, relative to the regulating and forming the said Corps, in order to make the same conformable to such Establishment.

[p. 620]

The French Ambassador having desired, that the Lieut. Governor of Flaccitia might have Orders to admit Persons to examine and survey the Islands of St. Peter and Miquelon, on the part of the Most Christian King, I send you inclosed, under flying Seal, the Letter I have wrote to That Officer, which you will forward to Him with all Expedition, and you will add thereto any further Orders you may think necessary, on this Occasion, either to Him, or to any Other Officer commanding in those parts, so as effectually to prevent any Obstruction being given to the Persons, who may be sent to those Islands, by the most Christian King, for a purpose

which appears so very reasonable.

Captain Graves, Governor of Newfoundland, having complained, that Captain Lysal, whom ^[p. 62] Colonel Amherst left in the Command of the Garrison of St Johns, had refused to obey Him as Governor of the Island of Newfoundland by a Commission under the Great Seal, It is the King's Pleasure that you should call upon Captain Lysal for an Account of what passed on that Occasion, unless he shall have already transmitted the same to you; And you will let That Officer, and any Others who may command Garrisons in That Island, know, that They are to pay due Obedience to His Majesty's Governor, whenever he shall be on That Station.

The King was very much pleased with the Inclination, you seem to think Many of the Officers of His Majesty's Army will have, to solicit ^[p. 62] Grants of Lands, and to settle in North America; They may be assured, that the King will readily give Them every Preference, and Encouragement, which Their Services so justly entitle Them to, so far as shall be consistent with the general Plan for the future Regulation of That Country, which is now actually under Consideration; but till That Plan shall be finally adjusted and fixed, it is not

possible to give a specific Promise to any Individuals.

[p. 623]

The Post Master General having proposed, that Pacquet Boats, on a new Establishment, shall continue to pass between Balmouth and New York, during the Peace, and They having represented the Expediency of the Regular Dispatch of the Mails, as far as the Length of the Voyage will permit, I am in consequence of their Request to desire, that you will not, except on some very urgent Occasion detain any of the Pacquet Boats beyond the fixed time for their Departure, even tho' there may be ^{no} other Pacquet then at New York, and as the same Regularity will be observed here, and as there will be no longer any Danger from an Enemy, you may be always sure, that you will not be long without the Arrival of One from England: I the more readily comply with this Request of the Post Master General, as there will not be the same Reasons for detaining the Pacquets, in time of Peace, which must have frequently happened in time of War.

[p. 624]

I cannot conclude without congratulating you most sincerely on the Success of His Majesty's Endeavours to restore the publick Peace, which is happily compleated by the Conclusion

of a Treaty between the Empress Queen of
Hungary and the Kings of Poland and Prus-
-sia, which was signed on the 15th of last Month,
and by which the Latter remains in posses-
-sion of every Thing he held before the War.

I am &c.

Egremont

Endorsed D^{ra}t. to Sir Jeffery Amherst. / March 12th 1763. ^[Ms. A. 9. 2. 6]

[7.631]

Copy.

To The King's Most Excellent Majesty.

The Most humble Petition of John Dal-
-rymple Esq^r, Captain and Command-
-er of His Majesty's Fort, Johnston, in
North Carolina.

Humbly Sheweth,

That the Petitioner having served upwards of
Thirty Years as an Officer in Your Majesty's Army,
was appointed Captain and Commander of Fort John-
-ston by General Braddock.

That some time after he obtained Leave from
the Commander of Your Majesty's Forces in America
to return to England. And from Your Majesty's most
gracious favor had a new Commission for the said Fort
dated October 24th 1760.

That on the Petitioner's return to take the Com-
-mand, he waited on Governor Dobbs, who with many
Circumstances of Severity, put the petitioner under Ar-
-rest and confined him in an open Barrack, with
Centinels over him, under pretence of his having gone
to England, without his Leave, altho' he had / Super-
-ceded him before he went to England and appointed
another in his Place.

[7.632]

That Your Petitioner still continues a close

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

prisoner the Governor refusing to release him, Except
he will give it under his Hand, that he has been
disobedient to Orders and broke the Articles of War.

Under these unhappy Circumstances your
Petitioner humbly throws himself at your Majesty's Feet,
begging your Majesty will be most graciously pleased
to take his Case into Consideration, and order such
redress as your Majesty's ^{love} sees meet:

And the Petitioner shall ever pray

^{Y. 6. 22}
Endorsed Petition of John Dalrymple, Captain / and
Commander of / Fort Johnston, in / North Carolina. / Original
sent to S^r Jeff: / Amherst. May 21st 1763.

Whitehall 21st May 1763. ^[p. 625]

Sir Jeff. Amherst.

Sir,

On the 10th Instant I was favoured with your Dispatch of the 12th past, which was immediately laid before the King.

His Majesty very much approves your having forwarded my Letter to Gov^r Fitch, which it is to be hoped, will put a Stop to the new Settlements carrying on in North America, & from whence such mischievous Consequences were to be apprehended; The King does not doubt but you will keep a watchful Eye over the future ^[p. 626] Proceedings of the People concerned in this proposed Settlement, & will use every Means in your Power to prevent any further Attempts of this Nature.

His Majesty was concerned to hear of the Accident that had happened at Sault St. Marie, & of the Damage done at Pittsburg by a second Flood, on which Occasions you will doubtless have taken all proper Measures for the Security of the Troops, necessary to be kept at those Stations.

In my Letter of the 12th March, Dupli- ^[p. 627]
cate whereof goes herewith, I informed you, that

You would receive from the Secretary at War an Account of the Establishment of the several Corps intended to be kept in North America, & that he would transmit to you Directions for regulating & forming the same; I am now further to signify to you the King's Pleasure that you do also follow the Orders you will receive from the Secretary at War, with regard to such Corps as are to return to Great Britain or Ireland; But as the Number of Officers & Men to be brought home could not be ascertained here, it was impossible to send out Transport Vessels for that Purpose, which, it has been therefore judged, might be more conveniently taken up in North America, & the Commander in chief of His Majesty's Ships, stationed in North America, will have Orders to concert with, & assist you, in providing the necessary Means for conveying to Great Britain or Ireland, on board Ships of War, or Vessels to be hired, such Officers & Men as are to return to Europe.

With regard to the Detachments of the Royal Regiment of Artillery, serving in North America, you will follow such Directions as you shall receive from the Master General of the Ordnance, relative to their future Destination, either to

[p. 638]

[p. 639]

remain in North America, or to return to Europe.

In my Letter abovementioned of the 12th March, I acquainted You of the King's gracious Inclination to give every possible Preference and Encouragement to such Officers as should desire to settle in North America, but as the Plan, which I then told You was actually under Consideration, is not yet fixed, & as the adjusting of a Matter of such Extent may still require further time, I can, at present, only renew ^{express} repeat the same Assurances; but, in the mean time, if any of the Officers & Soldiers, who are to be reduced, shall agree to take up any Lands, that the Governours in North America are already authorized to grant; or shall desire to remain in North America, in order to avail themselves of such future Settlements as may be proposed; the King is pleased to leave it to all the Officers & Soldiers abovementioned. either to return Home, or to remain in North America, as they themselves shall chuse; which Permission You will make known ^{express} to them in the Manner / You shall judge most proper.

I am now to inform You, that Gage's and Cavendish's Regiments are ordered from the Havāna to take Possession of the River & Port of the

Mobile, & of all that France possesses on the
 Left of the Mississippi, ceded by the 4th Article
 of the Definitive Treaty; And that Whitmore's &
 Otway's Regiments are ordered to take Possession of
 the Country ceded by Spain, in the 20th Article
 of the same Treaty; His Majesty not having yet
 thought proper to appoint any Governours over
 those Countries, the above Troops will, at present,
 be only under the Orders of the Senior Officer, who
 shall happen to be with them; But as your Com=
 mission under the Great Seal, appointing You
 Commander in chief of all His Majesty's Forces
 in North America, includes the said Countries,
 ceded by France & Spain, the four Regiments abov=
 mentioned will be added to those already under
 your Command, &c. in order to prevent all Pos=
 sibility of any Misunderstanding on this Mat=
 ter, I inclose herewith Letters, under flying Seal,
 to the Commanding Officers in those Parts, sig=
 nifying to them, that they should obey your Or=
 ders, & make their Reports to you: It is therefore
 His Majesty's Pleasure, that You should give them
 such Directions for their future Conduct, as You
 shall judge most expedient for the King's Service,
 & You will particularly require them to make Re=
 ports of the State & Condition of the Countries

[7-22]

[7-22]

within their Jurisdiction, agreeably to the Plan laid down in my Letter of 12th Decr 1461, And You will transmit, for the King's Information, the said Reports, together with any Observations that ^[p. 648] may occur to You thereupon.

I am further to acquaint You, that the King, trusting in your long Experience, & known Zeal for his Service, does not intend, by the above Orders, to fix the Command of the Countries, ceded by France & Spain, in the Senior Officer, who shall repair thither with the Troops ordered from the Havana, but His Majesty is pleased to leave it to You to send any other Officers to those Parts, whom you shall think may be better adapted for the Services to be performed there.

With regard to any ^[p. 649] Posts to be taken Possession of, or occupied, towards the upward Parts of the Mississippi, & which may be more easily come at by the way of the Ohio, or other Rivers in that Neighbourhood, you will send such Detachments on that Service as you shall judge necessary & expedient, agreeably to what You once proposed in a former Letter.

I am &c.

Exremont

Endorsed Drat / To Sir Jeff^{ry} Amherst / 21st May 1463.

[p. 646]

Whitchall June 18th 1763. ^[p. 647]

Sir Jeff.^r Amherst

Sir,

Your Letter of the 26th April, which I received on the 8th Instant, being the only one I have by me unacknowledged, I have very little to trouble you with by this Opportunity, besides transmitting to you the inclosed Duplicate of my last Dispatch, dated the 21st past.

The Plan which I have already told you was under Consideration, for the future Regulation of His Majesty's new Acquisitions in America, having been refer'd to the Board of Trade, their Lordships have, a very few Days ago, made ^[p. 648] a Report thereupon, so far as relates to the Boundaries of new Governments, to the Form of Civil Government, to be established, and to the Forts & Garrisons to be kept up, with the Military Force to be maintained in them; but as a Matter of this important & extensive Nature, requires the most serious Deliberation, I cannot, by this Mail, send you any particular Commands from the King in Consequence thereof; but I trust to be able, by the next Packet Boat, to transmit to you His Majesty's Orders for carrying into Execution ^[p. 649] such Part of the said Plan, as relates more immediately

to your Command, I mean the Destination of the Troops in the several Garrisons, & Forts, which are to be kept up; and as the Arrangement of this very material Branch of the Plan may require to be conducted by the Judgement & Prudence of an Officer so thoroughly acquainted with every Part of America, and in whom the Troops are known to place, so deservedly, the most entire Confidence, His Majesty is persuaded, from your unalterable Zeal for His Service, that you will cheerfully submit to this short Prolongation of your Stay in America; and The King is graciously pleased to allow me to assure you, that the Moment the arduous Business, you have so ably executed, shall be thus compleated by the final Settlement of the Troops in their respective Quarters, your Leave to return Home shall be dispatched without Delay; And I have the Satisfaction to acquaint you further, that the Anxiety you so reasonably express on this Occasion will be no small Inducement to the King to quicken His Resolution, as much as the Nature of the Matter shall allow, in order that you may be at Liberty to

[p. 650]

[p. 651]

217
revisit your Country & Friends, after so
long an Absence.

I am &c.

Engremont

Endorsed Dnat. to Sir Jeff. Amherst / June 18th 1763. [p. 652]

Whitehall, July 9th 1763. ^[p. 653]

Sir Jeff: Amherst.

Sir,

I am much concerned to find Myself obliged to let another Pacquet Boat sail, without being able to transmit to you His Majesty's Permission to return to Europe; but the last Mail having been, for want of a Boat on this Side, dispatched later in the Month than the fixed Time, and as the Post Master General lays much Stress on the Fidelity of the sailing of the Pacquets, in order to bring the Correspondence with America to that Regularity, which is so essential to be established as far as the Distance, & Length of the Voyage will admit, I would not detain this Mail one Day, and therefore the Shortness of the Time, between my last Letter & this, has not allowed me to receive His Majesty's final Pleasure with regard to the Establishments to be formed in America, but I trust my next will bring you some decisive Orders, so as to enable you to fix the Time for leaving America.

Your Letter of the 14th May, which I received on the 21st past, was immediately laid before the King, but I have only, in Answer ^[p. 653]

thereto, to acquaint you, that His Majesty approves the Caution you have given the Southern Governors with regard to the Forts, It having never been the King's Intention, that any Promise should be made to demolish Them, but only to fling out, if they found such a Suggestion would be of use to conciliate the Indians, the Possibility of a Proposal of that Nature being duly attended to: - You will have observed by my Dispatch of the 16th March, which I am now referring to, the Care that has been taken to supply an ample Quantity of Presents for the Indians in the Southern District: The King trusts, that you will have taken sufficient Care to enable Sir Will^m Johnson, as you have hitherto done, to make the necessary Compliments of that Sort to those in the Northern District, especially the Six Nations, whom it is thought very material to keep firm in Our Interest.

I am likewise to acquaint you that it has been suggested here, that some of the Indians of the Six Nations have lately shewn Marks of Discontent, & have been suspicious of Neglect; should you find such Suggestions to be founded in Truth, and should you imagine that any such disaffected Disposition of the Northern Indians

[p. 656]

[p. 657]

shall require a particular Attention, The King, trusting to your known Economy, & Discretion, leaves it entirely to you to support Sir Will^m Johnson in any Expence that you may judge expedient for His Majesty's Service upon this Occasion, not exceeding however the Sum of £1000., but it is needless to caution ^[p. 658] you not to incur an Expence of this Nature, without you shall judge it absolutely necessary to conciliate the Indian Tribes, & more particularly the Six Nations, to His Majesty's Government, who may possibly, from the vast Cessions made by the Peace to Great Britain, be disposed to give some Degree of Credit to those malicious Notions of Our Designs to extirpate Them, which the French have always endeavoured to instill into Them.

The King judging it right, that you should be acquainted with every Order given to the ^[p. 659] Governors in North America, I send you inclosed, for your Information, a Copy of a Circular Letter to them of this Date, with the Papers therein referred to, by which you will see the Measures it has been thought necessary to take, to prevent, if possible, all clandestine Trade in America.

I am &c.^a

Byremont

Whitchall 12th August 1763 ^[p. 661]

Sir Jeff^y Amherst

Sir,

Having been obliged to postpone, till this Mail, the transmitting to you His Majesty's Per=
=mission to return home, I will not keep you a Moment in suspense but shall begin with ac=
=quainting you, that the King is pleased to grant your Request to leave North America, and repair to England, at such time, and in such Man=
=ner, as shall be most convenient & agreeable to Yourself. And His Majesty has commanded Me, on this Occasion, to renew to you, ^[p. 662] in the strongest Terms, the repeated Assurances you have constantly received of His just sense of the many eminent & meritorious Services you have performed during the Course of your long Command in North America; and the King orders Me to add, that He shall have a particular pleasure in con=
=firming to you, on your Return into His Presence, the uninterrupted Satisfaction your whole Conduct has given Him.

With regard to your Command in North America, I am to inform you, that His Majesty does not judge proper to determine ^[p. 663] your Commis=
=sions at present, but chuses that the Powers, with

[p. 664]

[p. 665]

which they invest You, should be exercised by Major General Gage, on whom, as being the next Officer to You, they, of course, devolve, in your Absence, & particularly those contained in your Commission under the Great Seal, by a Clause inserted for this very purpose in Case You should by Death, or in any other manner, be disabled from exercising the said Command; You will therefore leave your Command in the Hands of Major General Gage, to whom You will give such Orders & Instructions, as from the Situation of things at the time You embark, you shall judge most expedient for the good of the King's Service; and You will also furnish General Gage, with every light, & deliver to him every Paper, which shall be necessary for his thorough Information & Direction in the Conduct of the very extensive & important Command that will devolve upon him; and You will observe, by the enclosed Letter to him, which I leave under flying Seal for your Perusal, that He is entirely referred to the Orders You shall leave with him: and You will appoint a proper Officer to command at Montreal in General Gage's Absence. The King has determined on this Disposition, for the present, in order not to prolong your Stay in North America

225
till His Majesty could finally resolve on the Of-
-ficer He should think proper to appoint to the
Command of His Forces there, which cannot but
require the more Deliberation, from the Difficulty,
there must be, to find a worthy Successor to
a Person, who has executed the various and in-
-tricate Branches of the different Services, entrusted
-ed to him, in such a manner, as not only ^[p. 666]
to gain the entire Approbation of His Sovereign,
but also to conciliate the universal Esteem &
Confidence of all those over whom He has had
any Command, or with whom He has had any
Intercourse; & His Maj^y thinks further, that it may
be of use to receive from you such Lights & In-
-formation, as you will be able to give relative
to the Situation of things in North America, be-
-fore He absolutely fixes upon any Person to re-
-place you there.

I acquainted you, in my Letter of the ^[p. 667]
18th June, that a Plan for the future Regulation
of the New Acquisitions in America, had been
referred to the Board of Trade, who had made
a Report thereupon, which was then under Con-
-sideration: I cannot explain to you their Lord-
-ships Ideas. & His Majesty's Opinion thereupon,
so well, as by transmitting to you, (which the

[p. 605]

King has permitted Me to do in Con-
-fidence, for the Information of Yourself,
& of General Gage only, as the Plan may
still be liable to some Alterations) a Copy
of the Report from the Board of Trade,
dated the 8th of June, with the Chart
thereunto annexed, & of my Answer of the
14th past; You will there see the new
Governments it has been thought prop-
er to erect; & the Persons whom His
Majesty has been pleased to appoint
to be Governors. You will also see
the general Idea of the Board of
Trade, with regard to the stationing
the Forces in North America; & tho'
their Lordships do not think they have
yet sufficient Informations to point out
any certain Number of Troops to be kept
in each Government, yet You will, as
far as shall be consistent with the Ser-
vice in general, attend to what is sug-
-gested of keeping a large military Force
in the New Governments, & the placing such
garrisons as You shall, in your Discretion,
think proper in the Forts already erected &
proposed to be kept up for the Security of

[p. 607]

^{xx}₁ which gives some reason to suspect, that the French may be disposed to

You will see by the
inclosed Extract ^{and copy} of the Letters I
write, by this Mail, to Governor
Murray, that the King has re-
ceived Intelligence ^{xx} ~~xxxxxxxx~~

~~xx~~

avail themselves of the Liberty of
the Catholic Religion granted to
the Inhabitants of Canada, / in^{Sp. 645}
order to keep up their Connection
with France, & by Means of the
Priests, to preserve such an In-
fluence over the Canadians, as
may induce them to join, whenever
Opportunity should offer, in any At-
tempts to recover That Country.
It is therefore of the highest Con-
sequence to be extremely watchful

[p. 672]

over the Conduct of the Priests, & to discover, & remove as soon as possible, any of them, who may busy themselves with such Views, & to prevent the Return of that dangerous Missionary, de L Oake, ~~common~~, whose Influence over those People, is too well known in America: You will observe the Cautions the King has directed Me to give Gov. Murray on this Head, & you will add any further Ones, that You shall think may be of Use, on this most essential Matter.

[p. 673]

The King has seen with great Concern the Accounts You give, in your Dispatches of the 11th & 24th June, of the savage & unprovoked Behavior of the Indians, by which several of His Majesty's Subjects have already suffered, & it is to be feared, that many more may have been Victims to their horrid Barbarities before You can be able to put a Stop thereto; the King has the firmest Reliance on your Prudence & Activity, in applying the most effectual Remedies to this Evil & His Maj^y trusts, that you will have ^{soon} found Means to reduce these Indians to Reason & to reestablish that Security which is so necessary for the Improvement and Cultivation of the Country newly acquired to the Crown of Great Britain: This Perfidy & Cruelty of the

[p. 674]

Should these rash Attempts
of the Indians, contrary to
all Expectations, gather to
such a head, as to become an
Object of more serious Attention,

Indians certainly deserve the severest
Punishment, & are sufficient to justifi-
fy the most rigorous Proceedings
against them, in case it should
be found practicable to come at the
guilty; but the Means they have in
their Power, from the immense Extent
of the Country, to make Incursions
into, & ravage the Borders of the Parts
inhabited, & then retire into those
not yet explored, may, it is feared,
enable them, to avoid the Detach-
ments you shall employ against ^[p. 645] them,
& at last reduce you to the Necessity
of recurring to the old & ineffectual
Method of healing the Breach by tem-
porary Treaties, & by Presents:— The
King will expect, with Impatience, further Ac-
counts from you of this very unhappy Incident: and ^{in that case} His Majesty is persuaded from your well
known Deal, that, notwithstanding the
Leave now given you to return home,
you will not make use thereof while
these Disturbances with the Indians shall
make your Presence in America ~~essential~~
essential for the Kings Service, And your ^[p. 646]

remaining there some little time longer necessary
to keep the People quiet, from the just Confidence
they place in your Experience & Activity.

As this may probably be the last Dis-
patch You will receive from Me, in America, I
cannot conclude it without offering You my warm-
est wishes for your safe Voyage; & I shall re-
joice in being able to assure You in Person of
the sincere Regard & perfect Truth, with which
I am &c.

Egremont

^{p. 647}
Endorsed D^{at} to Sir J^{ts} / Amherst. / Aug^t 13th 1763.

St. James's, 11th October 1763. ^[p. 607]

Sir Jeffery Amherst, Commandr.
in Chief of His Majesty's Forces in
North America; or To the Commandr.
in Chief of the said Forces for the
Time being.

Sir,

The King having judged it expedient
for the general Good of His Service in America,
to promulgate, by Proclamation under the Great
Seal of Great Britain, the several Establishments &
arrangements, which have been thought necessary &
proper to take Place in His Majesty's American Do-
minions, in consequence of the Cessions made to
the Crown of Great Britain by the late Treaty of
Peace with France; I herewith transmit to you sev-
eral printed Copies of the said Proclamation, which
you will be pleased forthwith to quish, and to
distribute them to the Commanding Officers of the
several Forts & Posts within Your Command, to the
End that the same may be made known, as speed-
ily & universally as possible, to all His Majesty's Sub-
jects in America.

[By this Proclamation you will perceive, that
the Propositions, made by the Board of Trade, in
their Report of the 8th of June last, have, in general,

been adopted, with respect to the new Government to be erected, and the Interior Country to be reserved for the Use of the Indians; except only, with regard to the First of those Points, that His Majesty has thought proper to give the Name of the Province of Quebec to that Government, which their Lordships proposed to denominate the Province of Canada, and to extend the Northern Boundary of the Province of East-Florida, as far as the River St. Mary.

Ep. 09.7
Your Dispatches of the 23^d. July, and 13th. of August last, have been laid before The King, who has seen with great Concern the more particular Accounts, you there give, of the extended Ravages, and horrid Cruelties committed by the Indians. His Majesty has the firmest Reliance on your experienced Zeal, Knowledge & Activity; and therefore trusts, that Your general Disposition of the Troops, in order to secure a quiet Possession of the whole Country, and the particular Measures you have taken for chastizing those Indians, whose Treacheries and Barbarities have deserved severe Punishment, will soon have produced the desired Effects. Such Accounts His Majesty expects with Impatience, and would receive them with the greatest Satisfaction.

When the Indians shall have been reduced to due Submission, and the Peace of the Country restored

The next great Object of Attention ^[p. 690] is to secure the Duration of it, by preventing all just Cause of Discontent & Uneasiness among Them, in future: And to this important End, Nothing can be more effectual than the Measures of Equity and Moderation, which His Majesty, in His Proclamation, has thought proper to establish, by restraining all unjust Settlement, and fraudulent Purchase of Their Lands, and suppressing all unfair Practices in the free & open Trade to be carried on with Them, at the several Ports, on a general Plan, which is now under the Consideration of the Board of Trade. His Majesty therefore has the greatest Reason to hope, that, by the constant & uniform Effects of these Regulations, combined with the Sense They will retain of the Gratitude They will ^[p. 691] have received, and the Awe which the 10,000. Troops to be maintained in America, will keep in Their Minds, The internal Peace and Security of that Continent, with respect to Indians, will be established upon the most sure & lasting Foundation.

I herewith transmit to you a Copy of His Majesty's Order in Council, of the 5th Instant, upon a Representation of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, concerning the Measures which have already been taken, and such as appear to Them

Ep. 692
further necessary for the effectual Suppression of
Contraband Trade in America: And I am to
signify to You His Majesty's Pleasure, that You do
accordingly strictly charge and require the several
Officers commanding any Part of His Majesty's Troops
in America, to give Their Assistance upon all prop-
er Occasions, in preventing the said illicit Trade,
and to make such a Disposition of the Force un-
der Their respective Commands, as will be most
serviceable in suppressing those dangerous Prac-
tices, and in Protecting the Officers of the Revenue
from the Violence of any desperate & lawless Persons,
who shall attempt to resist the due Execution of
the Laws, in the same Manner as is practised
in England.

I am &c.

Dunk Halifax.

Ep. 694

Endorsed 11th October 1763. / To Sir Jeffery Amherst.

St. James's October 18th 1765. ^[p. 695]

Sir Jeffery Amherst
 Commander in Chief of His
 Majesty's Forces in North
 America

Sir,

Your Dispatches of the 3^d of September last having been received on the 14th Instant; and immediately laid before the King, I am to signify to you His Majesty's approbation of the Conduct and Bravery of Colonel Bouquet, & the Officers & Troops under His Command, in the two Actions on the 5th & 6th of August, in which, notwithstanding the many Circumstances of Difficulty & Distress they laboured under, & the unusual Spirit & Resolution of the Indians, they repelled and defeated the repeated Attacks of the Savages, & conducted their Convoy safe to Fort Pitt. It is to be regretted that the Attempt made on the Indian Camp near the Detroit was not attended with ^[p. 696] equal Success.

It is Matter of Concern to His Majesty to find that the measures you had taken for putting an End to the Indian War have not yet produced the desired Effects, but that,

(in case you should find it
absolutely necessary,)

[p. 694]

on the contrary, the Insurrections of the Indians are considerably increased, and almost become general. Upon this Extension of the War, & Increase of Danger, His Majesty judges it proper to enable you, in the most efficacious manner, to call upon the Colonies (the want of whose Assistance is regretted in several of the Papers you inclose) to contribute to the general Defence of the Country, and Annoyance of the Indians, by raising & employing such Numbers of Provincial Troops, or Militia, as you shall find requisite. I, therefore, inclose to you Letters for that purpose, not only to the Governor of Pennsylvania, signifying His Majesty's Displeasure at that supine & neglectful conduct, which you so justly blame in the Legislature of that Colony, but also to the Governors of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode-Island, New York, New-Jersey, and North and South Carolina.

His Majesty is hopeful that

the Success of your Endeavours may have restored
the Peace of the Country, before This reaches your Hands,
and render these Letters of Requisition unnecessary.
But His Royal Intention, in commanding me to
send them to you, is, to furnish you with the Means
of obtaining every possible Assistance, and to leave
the Use of those Means to your Judgment, accord-
ing to the actual State of Affairs. I am &c

Dunk Halifax.

Endorsed October 18th 1763. / To Sir Jeffery Amherst. / [p. 698]

Mr Grenville hopes / that by the words 'to furnish / you with the
means of obtaining / all possible Assistance & to / leave the use
of those / Means to Sir J. Amherst's / Judgment' it has been / ex-
plained to him that it is / not intended to empower him / to
make promises to y^e / Colonies of any repayment / from hence
of what they shall / expend for their own defence.

lly

Whitchall Oct^r. 22^d. 1763. ^[p. 409]

S^r. Jeffery Amherst
 Commander in chief
 of His Majesty's Forces
 in North America -

Sir,

In my Letter of the 18th Instant I inclosed
 to you Letters of Requisition to the Governors of several
 of His Majesty's Colonies on the Continent of North
 America, to be made use of, or not, as you should
 judge necessary, according to the actual State of the
 Indian War at the time of their coming to your Hands.
 If it should unfortunately happen that you should
 find ^{it} necessary to make use of those Letters, or any
 of them, it is His Majesty's Pleasure that you do
~~most certainly avoid~~ take particular Care not to give
 to the Colonies to which you may apply the least
 Hope or Expectation of receiving from this Kingdom
 any Reimbursement of the Expence which, ~~upon~~
^{in consequence of such demand} ~~this important Occasion~~ ^[p. 410] they may incur, for their
 own Defence, upon this important Occasion

I am &c

Dunk Halifax

Endorsed October 22^d. 1763. / Draught to S^r. Jeffery Amherst. ^[p. 412]

Separate.

St. James's. Nov^r. 11th, 1763. ^[p. 717]

Sir Jeffery Amherst.

Sir,

Mr. Neville, His Majesty's late Minister at Paris, having communicated to me a Conversation which He lately had with The Duc de Choiseul, in which that Minister told Him with great Frankness, that His Most Christian Majesty had given Louisiana to The King of Spain, and that one of the chief motives for so doing was to avoid fresh Matter of Dispute with England, I think it necessary to acquaint You with this important Event, which gives the greatest Satisfaction here, as it must be productive of Consequences the most favorable to the future Peace, Prosperity, and Security of His Majesty's ^[p. 718] Dominions on the Continent of North America.

Your Dispatches of the 17th of September, by Captain Basset, and of the 13th of October, by the New York Packet, have been received, and laid before The King. I am much concerned at the Misfortune which befell the small Convoy near Niagara, and still more sorry to see so little Probability of Your being able to compleat the Execution of Your intended Operations for the Disarmament of the Indians before the Winter sets in.

The friendly Disposition of the Indians
of Canada is a very agreeable Circumstance; and
to me (I confess) appears deserving of Encourage-
ment. But You have good Reasons, I make no
Doubt, for declining those Services which They seem
so willing to render Us, and which, to inferior
Judgments, appear so capable of conducing to
Our Success.

I am &c.

Dunk Halifax.

[p. 720]

Endorsed Nov^r. 11th. 1763. / To Sir Jeffery Amherst.

- Gov^r Jamaica Piratical behavior of English Privateers
May 20. 57 to the Spaniards —
- Gov^r Jamaica Barracks to be built —
Nov. 14th 57
- Gov^r Lyttelton If any attack is made on the French
March 7th 58 settlements on the Mississippi and
Mobile — an attack is to be made
at the same time on Fort Alabama.
- Gov^r Leeward Is^{ds} Refreshments for the troops appointed
Oct 16 58 to make an attack on Martinico —
- Gen Hopson Directions for the attack of Martinico
Oct 16th 58 with 6 Battalions, if unsuccessful
to return to England, after leaving
2000 men with Gen^l Amherst in America.
- Same Date On the same expedition with six ships
Captⁿ Hughes of the Line —
- Same Date To take the command of the squadron
Commander of his under Captⁿ Hughes —
M^{rs} ships of the
Leeward Is^{nds}
- Nov. 2nd C^t Hughes To take the command of two more
ships of the Line —
- Gen^l Hopson 4000 troops in all & Comp^s of High-
Nov 30. 58 landers to be left in Nth America
- Gen Hopson Basseterre to be fortified — St Lucia to be
March 9. 59 attacked. the Harbor is of the most
material consequence for distressing

the Islands belonging to the French--
2, 50 Gun ships are sent, M^r. Bompant
is sailed from Brest for Martinique
with 7 ships of the Line--

Com^{re} Moore Taking of Fort St Lewis--
May 30th 59

Gen^l Barrington Reduction of Guadeloupe--expedition against
July 7th Marie Galante--

Circular Gov^{rs} Illegal Trade--
Aug 23rd

Gov Dalrymple An attempt to be made on Martinique--
Aug 5. 61

Col Rufane To proceed from Bellisle with 4 Regt^s
Sept 21. 61-- and put himself under the command
of Gen Monckton--

Gen Monckton to attack Martinique - St Lucia Tobago
Oct 8 St Vincent--

Col Dalrymple A Draught of the natural and political
Dec 5th 61 state of the Islands to be transmit.
ted to Gov^t.

Gov^{rs} Dominique D^o --
& Senegal

Gov^{rs} Havana D^o--
Martinique &
Grenada

[1.5]

Nov 2nd 62
Gov^{rs} in W^{est} Indies.

Suspicion that notwithstanding the negotiation
already on foot, the French are making
preparations for some effort--

Dec. 4th Gov^{rs} Their Islands to be restored
Martinique
Guadaloupe
Havanna
Goree
Bellisle -

March 5th Do
Gov^{rs} Havanna
and Guadaloupe

April 12. 63 Minorca to be restored by the French -

Gov^r Barbadoes St Lucia to be restored -

April 5th 63 -

[p.61]

Secret Instructions for Our Trusty and Wel-
-beloved Peregrine Thomas Hopson Esq^r, Major
General of Our Forces; Whom We have ap-
-pointed General and Commander in Chief
George R. of all and singular Our Land Forces, ap-
-pointed, or to be appointed, for a Secret
Expedition to the West Indies. Given at
Our Court at Kensington the 16th Day of
October 1758. in the Thirty Second Year of
Our Reign.

Having, by Our Commission, bearing Date
the Twelfth Day of this Instant, appointed You
to be General and Commander in Chief of all
and singular Our Land Forces, appointed or to
be appointed for a Secret Expedition; For Your
better Discharge of the Great and Important Trust,
thereby reposed in You. We have judged it pro-
-per to give You the following Instructions.

1st You shall, immediately upon the Re-
-ceipt of these Our Instructions, repair to Ports-
-mouth, and there take under Your Command
Four of Our Regiments of Foot, viz^t the 3^d, 61st, 64th,
and 65th, Which We have ordered to Assemble
at that Place, And You are to use all possible
Diligence in Embarking the Same on board the

[p.63]

Ships appointed for that purpose; after which, You are to proceed, under Convoy of a Squadron of Our Ships of War, commanded by Our Trusty And Welbeloved Robert Hughes Esq^r, to Plymouth, where You are to take under Your Command, and embark, with as little Loss of Time as possible, Two other of Our Regiments of Foot, viz^t the 4th, and 63^d; And so soon as the Two last mentioned Regiments shall be so embarked at Plymouth, You are to continue Your Voyage, under the same Convoy, off Our Island of Barbados, where, it is hoped, You will find Our Trusty and Welbeloved John Moore Esq^r, or the Commander in Chief, for the Time being, of Our Ships at the Leeward Islands, who will be instructed to cooperate with You, and to be Aid-ing and Assisting in all such Enterprizes, as, by these Our Instructions, You shall be directed to undertake for Our Service.

[p.64]

2^d. Whereas We have judged that Nothing would more effectually tend to distress the Enemy in a Principal Branch of their Commerce, to cut off One most considerable Source of their Riches, and thereby to reduce them to reasonable and just Conditions of Peace, than a successful Attempt on the Island of Martinico;

[p.65]

We have determined, by the Assistance of Divine Providence, to make a vigorous Attack on the Principal Places of the said Island; And It being of the utmost Importance to the Success of this Expedition, that no Time be lost in proceeding to the immediate Execution thereof, in order that the Enemy may not be able to make such Preparations, as might impede and frustrate the said Attempt; ^[p.66] Our Will and Pleasure is, that so soon as you shall have joined, off Barbados, the Squadron, before stationed at the Leeward Islands, or such Part thereof, as the Commander in Chief of the said Squadron shall judge requisite for the Service, You do, without Anchoring off Barbados, or making any Stay which shall not be of most absolute Necessity, proceed to the Island of Martinico; Where, as immediately as may be, You are to Attack, in concert with the Commander in Chief of Our Ships, the Ports, Batteries, and Town, of ^[p.67] Port St. Pierre, and to use Your utmost Endeavours to make Yourself Master of the said Place, and You are also to exert all possible Efforts to reduce, and make Yourself Master of, the Citadel and Town of Port Royal, together with all Ships, Ports, and Batteries, thereto belonging; And You

are likewise, in concert with the said Com-
mander in Chief of Our Ships, to endeavour to
possess Yourself of such other Maritime Places,
or Ports, on the Island of Martinico, as shall be
found most effectually to conduce to distress and
reduce the said Island, whether by Famine, or
otherwise.

[p.68]

3^o In case, by the Blessing of God upon Our
Arms, Our Forces shall succeed, in all or Any of
the Attacks abovementioned, You are to put suffi-
cient Garrisons into the Places, of which you shall
become Master, and in which, You shall find,
that, by the Assistance of the Ships, and the Com-
mand of the Sea, Our Forces shall be able to
maintain themselves; And You will send exact and
early Accounts of the State and Condition of
the said Places, and of what Reinforcement, and
Supplies of Stores and Provisions, may be requisite,
in order that timely Care may be taken to pro-
vide the Same.

[p.69]

4th Whereas It is judged probable that Our
Island of Barbados, and Our Seaward Islands, may,
in various ways, be able to contribute some con-
siderable Assistance for the better Execution of
this important Service, and most especially, by
sending a Number of Men, who, being inured

In concert with the
Commander in Chief of Our
Ships, the most speedy

to the climate, are fitted for
the more Inland Operations of
destroying Plantations, and ruin-
ing Sugar Works, &c. It being
highly expedient to expose, as
little as may be, Our Forces, now
sent from England, to Services
of this Nature; you will, ^[p. 70] on
Your Arrival off Barbados, send
immediately ^{or} Application to Our
Governor of that Island, and
forthwith dispatch like Appli-
cation to Our Governor of the
Leeward Islands, for all such
Assistance, as above, which shall
be found practicable, and which
You shall judge expedient for
Our Service; And in case any
Part of Our 38th Regiment of Foot,
now on Duty in Our Leeward
Islands, can, consistent with the
Safety and Defence of the said
Islands, be detached to join
You at the Island of Martinico
You will give the necessary Di-
rections for the Same; It is.

[p.71]

however, Our Will and Pleasure, that You do not, on any Account, wait a moment off Barbados, for any such Assistance, as above, to be collected in That Island, or from the Leeward Islands; But that, in case any such Assistance shall be found practicable, You do, in concert with the Commander in Chief of Our Ships, direct the same to follow with all possible Expedition, and join You at Martinico; And Our Will and Pleasure is, that You do immediately proceed to the Attack of the several Places prescribed above, without waiting the Arrival of

[p.72]

such Succours from any of the above Islands, the said Succours, if practicable, being calculated for such ulterior Inland Operations, as are before pointed out for distressing the Enemy at Martinico, and which will be to take Place, after You shall have successfully effected Your Landing, and made Yourself Master of some Place, or Places, on the Coasts of the said Island.

5th In case the Attack of Martinico, above prescribed, shall, by the Blessing of God upon Our Arms, prove successful; And that You shall judge, (We being pleased to leave this entirely to Your Discretion) that It is

[p.73]

consistent with Our Service under Your Care, to spare any Part of your Force. You are, in concert with the Commander in Chief of Our Ships to send, under a proper Convoy, One Thousand Men, draughted from the Six Battalions under Your Command, with proper Officers to see them safe, to such Port in North America as shall be judged most advisable, sending Notice to Major General Amherst of their Arrival, They being to recruit the Corps under His Command; But, in Case Success should not attend Our Arms in the above Attempt upon Martinico; ^[p. 74] And that no Attempt on the other French Islands in those Parts, which, it is hoped, may be found practicable, but is, however left entirely to the Discretion of you and of the Commander in Chief of Our Ships, shall be judged advisable, You are to return to England with Our Forces under Your Command, under such strong and sufficient Convoy, as the Commander in Chief of Our Ships shall Appoint; But, in this Case of your Return, with the Troops, to England, You are, without fail, to send to North America, ^[p. 75] Two Thousand Men, draughted out of the Six Battalions, under Your Command, to recruit Our Forces, under the Command

consistent with Our Service under Your Care, to spare any Part of Your Force, You are, in concert with the Commander in Chief of Our Ships to send, under a proper Convoy, One Thousand Men, draughted from the Six Battalions under Your Command, with proper Officers to see them safe, to such Port in North America as shall be judged most advisable, sending Notice to Major General Amherst of their Arrival, They being to recruit the Corps under His Command; But, in Case Success should not attend Our Arms in the above Attempt upon Martinico; ^[p. 74] And that no Attempt on the other French Islands in those Parts, which, it is hoped, may be found practicable, but is, however left entirely to the Discretion of You and of the Commander in Chief of Our Ships, shall be judged advisable, You are to return to England with Our Forces under Your Command, under such strong and sufficient Convoy, as the Commander in Chief of Our Ships shall Appoint; But, in this Case of your Return, with the Troops, to England, You are, without fail, to send to North America, ^[p. 75] Two Thousand Men, draughted out of the Six Battalions, under Your Command, to recruit Our Forces, under the Command

of Major General Amherst.

6th Whereas the Success of this Expedition will very much depend upon an entire good Understanding between Our Land and Sea Officers, We do hereby strictly enjoin and require you, on Your Part, to maintain and cultivate such a good Understanding and Agreement, and to order the Soldiers, under your Command, to man the Ships, when there shall be Occasion for them, and when they can be spared from the Land Service; As We have instructed the Commander in Chief of Our Ships, on His part, to entertain and cultivate the same good Understanding and Agreement, and to order the Sailors and Marines, under His Command, to assist Our Land Forces, and to man the Batteries, when there shall be Occasion for them, and when They can be spared from the Sea Service; And in order to establish the strictest Union, that may be, between You and the said Commander in Chief of Our Ships, You are hereby required to communicate these Instructions to Him, as He will be directed to communicate those, He shall receive, to You.

7th You shall, from Time to Time, and as You shall have Opportunity, send constant

Accounts of your Proceedings, in the Execution
of these Our Instructions, to One of Our Prin:
cipal Secretaries of State, from Whom You
will receive such further Orders and Directions,
as We may think proper to give You.

G. R.

Endorsed Inat of Secret/Instructions for Major/Gen.^[p.80]
General Hopson/ Oct: 16th 1758.

[185]

Secret Instructions for Our Trusty and
George R. Welbeloved Robert Hughes Esq. Given at Our
Court at Kensington the Sixteenth Day of
October 1758., in the Thirty Second Year
of Our Reign.

You are, immediately upon the Receipt of
these Instructions, to repair to Spithead, where
we have Ordered a Squadron, consisting of Six
Ships of the Line, Four Bomb Vessels, and such
a Number of Frigates as shall be directed by
Our Commissioners for Executing the Office of Our
High Admiral of Great Britain, to rendezvous, [186]
together with a sufficient Number of Transport
Vessels for Six Regiments of Foot, and also Ves-
sels with Artillery and Stores; which Squadron,
Transports, and other Vessels, You are to take
under your command; And, You are to use
all possible Diligence and Expedition, in Em-
barking, at Portsmouth, Four of Our Regiments
of Foot, which We have ordered to assemble there,
under the command of Our Trusty and Welbe-
loved Peregrine Thomas Hopson Esq., Major General [187]
of Our Forces; After which, You are to proceed,
with the Squadron, and all the other Vessels,
abovementioned, to Plymouth, where You are

to embark, with as little Loss of Time as possible. Two other of Our Regiments of Foot; And so soon as the Two last mentioned Regiments shall be so embarked at Plymouth, you are immediately, with all the Ships and Transports hereby put under your Command, to proceed, with all Diligence, off Our Island of Barbados, not anchoring there without absolute Necessity, where you are to put yourself under the Command of Our Trusty and Wellbeloved John Moore Esq^r, or the Commander in Chief, for the Time being, of Our Ships at the Forward Islands, or to follow such Directions, as you shall find, on your Arrival off Barbados, left for you there, by the said Commander in Chief.

You are to transmit constant Accounts of your Proceedings to One of Our Princip^l. Secretaries of State, and to Our Commissioners for Executing the Office of Our High Admiral of Great Britain; And you shall observe and follow all such Orders and Instructions, as you shall receive from Us under Our Sign Manual; Or from One of Our Principal Secretaries of State; Or from Our Commissioners for Executing the Office of our High Admiral of Great Britain, for the Time being.

[p.90]

Endorsed Draft of Secret Instructions for Capt^l Hughes/Oct^r 16th 1758.

[p. 95]

Secret Instructions for Our Trusty and
Wellbeloved John Moore Esq^r, or for the
Commander in Chief of Our Ships at
George R. the Leeward Islands. Given at Our Court
at Kensington the 16th Day of October 1758.,
in the Thirty Second Year of Our Reign.

Whereas We have judged, that Nothing
would more effectually tend to distress the
Enemy in a principal Branch of their Com-
merce, to cut off one most considerable Source
of their Riches, and thereby reduce them to
reasonable and just Conditions of Peace, than
a successful Attempt on the Island of Mar-
tinico; [p. 96]
We have determined, by the Assistance
of Divine Providence, to make a vigorous Attack
on the principal Places of the said Island,
with a Number of Our Land Forces, under the
Command of Our Trusty and Wellbeloved Pere-
grine Thomas Hopson Esq^r, Major General of Our
Forces; and Whereas We have appointed You
to be Commander in Chief of a Squadron of
Our Ships of War, to act in conjunction, and
cooperate, with the said Major General Hop-
son, in the Execution of the Services prescribed
to Him, For your better Discharge of the Great

[p. 97]

and Important Trust, thereby reposed in You, We have judged it proper to give You the following Instructions.

1st We having directed a Squadron of Our Ships of War, consisting of six Ships of the Line, four Bomb Vessels, and such a Number of Frigates as shall be directed by Our Commissioners for Executing the Office of Our High Admiral of Great Britain, under the Command of Our Trusty and Welbeloved Robert Hughes Esq^r, to convoy to Our Island of Barbados, the Vessels, with the Troops, Artillery, and Stores, appointed for this Service, You are, upon the Arrival of the Squadron, and other Vessels abovementioned, off Barbados, to take the same under Your Command.

[p. 98]

2^d It being of the utmost Importance to the Success of this Expedition, that no Time be lost in proceeding to the immediate Execution thereof, in order that the Enemy may not be able to make such Preparations, as might impede and frustrate the said Attempt; Our Will and Pleasure is, that, so soon as Our Squadron abovementioned, with Our Troops from England, shall have joined You, You do, without Anchoring off Barbados, or making any Stay, which shall not be of most absolute Necessity, proceed

[p. 99]

therewith, and also with the Whole, or such Part, as You shall judge requisite, of the Ships before under Your Command, to the Island of Martinico; where, as immediately as may be, You are to cooperate with, and assist, Our Land Forces, in attacking the Forts, Batteries, and Town of Port St. Pierre, and to use, in conjunction with the same, Your utmost Endeavours, to become Masters of the said Place; And You are also to exert all possible Efforts, in concert with the Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces, to reduce, and make yourselves Masters of, the [p.100] Citadel and Town of Port Royal, together with all Ships, Forts and Batteries, thereunto belonging; And You are, likewise, in conjunction with the said Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces, to endeavour to possess yourselves of such other Maritime Places, or Posts, as shall be found most effectually to conduce to distress and reduce the said Island, whether by Famine, or otherwise.

3. In Case, by the Blessing of God upon Our Arms, Our Forces shall succeed in all or any of the Attacks Abovementioned, We have [p.101] directed the Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces to put sufficient Garrisons into the Places,

of which you shall become Masters, and in which, It shall be found, that, by the Assistance of the Ships, and the Command of the Sea, Our Forces shall be able to maintain themselves; for which purpose, you are, with the ships under your Command, to assist and co-operate, in the most effectual Manner.

4th Whereas It is judged probable, that Our Island of Barbados, and Our Leeward Islands, may, in various ways, be able to contribute some considerable Assistance for the better Execution of this Important Service, and most especially by sending a Number of Men, who, being inured to the Climate, are fitted for the more Inland Operations of destroying Plantations, and ruining Sugar Works, &c; It being highly expedient to expose as little as may be, Our Forces, now sent from England, to Services of this Nature, We have directed the Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces, on His Arrival off Barbados, to send immediately, in concert with you, the most speedy Application to Our Governor of That Island, And forthwith to dispatch like Application to Our Governor of the Leeward Islands, for all such Assistance as above, which shall be found practicable, and which shall

[p. 102]

[p. 103]

45
be judged expedient for Our Service; And We have also directed the said Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces, in case any Part of Our 35th Regiment of Foot, now on Duty in Our Leeward Islands, can, consistent with the Safety and Defence of the said Islands, be detached to join Him at the Island of Martinico, to give the necessary Directions for the Same: It is, however, Our Will and Pleasure, that ^[p. 104] You do not, on any Account, wait a Moment off Barbados, for any such Assistance, as above; to be collected in That Island, or from the Leeward Islands; But that, in case any such Assistance shall be found practicable, You do, in concert with the Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces, give the necessary Directions, and make all proper Dispositions, for the Same to follow with all possible Expedition, and join Our Forces at Martinico; And Our Will and Pleasure is, that You do immediately proceed ^[p. 105] to the Attack of the several Places described above, without waiting the Arrival of such Succours from any of the above Islands, the said Succours, if practicable, being calculated for such ulterior Inland Operations, as are before pointed out, for distressing the Enemy.

at Martinico, and which will be to take place, after Our Forces shall, in conjunction with Our Ships, have successfully effected a Landing, and made Themselves Masters of some Place or Places on the Coasts of the said Island.

[p. 106] 5th ----- In case the Attack of Martinico above prescribed, shall, by the Blessing of God upon Our Arms, prove successful, And that the Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces (to whose Discretion We are pleased entirely to leave it) shall judge it consistent with Our Service, under His care, to spare any Part of His Force, He is directed to send, under proper convoy, One Thousand Men, draughted from the Six Battalions under His command, with proper Officers to see Them safe, to such Port in North America as shall be judged most advisable; And You are accordingly, in the case abovementioned, to Appoint, for this Service, such of Our Ships of War, and Transport Vessels, as shall be proper and sufficient:— But, in case Success should not attend Our Arms in the above Attempt upon Martinico, and that no Attempt on the other French Islands, in those Parts, (which, it is hoped, may be found practicable, but is, however left entirely to the Discretion of You, and of the Commander in Chief of Our Land

[p. 107]

Forces.) shall be judged advisable, the Commander
in Chief of Our Land Forces is to return to Eng.^[p.108]
land with the Troops under His Command, under
a strong and sufficient Convoy, which You are
to appoint for that purpose; But in this case
of the Return of Our Land Forces to England,
Two Thousand Men, draughted from the Six
Battalions abovementioned, are, without fail, to be
sent to North America.

6th When the several Services, prescribed
by these Our Instructions, shall be compleated
and ended, You are to follow such Orders as
You have received, or shall receive, from Our^[p.109]
Commissioners for Executing the Office of Our
High Admiral of Great Britain, with regard to
the farther Destination of such of Our Ships,
as shall still remain under Your Command,
and which shall not be employed on any
particular Service, prescribed as above.

7th Whereas the Success of this Expedition
will very much depend upon an entire good
Understanding between Our Sea and Land Officers,
We do hereby strictly enjoin and require You,
on Your part, to maintain and cultivate such
a good Understanding & Agreement, and to order^[p.110]
the Sailors and Marines, under Your Command

[p. 111]

to assist Our Land Forces, and to Man the Batteries, when there shall be Occasion for them, and when They can be spared from the Sea Service; As We have instructed the Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces, on His Part, to entertain and cultivate the same good Understanding and Agreement, and to order that the Soldiers under His Command, shall man the Ships, when there shall be Occasion for them, and when They can be spared from the Land Service; And in order to establish the strictest Union that may be, between You, and the said Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces, You are hereby required to communicate these Instructions to Him, as He is directed to communicate Those, He has received, to You.

[p. 112]

8th As Our Service may require, that You, or the Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces, should, on particular Occasions, send a Sloop, or small Frigate, with Dispatches to England, or Elsewhere, You shall always take Care, to have with You One or more Sloops, or small Frigates, for that purpose.

9th You are to transmit constant Accounts of your Proceedings to One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, and to Our Commissioners for

Executing the Office of Our High Admiral of Great
Britain; And you shall observe and follow all
such Orders and Instructions, as you shall receive
from Us under Our Sign Manual, or from One of
Our Principal Secretaries of State, or from Our
Commissioners^[p. 112] for Executing the Office of Our High
Admiral of Great Britain for the Time being.

G R.

Endorsed Dra^t of Secret Instructions for Capt. Moore.^[p. 114]

Oct: 16th 1758.

Whitehall Oct^r 22^d 1758. ^[p.119]

Major Gen^l Hopson.

Sir,

The King being extremely impatient to hear that the Troops under your command are sailed, I dispatch a Messenger to you to know the state of forwardness in which things are, and I am to desire that, in case any particular disappointment may have occasioned delay, you will acquaint me with it for His Majesty's Information, every hour being now precious upon many accounts.

I am &c.

W. Pitt

Endorsed Drat. to Maj^r Gen^l Hopson / 22^d Oct^r 1758

[p.122]

[p. 123]
Whitehall Nov: 2^d 1758.

Major Gen^l. Hopson.

Sir,

I received the Favor of Your Letter of the 31st past, and hope the missing Transports will be come in; and I trust, that the Damage will not be found to be so considerable, but that, with the Help of such empty Transports as are now at Portsmouth, which Captain Hughes is directed to make ready immediately, and apply to this Service in the room of those Transports that cannot be timely repaired, and by using all possible Diligence in the Reparation of such of them as may be shortly made fit [p. 124] for the Sea again, You will be very speedily in a Condition to prosecute, ^{without Delay} the important and pressing Objects, of Your Instructions; And the King will wait with Impatience to hear of Your being sailed

The Company and Half of the 61st Regiment, landed at Poole from the Transport stranded off that Coast, have orders to march to Lymington, and you will, in concert with Captain Hughes, give the necessary Orders for Embarking them at that Place.

I am &c. / W. Pitt.

Whitehall Nov^r 7th 1758. [p. 131]

Major General Hopson,
+ like letter to Capt^t
Robert Hughes.

Sir,

4th:

I have received your several Letters, the last of which is dated the 3^d Inst^t, and have laid them all before the King. It is superfluous to repeat, how extremely impatient His Majesty is for an Account of your being again put to sea:— As the several Delays (by whatever Fatality occasioned) in getting all things ready for the Expedition to proceed, during so long a course of favorable Winds, may be attended with considerable Disadvantages; It is greatly hoped, that all further Delays in repairing the Damages, the Ships and Transports have sustained, may be rendered as short as possible, by quickening every Branch of the Service with redoubled Diligence, and that His Majesty will very shortly have the Satisfaction of hearing, that You are again sailed. [p. 132]

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

Endorsed Drat. to Maj^r Gen^l Hopson, + to Capt^t Hughes. [p. 134]

Nov^r 7th 1758. by Money.

[p. 143]

George R. Secret Instructions for the Officer commanding the Seven Companies to be added to Our Forty Second Regiment of Foot. Given at Our Court at St. James's the Thirteenth Day of November 1758. in the Thirty Second Year of Our Reign.

Whereas We have judged it expedient, that the Seven Companies of Foot, which have been raised, to be added to Our Forty Second Regiment of Foot, which Seven Companies are now under your Command, should join our Forces under the Command of Our Trusty and Welbeloved Peregrine Thomas Hopson Esq. Major General of Our Forces; And We having, for that purpose, directed Our Trusty and Welbeloved Edward Clarke Esq. Commander of Our Ship of War, the Ludlow Castle, appointed to convey the Transport Vessels, with the said Seven Companies on board, to proceed with the same, off Carlisle Bay in Our Island of Barbados, in order to join, off that Place, Our Squadron under the Command of Our Trusty and Welbeloved John Moore Esq. or the Commander in Chief of Our Ships in the Leeward Islands, or to repair to such other Part of the Leeward Islands, where

[p. 144]

REPRODUCED FROM THE COLLECTIONS OF THE MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

[p. 145]

Our said Squadron may be; or to wait off Carlisle Bay, agreeable to the Instructions He has received from Us; you are, as soon as you shall have so joined the Squadron abovementioned, to put Yourself, and the said Seven Companies of Foot, under the Command of Major General Hopson, or of the Commander in Chief of Our Land Forces, employed on a Secret Expedition; And you are to follow such Directions, for your future Proceedings, as you shall receive from Major General Hopson, or the Commander in Chief of Our said Land Forces.

G. R.

[p. 146]

Endorsed Draft of Secret Instructions for the Officer Commanding Seven Companies of the 42^d Regiment of Foot. / Nov^r 13th 1758

George R.

AB. transmitted to Admly
to forward to Capt. Clarke

[p. 147]

Secret Instructions for Our Trusty
and Welbeloved Edward Clarke
Esq. Commander of Our Ship
of War the Ludlow Castle.
Given at Our Court at St. James's
the Thirteenth Day of November
1758. in the Thirty Second Year
of Our Reign.

Upon Opening these Instructions, You are
to proceed, with all Expedition, with the Trans-
ports under Your Command, off Carlisle Bay
in Our Island of Barbados, where, it is hoped,
You will find Our Trusty and Welbeloved John
Moore Esq., or the Commander in Chief of Our
Ships in the Leeward Islands, under whose Com-
mand You are to put Yourself, and follow
such Orders, as You shall receive from Him,
for Your further Proceedings:— In Case, on Your
Arrival off Carlisle Bay in Barbados, You shall
not find Captain Moore, or the Commander
in Chief of Our said Ships, at that Place, You
will inform Yourself, whether He has been
there, and when He sailed from thence, and
having obtained the most exact Intelligence You
can procure, in what part You may, most probably,

[p. 149]

meet Him, you are to proceed, with the utmost Diligence, to join Him: But in case Captain Moore, or the Commander in Chief of Our said Ships, shall not have been at Carlisle Bay in Barbados, before your Arrival off that Place, you are then to take such a Station, off Carlisle Bay, as you shall judge most proper for the Safety of the Transports under your Command, and from whence you can put to Sea with the least Difficulty, and on the shortest Notice; and you are to remain in the said Station, till the Arrival of Captain Moore, or the Commander in Chief of Our Ships in the Leeward Islands, or till you shall receive Orders from Him for your Proceedings.

[p. 150]

On your Opening these Instructions, you are to deliver to the Officer commanding Our Troops on board the Transports, under your Command, the Packet, herewith inclosed, and directed to Him.
G R.

[p. 152]

Endorsed Draft of Secret Instructions for Captain Clarke
Nov^r 13th 1758 to be opened 20 Leagues to the Westward of
the Island of St. Kilda.

Whitehall 23^d Aug^r 1760. ^[p. 233]

Governors in North America,

& West Indies—

Sir,

The Commanders of His Majesty's Forces & Fleets in North America, and the West Indies, having transmitted repeated & certain Intelligence of an illegal & most pernicious Trade, carried on by the King's Subjects in North America, & the West Indies, as well to the French Islands, as to the French Settlements on the Continent of America & particularly to the Rivers Mobile & Mississippi, by which the Enemy is, to the greatest Reproach & Detriment of Government, supplied with Provisions, and other Necessaries, whereby they are, principally, if not alone, enabled to sustain & protract this long and expensive War, & it farther appearing that large Sums in Bullion are, also, sent, by the King's Subjects, ^[p. 234] to the above Places, in return whereof Commodities are taken, which interfere with the Produce of the British Colonies Themselves, in open Contempt of the Authority of the Mother Country, as well as to the most manifest Prejudice of the Manufactures & Trade of Great Britain: In Order, therefore, to put the most speedy & effectual Stop to such flagitious

[p. 285]

Practices so utterly subversive of all Law, & so highly repugnant to the Honor & Wellbeing of this Kingdom, It is His Majestys express Will & Pleasure, that You do, forthwith, make the strictest & most diligent Enquiry into the State of this dangerous and ignominious Trade, and that You do use every Means in your Power, to detect & discover Persons concerned either as Principals, or Accessories therein, and that You do take every Step, authorized by Law, to bring all such heinous Offenders to the most exemplary and condign Punishment: And You will as soon as may be, & from time to time, transmit to Me, for the Kings Information, full & particular Accounts of the Progress You shall have made in the Execution of these His Majestys Commands, to which the King expects that You do pay the most exact Obedience: And You are farther to use your utmost Endeavors to trace out & investigate the various Artifices & Excessions, by which the Dealers in this iniquitous Intercourse, find Means to cover their criminal Proceedings, & to elude the Law, in order that from such Lights due & timely Consideration may be had what farther Provisions shall be necessary to restrain

an Evil of such extensive & pernicious conse-
quences.

I am &c.

W. Pitt.

Endorsed Dra^t to Governors in North America & West
Indies/ August 23. 1760. [p. 288]

[p. 293]

Instructions for Our Trusty & Wellbeloved
George R. Campbell Dalrymple Esq., Lieutenant Colonel
of Our Third, or the King's own, Regiment
of Dragoons, & Governor of Guadalupe &
Grandterre, & the Islands thereunto be-
-longing. Given at Our Court at Kensing-
-ton the 10th Day of September 1760; in the
Thirty Fourth Year of Our Reign.

We having, by Our Commission, bearing Date
the Fifth Day of June last past, appointed You
to be Governor of Guadalupe & Grandterre, & the
Islands thereunto belonging; for your better Exe-
-cution of the Trust, thereby reposed in You,
We have thought proper to give You the fol-
-lowing Instructions.

You are forthwith to repair to the Island
of Guadalupe & Grandterre, & to take upon You ^[p. 294]
the command of the Same, & of the Islands there-
-unto belonging, together with all the Forts & Posts
situated therein, & of the Forces, That are or shall
be in Garrison in the Same; And You are to
be most constantly attentive to the Defence, Safety,
& Preservation of the important Places, entrusted to
Your care, & to take all proper Measures for the
most convenient Accommodation of the Officers &

Soldiers, That are, or shall be, in the several
Garrisons under Your Command.

[p. 995] We have directed to be delivered to You
herewith a copy of the Capitulation made with the
Governor, for His most Christian Majesty, of Guada-
lupe, Grandeterre, Desada, & the Saintes, dated the
1st of May 1759. together with the Capitulation made
with the Inhabitants of the Island of Guadalupe
dated the same Day, to which the Inhabitants of
the Grandeterre acceded the next Day; & also a
copy of the Capitulation made with the Com-
mandant, for His Most Christian Majesty, of
the Island of Marigalante, dated the 26th Day
of May 1759, with the Capitulation made on the
same Day, with the Inhabitants of the said
Island; And Our Will & Pleasure is, that the said
several Capitulations be punctually & religiously
observed in all their respective clauses &
conditions.

[p. 996] You will receive herewith a Letter
addressed to Robert Melville Esq^r, Lieutenant Gov-
ernor of Guadalupe, & Grandeterre & the Islands
thereunto belonging, or to the Commander in
Chief, for the time being, of the same, direct-
ing him to deliver to You all the Papers, That
shall be in his Hands, relating to the Government

of the said Islands, & to the State & Condition thereof, & to give You all the Informations, that shall be in his Power, with regard to the same, which Letter you will deliver to the said Lieutenant Governor, or Commander in Chief, & apply to Him accordingly for such Informations, from time to time, as you shall judge necessary.

You are to transmit constant & regular Accounts of all your Proceedings by Letter, to One of Our Principal Secretaries of State; You are also to correspond with Our Secretary at War, to whom you will transmit Returns of the State & Condition of Our Forces in the several Garrisons/under Your Command; And you are to obey & follow such farther Orders & Instructions, as You shall receive from Us under Our Royal Sign Manual, or by Letter from One of Our Principal Secretaries of State, or from Our Secretary at War.

G. R.

Endorsed Draft of Instructions for Gov: Dalrymple. [p. 298]

Sept. 10th 1760.

(Separate & Secret)

Major Gen^l Monckton,
or the Commander in
Chief of His Majesty's
Forces from North
America, to be employed
on a Secret Expedition

Whitehall Oct: 9th 1761. [p. 337]

Sir,

I am commanded by
the King to acquaint You, in
addition to the Instructions
which You will have re-
ceived from Sir Jeffery Am-
herst, that, in case by any
unforeseen Accident, (which His
Majesty trusts will not hap-
pen) the Enterprize against
Martinique, under your Com-
mand, should not have the
expected Success, It is the King's
Pleasure, that you do pro-
ceed, as immediately as may
be, to an Attack on the Islands
of St^a Lucia, St. Vincent, Tobago,
the Grenades, and any other
Islands in the possession of [p. 338]
the French in those Parts;
and that you do, in concert
with the Commander in Chief
of His Majesty's Ships, who will
receive from the Lords of the
Admiralty the necessary Orders

[p. 339]

for this purpose, exert your utmost Endeavours for the Reduction of the said Islands, and for maintaining Possession of the same: But as the King has greatly at Heart the Success of the most important Expedition against Martinique, I am farther to inform you, that His Majesty relies on your known Zeal for His Service, that you will not, on Account of the Orders now sent you, slacken, in the least Degree, the Operations against the said Island, which, it is His Majestys Pleasure, should be carried on with all possible Vigour, & due Perseverance.

I am &c.

Egremont.

[p. 340]

Endorsed D^{at} to Major Gen^l Monckton/Dec^r 9th 1761/ (Separate & Secret)

Whitehall Decr 5th 1761.

Gov: Dabrymple.

+ Like Letter, mutatis
mutandis, to Lord Kollo
at Dominique, + to
Gov: Worge, at Senegal.

Sir,

Let:

Your Correspondence with
Mr. Pitt, late Secretary of State,
shews so particular an Atten-
tion paid to the extensive
Duties of the most important
Command, which His Majesty
has been pleased to commit to
your care, that I see very
little Room for receiving + trans-
mitting to you His Majesty's
further Pleasure with regard to
Guadalupe at this Time.

As to the Plan, which ^{Let} you
have pursued in the Govern-
ment of His Majesty's Conquests,
I have the Satisfaction to as-
-sure you of His gracious Ap-
-probation of your Conduct in
this Respect.

I am now to acquaint ^{Let} you,
that the King judges it high-
ly expedient for his Service,
that a full + particular Account
of the Countries, which have,

[p. 342]

by the Blessing of God upon His Majesty's Arms, been reduced to his Obedience, during the Course of this Successfull War, be laid before His Majesty, as soon as may be for his Royal Consideration, and therefore his Majesty directs me to signify to you his Pleasure, that you do transmit, with all convenient Speed, for his Majesty's Information, an exact State of the Islands under your Command, together with a Return of the Forces in the said Islands, & of the Fortifications & State of Defence of the same. You are also to make the best Inquiry you can, and to transmit as extra an Account as you shall be able to procure of the several Products of the Soil, & of the Amount & State of the Revenue of the Islands within your Jurisdiction, & what was the Expense of the Government of those Islands while under the Dominion of the French King;—what real Importance & Advantages ^{it} their former Master derived from them;—what Part of the Management of these Islands ^{the same} appears worthy to be adopted and what rejected, & in what Case there is any Opening for Reformation or Improvement, as also the State of Population, and most especially to make known whatever you can learn, as to

[p. 343]

the Dispositions of the Inhabitants on the Change
of their Masters.

I am &c.

Egremont

Endorsed Whitehall Decr 5th 1761. / D^{ra}t. to Gov^r Dalrymple, ^[p. 324]
Lord Rollo, & Gov^r Worge.

Whitehall Oct. 2. 1762. [p. 345]

Gov^r of the Havanna. Sir,

Like Letter, mutatis
mutandis to Gov^r of
Martinique, & Grenada.

I am to acquaint You,
that the King judging it high-
ly expedient for his Service,
that a full & particular Account
of the Countries, which have
by the Blessing of God upon
His Majesty's Arms been reduced
to His Obedience, during the
course of this successfull War,
be laid before His Majesty as
soon as may be for His Royal con-
sideration. I am to signify to You His
Majesty's Pleasure, that You do trans-
mit, with all convenient Speed
for His Information an exact
state of the Island under Your
Command, together with a
Return of the Forces in the
said Island, and of the For-
tifications & State of Defence
of the same. You are also
to make the best Inquiry You
can, and to transmit as ex-
act an Account as You shall

[p 347]

be able to procure of the several Products of the Soil, & of the Amount & State of the Revenue of the Island under your Jurisdiction, & what was the Expence of the Government of that Island while under the Dominion of the Catholick King, what real Importance and Advantages Its former Master derived from It, what Part of the Management of the said Island appears worthy to be adopted & what rejected & in what Case there is any Opening for Reformation or Improvement, as also the State of Population, and most especially to make known whatever You can learn, as to the Dispositions of the Inhabitants on the behalfe of their Masters.

I am &c.

Esquemont

[p 348]

Endorsed Dat to the Gov^r of the Havanna & like Letter to Gov^r of Martinique, & Grenada Oct^r 2^d 1762.

Whitehall Nov^r 2^d 1762Gov^r of Barbados, Sir,

Grenade.

Leeward Islands -

Martinico

Guadelupe

Havana

Jamaica.

The King has received repeated Intelligence, that considerable Armaments are making in the Ports of France, and that a larger number of Troops are actually embarked at Brest for some Expedition, than have been employed on such Service, during this War; and tho' a Negotiation has been opened with the Court of France, & there is Reason to hope it may be attended with Success, yet His Majesty judges it highly expedient to be on His guard, and not to be lulled into a false Security on any specious Appearance of Peace; The King therefore, in the uncertainty to what Point these Preparations of the Enemy may be directed, and being equally attentive to the Safety of His Subjects & Colonies in the

[p. 357]

West Indies, as to His Dominions in Europe, has commanded me to apprise you of the above Intelligence, in order that you may be upon your Guard against any sudden Attempt of the Enemy. It is not however, His Majesty's Intention that you should, without some more direct Information, raise any ^{unnecessary} alarm in the Island under your Government, but that you should, as far as shall be consistent with a prudent Secrecy, put the same into the best State of Defence possible, and that you should be constantly watchful, so as not to be liable to any surprize, in case a coup de main should be meditated against the Government committed to your care.

I am &c.

Egremont

[p. 352]

Endorsed D^{at} to the Governors in the West Indies.
Nov^r 2^d 1762.

Whitehall Dec. 14. 1762. [p. 353]

Gov^r of Martinico Sir,

Guadalupe

Havana.

Gorée

Belleisle

I send you inclosed a printed copy of the Preliminary Articles, signed the 3^d of last Month at Fontainebleau, by which you will observe, that the Island under your Government is intended to be restored to France three Months after the Ratification of the Definitive Treaty, in the State it was in when conquered; It is therefore the King's Pleasure, that you should, as far as shall be consistent with His Majesty's Service, be making any Preparations, for [p. 354] Arrangements, which may tend to facilitate the speedy Execution of the Orders you will be to receive; And you will, in case you judge it will not be attended with any Inconvenience, give Notice hereof to such of His Majesty's Subjects, as may have settled within your Jurisdiction, in order that They may have all possible time to settle their Affairs.

and withdraw their Effects

I am &c.

Egremont

[p. 355.]

/NB. the Words underlined, in the first
Page to be changed, as follows.

to Gov^r Dabrymple - the Island of Guadalupe, together
with those of Mariegalante, and
Desirade.

to Gov^r of the Havana. the Havana, and all that shall
have been conquered on the Island
of Cuba.

to Gov^r Worge at Senegal. the Island of Gorée.

[p. 356.]

Endorsed Dnat. to Gov^{rs} of / Martinico / Guadalupe /
Havana / Goree / Belleisle / Dec^r 4th 1762.

Whitehall 5th March 1763.

Gov^r Dalrymple.

Sir,

Like Letter, mutatis mutandis,
to the Gov^r of Martinico, & al-
so to the Gov^r of the Havana,
inserting, instead of the
words underlined, the Havana
and all that shall have
been conquered on the Island
of Cuba

My Letter of the 18th
past, which You will re-
ceive herewith, will inform
You of the Signature of
the Definitive Treaty, by
which the Island of Gua-
dalupe, & its Dependencies of
Marie Galante & Desirade are
to be restored to the French,
three Months after the Ex-
change of the Ratifications
of the above Treaty, agreeably
to what was stipulated in
the Preliminary Articles, of
which I transmitted You a
Copy in my Letter of the 4th
Dec^r, as you will see by the
inclosed Duplicate thereof. ^[P. 358] The
King trusts, that this Letter
will have reached You long
ago, & that You will not
have judged it inconvenient
to give Notice thereof to the
King's Subjects, settled in the

Islands abovementioned, & that they will, in consequence thereof, have made such a considerable Progress in settling their Affairs, & preparing to withdraw their Effects, that they will be ready to embark at the same time with the Garrison, whenever You shall receive the Orders for that Purpose, which You may expect in a very short Time after this Letter. You will therefore give immediate Notice here-
[p. 359] of to all the King's Subjects within your Jurisdiction, & You will exhort & press them, as much as possible, to adjust all their Affairs without Loss of Time, interposing your Authority, or your good Offices, according as the Cases may admit of, or require, in order to bring any Points, that may be in Dispute, to an amicable & equitable Determination to the mutual Satisfaction of all Parties, so that, as far as shall be possible, no Claim or Demands may be left depending between the respective Subjects of the two Crowns; For tho' His Majesty has agreeably to the Preliminary Articles, insisted on Eighteen Months being allowed to his Sub-
[p. 360] jects to settle their Affairs, &c. yet You must be sensible how much more eligible it will be, & how many litigious Claims, and disagreeable

altercations, will be avoided, if all these Matters could, by any Means, be finally adjusted, while the Islands remain under His Majesty's Government, or at least, in such Cases, where the Nature of the Commerce does not allow the immediate Payment of the Debts contracted, that they may be so far liquidated, before you leave your Government, as to ascertain, beyond all Possibility of future Dispute, what shall be due to the British Subjects.

As nothing will tend more to the Preservation of perfect Harmony between the two Nations, than the ^[p. 361] final Settlement of all Accounts of this Nature, I cannot too strongly recommend it to You, to use every Means in your Power to accomplish this salutary Purpose which the King has much at Heart; And you must be sensible that it cannot but greatly redound to your own Honour, to close the Administration of a Government, you have exercised with so much credit without leaving any Grounds for

To be omitted to the Govt of the Havana, which has been conquered so very lately, as scarcely to allow of such a compliment.

future Disputes between the People over whom
you have presided.

I am &c.

Egremont.

[p. 362]

Endorsed Dra^t / To Gov^r Dalrymple / 5th March 1763 /
Like Letters to the Gov^r / of Martinico & of the Havāna.

George R.

[p. 363]

Trusty and Wellbeloved We Greet You well. Whereas a Definitive Treaty of Peace has been signed at Paris, on the Tenth Day of February last, by Our Minister Plenipotentiary, and those of Our Good Brothers the Most Christian King, and the Catholick King, to which the Minister Plenipotentiary of Our Good Brother, the Most Faithful King, acceded on the same Day: And Whereas it is stipulated by the Eighth Article of the said Treaty, that the Islands of Guadalupe, Marie Galante, and Desirade shall be restored to France, and that the Fortresses of those Islands shall be restored in the same condition they were ^[p. 364] in, when They were conquered by Our Arms; And It being further stipulated in the Twenty Fourth Article of the said Definitive Treaty, that Guadalupe, Desirade, and Marie Galante, shall be evacuated three Months after the Exchange of the Ratifications of the present Treaty, or sooner, if It can be done, and that the Fortresses be restored with the Artillery and Ammunition, which were found there at the time of the conquest; which Ratifications were exchanged on the 10th of this Instant March, Our

Will and Pleasure therefore is, that You do
 pursuant to the Stipulations above recited, de-
 liver, or cause to be deliver'd to such Com-
 missary or Commissaries, as shall be named
 and authorized, on the part of Our said Good
 Brother the Most Christian King, to receive the
 same, the said Islands of Guadelupe, Marie
 Galante, and Desirade, with the Fortresses there-
 of in the condition they were in when con-
 quered by Our Arms, and with the Artillery and
 Ammunition which were found in the said
 Fortresses at the time of the conquest. And
 for so doing This shall be Your Warrant.
 Given at Our Court at St. James's the Sixteenth
 Day of March 1763, in the Third Year of Our
 Reign.

By His Majesty's Command.

Egremont.

Superscribed.

To Our Trusty and Welbeloved Campbell Dalrym-
 ple Esq., Governor of the Island of Guadeloupe and
 Grandterre, and the Islands thereunto belonging; or,
 in his Absence, to the Governor, or Commanding Officer,
 for the time being, of the said Islands, and to all
 others whom it may concern.

[p. 366] Endorsed Dra^t of Order for Restitution of Guadeloupe/
 Marie Galante and Desirade March 16th 1763

George R.

[p. 367]

Trusty & Welbeloved We greet you well.
Whereas a Definitive Treaty of Peace has been
signed at Paris, on the 10th Day of February last,
by Our Minister Plenipotentiary, and those of Our
Good Brothers The Most Christian King, & the
Catholick King, to which the Minister Plenipoten-
-tiary of Our Good Brother the Most Faithful
King, acceded on the same Day: And Whereas
It is stipulated by the Eighth Article of the
said Treaty, that the Island of Martinico shall
be restored to France, and that the Fortresses of
that Island shall be restored in the same con-^[p. 368]
-dition They were in, when They were conquer-
-ed by Our Arms; And It being further stipu-
-lated in the Twenty fourth Article of the said
Definitive Treaty, that Martinico shall be evacu-
-ated three Months after the Exchange of the
Ratifications of the present Treaty, or sooner if
it can be done, and that the Fortresses be re-
-stored, with the Artillery and Ammunition,
which were found there at the Time of the
conquest, which Ratifications were exchanged
on the 10th of this Instant March, Our Will &
Pleasure therefore is, that you do, pursuant to^[p. 369]
the Stipulations above-recited, deliver, or cause to

be delivered, to such commissary, or commissaries,
 as shall be named, and authorized, on the Part
 of Our said ^{Good} Brother the Most Christian King, to
 receive the same, the said Island of Martinico,
 with the Fortresses thereof, in the condition
 they were in when conquered by Our Arms, And
 with the Artillery & Ammunition which were
 found in the said Fortresses at the Time of
 the conquest. And for so doing This shall be
 your Warrant, Given at Our Court at St. James's
 the Sixteenth Day of March 1763., in the Third
 Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command.

Egremont

Superscribed.

To Our Trusty & Wellbeloved
 William Rufane Esq^r, Governor
 of the Island of Martinico, or
 in his Absence To the Governor,
 or Commanding Officer, for the
 Time being, of the said Island,
 & to all others whom it may
 concern. —

[2390]

Endorsed That of Order for Restitution of Martinico / March 16th 1763.

copie

[p. 371]

à Versailles le 12^e Avril 1763

J'ay eu l'honneur de vous envoyer Monsieur le
10. du mois dernier les ordres du Roy, nécessaires
pour remettre aux Anglois l'Isle Minorque, et tous
les Forts qui en dependent, dans le même état où
ils étoient quand le Roy s'en est rendu Maître,
comme l'Arrivée des Troupes de cette Nation, qui
doivent reprendre possession de cette Isle, sera précédée
de celle des commissaires chargés de convenir de ce
qui aura rapport à cette restitution. Vous ne ferez
point difficulté de les recevoir lorsqu'ils vous pré-
senteront cette lettre, et de vous concerter avec eux
sur tout que vous aurez à faire en execution du
Traité de Paix.

J'ai l'honneur d'être &c.

Le Duc de Choiseul

Superscribed

à Monsieur

Monsieur de M^{ie} de Puyssigneux

Lieutenant General Commandant

Les Troupes du Roy

à Minorque / Duc de Choiseul

Endorsed copy of a Letter from Duc de Choiseul to M^{ie} de Puyssigneux [p. 374]

Commander at Minorca. Versailles April 12: 1763 / to Admit Com-

-missary / original sent to Col^o Johnston / April 21: 1763

George R.

[p. 375]

Trusty and Welbeloved, We greet you well. Whereas a Definitive Treaty of Peace has been signed at Paris, on the Tenth Day of February last, by Our Minister Plenipotentiary and those of Our Good Brothers, the Most Christian King, and the Catholick King, to which the Minister Plenipotentiary of Our Good Brother, the most Faithful King, acceded on the same Day: And whereas it is stipulated by the Ninth Article of the said Treaty, that the Island of St. Lucia shall be delivered to France to enjoy the same in full right; and it being further stipulated in the Twenty Fourth Article of the said Definitive Treaty, that St. Lucia shall be evacuated^[p. 376] Three Months after the Exchange of the Ratifications of the present Treaty, or sooner if it can be done, which Ratifications were exchanged on the Tenth of this Instant March: Our Will and Pleasure is, that you do accordingly deliver, or cause to be delivered, the said Island of St. Lucia to the Commissary, or Commissaries, that shall be named and Authorized to receive the same on the part of His Most Christian Majesty. And for so doing This shall be your War. rant. Given at Our Court at St. James's the

Sixteenth Day of March 1763, in the Third year
of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command

Logremon

[p. 377]

Superscribed.

To Our Trusty and Welbeloved Charles Pinfold Esq^r,
Captain General and Governor in Chief of our Islands
of Barbados, St. Lucia, Dominica, St. Vincent, and the
rest of Our Islands, lying or being to the Wind-
ward of Guadaloupe; and, in his Absence, to the
Officer commanding Our said Island of St. Lucia, and
to all others whom it may concern.

[p. 378]

Endorsed Dra^t of Order to deliver St. Lucia to the
French | March 16th 1763.

[17379]

Whitehall April 5th 1763

Separate

Gov^r of Barbados, or Command-
ing Officer at St. Lucia.

Sir,

You will receive here
with His Majesty's Royal Sign
Manual, directing you to de-
liver the Island of St. Lucia,
under your Government, to such
Person as shall be authorized
to receive the same on the
Part of the Most Christian King,
pursuant to the Definitive
Treaty of Peace, signed at Paris
on the 10th of February last.
You will therefore immediately
on the receipt of this Letter,
cause the said Island to be
delivered to the Most Chris-
tian King's Commissary, taking
proper care to bring away
any of His Majesty's Troops or
Subjects, who may be in the
Island of St. Lucia, together
with all the Artillery, Stores,
and other Effects, now there,
belonging to the King, and His
Subjects.

I am &c. / Egremont

[p. 353]
Whitehall April 5th 1763

Governor, or Command-
ing Officer, at Belleisle.
Like Letter, mutatis
mutandis, for
Guadalupe, Marie Galante Desirad.
Martinico.
Havana.
St. Lucia.
Gorée.

Sir,

This Letter will be de-
livered to You by a Com-
missary, sent on the part
of the most ^{Catholic} Christian King,
to concert with you such
previous Arrangements, as
may be necessary to be taken
for the Reception of the
^{Spanish} French Garrison, which will
be sent to receive Possession
of the Island of Belleisle,
now under your Government;
It is therefore the King's
Pleasure, that you do ad-
mit the Commissary above-
mentioned, with such other
Persons, as shall accompany
Him, to assist Him in the
Execution of His Commission;
and you will concert such
Arrangements as shall best
facilitate the Evacuation
of the Island under your
Command, agreeably to the

[p. 354]

Stipulations of the Definitive Treaty of Peace,
signed at Paris on the 10th of February last.

I am &c.

Egremont

[p. 516]
Endorsed D^{ra}t to Gov^r of the/ conquered Islands/ April
5th 1763/ to admit commissary

Whitehall April 18th 1763

Governor, or Command-

ing Officer at Belleisle

Like Letter, mutatis

mutandis, to

Guadalupe, Marie Galant, Desirade,

Martinico

Havana

~~St. Louis~~

Gorée.

Sir,

You will receive

herewith His Majesty's

Royal Sign Manual, di-

recting you to deliver

the Island of Belleisle,

under your Government,

to such Person as shall

be authorized to receive

the same, on the part

of the most ^{Catholic} Christian

King, pursuant to the

Definitive Treaty of Peace

signed at Paris on the

10th of February; And as

it is stipulated, that

the Fortresses are to be

delivered up with the

Artillery and Ammuni-

tion that were found

there, I inclose, for your

Information, a copy of

the Return, which ^[p. 393] was

transmitted, hither when

the same were taken.

The Words underlined to be omitted to Govr Dalrymple, there having been no Return transmitted of the Artillery & Stores, taken at Guadalupe, Marie Galant, & Desirade.

It is therefore the King's Pleasure, that, as soon as all the Transports, appointed for this purpose, shall be arrived at Belleisle, you do forthwith proceed to the Embarkation of the Garrison under your Command, together with such of the Artillery and Stores as are to be brought away; and, after having delivered up the Island of Belleisle to the ^{Spaniards} French, agreeably to the Treaty. You will order the Troops to proceed to their respective Destinations, according to the Orders that the Commanding Officer of the King's Ships, employed on this Service, will have received from the Lords of the Admiralty.

It is hoped, from the long Notice the British Subjects will have had, that they will have settled their Affairs so as to be ready to remove by the time this Letter reaches you. You will continue to give them every Assistance and Protection in your Power, as far as shall be consistent with the Stipulations of the Treaty, which It is the King's Pleasure should be punctually fulfilled within the time limited, if it shall be any ways practicable, and as much sooner as the necessary Arrangements to be taken, and the just Attention due to His

[1389]

[1390]

Majesty's Subjects, shall admit.

The Court of ^{Spain} France having desired, that a commissary, with proper Persons to assist him, might have Leave to repair to the Island under your Command, to make any previous Regulations, in concert with you, that might be necessary for the Reception of the ^{Spanish} French Garrison; The King immediately complied with that reasonable Proposal; It is therefore supposed, that you will have entirely settled every thing with the said commissary, who will doubtless have proceeded, without Loss of time to Belleisle. [p. 391]

I am &c.

Egremont

Endorsed Draft to Gov^r of the Conquered Islands [p. 392]
April 18th 1763 (Final Orders for Evacuation)

J. S.

[p. 393]

to Belleisle.

Guadalupe.

Martinico.

Havana.

Goree.

Spain

In case the Transports from hence shall arrive before those with the New Garrison from France, you will consider with the commanding Officer of His Majesty's Ships, whether it may not be most advisable, with-

Spanish

out waiting for the French Troops, to embark those under your command, in order to their proceeding immediately to their respective Destinations, leaving only an Officer, with as small a Detachment as the Service will admit of, to deliver up the Possession of

Spanish

to the French Troops, when they shall arrive: But the King is pleased to leave this Matter entirely to you, and the commanding Officer of the Ships to determine on the spot, according as you shall judge ^[p. 394] best for His Majesty's Service

&

P.S. to Gov^r Dalrymple

I am further to acquaint you, that it is the King's Pleasure, that you do yourself repair to Dominique, with the Troops ordered to proceed to that Island, where you will wait His Majesty's further commands.

E

[P. 576]

Endorsed P. S. to Governors of conquered Islands. April

18th 1763.